





Gc  
929.2  
P85801s  
1692077

M. L.

REYNOLDS HISTORICAL  
GENEALOGY COLLECTION



ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 1833 01420 3696







# PHILIPPE POT

GRAND SÉNÉCHAL OF BURGUNDY

WITH

GENEALOGY OF THE POT FAMILY IN FRANCE

AND OTHER ADDITIONS TO

"EARLY RECORDS OF SIMPSON AND ALLIED FAMILIES"

INCLUDING

FRÉZEL OR FRASER, HART, HAUDT OR HOUT,  
OFFICER, POTTS, SOUILLÉ OR  
SOUVILLE, STRINGER

BY

HELEN A. SIMPSON

MASTER OF LETTERS (CORNELL UNIVERSITY)

MEMBER OF THE

GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY OF PENNSYLVANIA AND OF  
VIRGINIA HISTORICAL SOCIETY

PRESS OF

THE C. P. HOAGLAND COMPANY  
SOMERVILLE, N. J.

1935







## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Titles, unless published.

Albemarle Co., Va., Historical Guide, pub. by Colonel Dantes and D. A. R.  
1924.

Albemarle Co., Va., History of, Edgar Woods, Charlottesville, 1907.

Archives Nationales: Répertoire Numérique des Affaires et Biens des Relig-  
gieux, Paris, 1827.

Archives de la Noblesse de France, pub. by M. Lohé, Paris, 1818.

Armorial Général de l'Anjou, M. J. Angers, 1833.

Armorial Général de la France, D'Hozier, Juss. d'Armes, Paris, 1737-1805.

Augusta Co., Va., Annals of, J. A. Waddell, Staunton, 1902.

Augusta Co., Va., History of, J. L. Peyton, Staunton, 1882.

Berkley Co., W. Va., History of, W. F. Evans, 1928.

Biographie Universelle, Michaud, Paris, 1813.

Border Warfare, Chronicles of, Alexander Wickers, notes by Theobald, Cin-  
cinatti, 1908.

Bourgogne, Histoire de, par Bonnet, Paris, 1818.

Burgundy, History of, 3 vols., by Planchet.

Charles the Bold, Ruth Putnam, Putnam Sons, 1928.

Dictionnaire Heraldique, Chas. Goussier, 1864.

Dictionnaire Historique, Topographique et Biographique de la Mayenne, Par  
L'Abbé A. Angot, Laval, 1901.

Dictionnaire Historique, Géographique et Biographique de Maine-et-Loire,  
Célestin Port, Paris and Angers, 1876.

Dictionnaire de la Noblesse, Chevalier-Destree (de la) and Boileau, 3rd Ed.,  
Paris, 1870.

Dictionnaire de Peintres, Sculpteurs, etc., Barbet, Paris, 1911.

Dictionnaire Topographique de la France: Mayenne, by L. Maître.

Dictionnaire Universel, Larousse.

Dijon, Essai sur, Girault, Dijon, 1822.

Douglas Register, The, edited by W. Mac Jones, Richmond, Va., 1928.

Ducs de Bourgogne, Histoire des, Amable Barrois, 5th Ed., Paris, 1837.

English Surnames, Chas. Bardeley, London, 1894.

English Surnames, M. A. Lower, London, 1892.

Patres Généalogiques, Documents et Travaux, M. le Barre de Juigné.

Portsmouth, Son Histoire et Ses Mémoires, L. A. Bouchard.







## BIBLIOGRAPHY

---

Title, author, published.

- Albemarle Co., Va., Historical Guide, pub. by Colonial Dames and D. A. R., 1924.
- Albemarle Co., Va., History of, Edgar Woods, Charlottesville, 1901.
- Archives Nationales: Répertoire Numérique des Affaires et Biens des Relig-  
gieux Fugitifs, Paris, 1897.
- Archives de la Noblesse de France, pub. by M. Lainé, Paris, 1828.
- Armorial Général de l'Anjou, M. Joseph Denais, Vol. II, Angers, 1885.
- Armorial Général de la France, D'Hozier, Juge d'Armes, Paris, 1737-1865.
- Augusta Co., Va., Annals of, J. A. Waddell, Staunton, 1902.
- Augusta Co., Va., History of, J. L. Peyton, Staunton, 1882.
- Berkeley Co., W. Va., History of, W. F. Evans, 1928.
- Biographie Universelle, Michaud, Paris, 1823.
- Border Warfare, Chronicles of, Alexander Withers, notes by Thwaites, Cin-  
cinnati, 1908.
- Bourgogne, Histoire de, avec Preuves, Par un Religieux de l'Abbaye de St.  
Bénigne, Dijon, 1741.
- Burgundy, History of, 4 vols., by Plancher.
- Charles the Bold, Ruth Putnam, Putnam Sons, 1908.
- Dictionnaire Héraldique, Chas. Grandmaison, 1861.
- Dictionnaire Historique, Topographique et Biographique de la Mayenne, Par  
L'Abbé A. Angot, Laval, 1900.
- Dictionnaire Historique, Géographique et Biographique de Maine-et-Loire,  
Célestin Port, Paris and Angers, 1876.
- Dictionnaire de la Noblesse, Chesnaye-Desbois (de la) and Badier, 3rd Ed.,  
Paris, 1870.
- Dictionnaire de Peintres, Sculpteurs, &c., Bénézit, Paris, 1911.
- Dictionnaire Topographique de la France; Mayenne, by L. Maitre.
- Dictionnaire Universel, Larousse.
- Dijon, Essai sur, Girault, Dijon, 1824.
- Douglas Register, The, edited by W. MacJones, Richmond, Va., 1928.
- Ducs de Bourgogne, Histoire des, Amable Barante, 5th Ed., Paris, 1837.
- English Surnames, Chas. Bardsley, London, 1898.
- English Surnames, M. A. Lower, London, 1842.
- Fatras Généalogiques, Documents et Travaux, M. le Baron de Juigné.
- Fontevrault, Son Histoire et Ses Monuments, L. A. Bosseboeuf.



# BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Tide author published.
- Albion Co., Va. Historical Guide, pub. by Colonial Dames and D. A. R. 1914.
- Albion Co., Va. History of Edgar Woods, Charleston, 1911.
- Archives Nationales. Répertoire Numérique des Archives de l'État de l'Alsace. Paris, 1911.
- Archives de l'Alsace de l'Alsace, pub. by M. Laine, Paris, 1911.
- Armorial Général de l'Alsace. M. Joseph Laine, Vol. II, Alsace, 1911.
- Armorial Général de la France. L'Alsace, pub. by Laine, Paris, 1911.
- Augusta Co., Va. Armorial de l'Alsace, pub. by M. Laine, 1911.
- Augusta Co., Va. History of J. L. Laine, 1911.
- Berkeley Co., Va. History of W. B. Evans, 1911.
- Biographie Universelle, M. Laine, Paris, 1911.
- Bordeaux. Histoire de l'Alsace, pub. by M. Laine, 1911.
- Bourgeois. Histoire de l'Alsace, pub. by M. Laine, 1911.
- Burg. Histoire de l'Alsace, pub. by M. Laine, 1911.
- Charles the Bold. Histoire de l'Alsace, pub. by M. Laine, 1911.
- Dictionnaire Historique, M. Laine, Paris, 1911.
- Dictionnaire Historique, Topographie et Biographie de la Mayenne, 1911.
- L'Alsace. A. Laine, 1911.
- Dictionnaire Historique, Biographie et Topographie de la Mayenne, 1911.
- Célestin Fort, Paris and Alsace, 1911.
- Dictionnaire de la Mayenne, C. Fort, Paris, 1911.
- Dictionnaire de la Mayenne, C. Fort, Paris, 1911.
- Dictionnaire de la Mayenne, C. Fort, Paris, 1911.
- Dictionnaire Topographique de la France, Mayenne, by L. Laine.
- Dictionnaire Universel, Laine.
- Dijon. Essai sur l'Alsace, Dijon, 1911.
- Douglas. Histoire, The edited by W. Laine, Richmond, Va., 1911.
- Dur. de Bourgogne, Histoire des Alsace, pub. by Laine, 1911.
- English. Histoire, C. Fort, Paris, 1911.
- English. Histoire, M. A. Laine, London, 1911.
- Fort. Histoire, C. Fort, Paris, 1911.
- Fort. Histoire, C. Fort, Paris, 1911.



- France Protestant, La (Lives of the French Protestants), by Eug. et Em. Haag, Paris and Geneva, 1846, and 2nd Ed., by Bordier, Paris, 1877.
- French Blood in America, Lucian Fosdick, New York.
- Frenchman in Va., 1686, A. Durant.
- Hart Family, Genealogical History of Deacon Stephen Hart and Descendants, by Alfred Andrews, Hartford, 1875.
- Heraldry in Scotland, Stevenson, Glasgow, 1914.
- Histoire de l'Art, A. Michel.
- Histoire Généalogique et Chronologique de la Maison Royale de France, Des Pairs . . . Grands Officiers de la Couronne, et de la Maison du Roy: etc., Par P. Anselme, Augustin Dechaussé, Paris, 1726, 1730.
- Historical Facts, Printed by Peter Force, Washington.
- History of Art, Cotterill, New York, 1923.
- History of France, Duruy, New York, 1889-1920.
- History of France, Guizot, Eng. Translation.
- History of France, Kitchin, Oxford, 1892.
- History of France, Lavissee.
- Huguenot Emigration in America, History of, Chas. W. Baird.
- Huguenot Emigration to Virginia, History of the Church in Va., 1656-1776, documents unpublished, R. A. Brock, 1886.
- Huguenot Family, Memoires of a, Fontaine.
- Huguenot Society of Founders of Manakin, Va., Year Book I, San Francisco, 1924.
- Huguenot Society of London, Publications of.
- Huguenots in France and America, H. F. Lee.
- Huguenots in Va., Durand.
- Huguenots in Va., Jacques Fontaine.
- Huguenots in Va., The, Richard L. Maury.
- Huguenots of Westchester and Fordham, Wm. Waldron, N. Y., 1864.
- Index of Saffell's List of Va. Soldiers in the Revolution, 1913.
- King Wm. Parish Vestry Book, 1707-'50, translated and edited by R. H. Fife, Introduction by Col. R. Maury.
- List of Colonial Soldiers of Va., Dept. of Archives, Richmond, 1913.
- List of Revolutionary Soldiers of Va., H. J. Eckenrode, Richmond, 1912. Additional List pub. 1913.
- Maine-et-Loire: 1435-XVIIIe. Siècle, from Inventaire . . . des Archives Départementales antérieures à 1790, by Célestin Port.
- Manuscripts, Collection of the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris.
- Martinsburg and Berkeley Co., W. Va., History of, A. F. Vernon, 1888.
- Mémoires d'Olivier de la Marche, pub. for the Société de l'Histoire de France, by Beaune and d'Arbaumont, Paris, 1883.







- Middle Ages, The, Translated from the French, Funck-Brentano, N. Y., 1923.  
New Jersey, Abstracts of Wills of Vol. V, 1771-1780.  
Noblesse aux Etats de Bourgogne, La, Beaune et D'Arbaumont, Dijon, 1864.  
Noms Féodaux, par un membre de l'Académie, Paris, 1826.  
Nouvelle Encyclopédie Théologique, pub. by Abbé Migne, Paris, 1861.  
Officiers Royaux des Bailliages et Sénéchaussées en France à la Fin du Moyen Age, Les, Gustave Dupont-Ferrier, Paris, 1902.  
Old Roads Out of Philadelphia, John Faris.  
Orange Co., Va., History of, W. W. Scott, Richmond, 1907.  
Peinture (La) Décorative en Anjou du XIIe. au XVIIIe. Siècle, by Le Chanoine Ch. Urseau, Angers.  
Planting of the Presbyterian Church in the Northern Neck of Va., Rev. James Graham, Winchester, 1904.  
Quakerism, A Short History of, E. B. Emmott, London, 1923.  
Randolph Co., W. Va., History of, Hugh Maxwell, 1928.  
Regnier Pot, Histoire de, J. Pot, Paris, 1929.  
Scotland, Highland Clans of, Geo. Eyre-Todd, London, 1923.  
Scotland, Royal Palaces of, Helen Douglas-Irvine, London, 1911.  
Shenandoah Co., Va., History of, J. W. Wayland, Strasburg, Va., 1927.  
Sur une vierge d'argent donnée par Philippe Pot, Chanoine Eugène Müller, from "Revue de l'Art Chrétien," 1891.  
Toison d'Or, Histoire de, Baron de Reiffenberg, Brussels, 1830.  
Valley of Va., History of, Samuel Kercheval, Strasburg, Va., 1925.  
Virginia Magazine of History and Biography, pub. by Va. Historical Society.  
Virginia Militia in the Revolution, J. T. McAllister, 1913.  
Virginia Soldiers of 1776, edited by Louis Burgess, 3 vols., Richmond, 1927.  
Virginia Tourist Guide Book, Historical Markers, Richmond Public Libr.  
Winchester, Va., and Its Beginning, Katherine Greene, Strasburg, Va., 1926.  
Winchester, Va., The Story of, Frederick Morton, Strasburg, Va., 1925.







# CONTENTS

---

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. INTRODUCTORY .....	I
II. PHILIPPE POT, GRAND SENESCHAL OF BURGUNDY, 1428-1494 .....	4
Photographs of Dijon	
III. REGNIER POT AND JACQUES POT.....	80
IV. CHATEAUX AND TOWN HOUSES OF THE BURGUN- DIAN BRANCH OF THE POT FAMILY.....	112
With photographs	
V. THOMAS POT OF ANJOU.....	122
Photograph of his mural painting	
VI. GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE POT FAMILY IN FRANCE FROM 1250.....	131
VII. ADDITIONAL RECORDS OF THE POTTS FAMILY OF PENNSYLVANIA AND VIRGINIA.....	196
VIII. THE SOUUILLE FAMILY IN VIRGINIA AND IN FRANCE	199
Fac-simile of Arms and of French Signatures	
IX. ADDITIONAL RECORDS OF SIMPSON AND FRASER FAMILIES IN SCOTLAND AND IN FRANCE.....	235
Photograph of remnants of La Frézelière	
X. ADDITIONAL SIMPSON RECORDS IN PENNSYLVANIA, VIRGINIA, AND OHIO.....	260
XI. ADDITIONAL RECORDS OF HAUDT OR HOUT, AND OF HART .....	272
XII. ADDITIONAL RECORDS OF THE STRINGER FAMILY INCLUDING DAWSON AND OFFICER.....	280







# PHILIPPE POT

And Other Additions To

## Early Records of Simpson and Allied Families

### CHAPTER I

#### INTRODUCTORY

AFTER there had come to my knowledge the few facts concerning Philippe Pot which are recorded in "Early Records of Simpson and Allied Families," pages 358-9, and in "Additions and Corrections" to the same, pages 73-4, I met him frequently and unexpectedly in books of history and travel, in many different libraries, and learned that his usual title was Seigneur de la Roche. The histories all show the dignity and worth of his character and achievements; but some of the authors of books of travel, in describing their visits to Chateau La Roche Pot have basely and brazenly asserted that Philippe Pot had obtained this chateau as wages for having dug a well on the property. One has named Guillaume Pot as the "well-digger." Where did they get this slanderous lie?

As I knew that the Pot family was of ancient nobility, I obtained permission to insert in one of these books in a public library the real facts concerning the life of Philippe Pot, taken from Larousse's "Dictionnaire Universel," and from Guizot's "History of France," to show the falsity of the text. I then resolved to find and publish the true history of this Pot family as a second supplement to "Simpson and Allied Families."

The results will be found in the succeeding chapters. From the history of Regnier Pot (grandfather of Philippe), based entirely on archives which are accessible today in Burgundy,







and published in France by J. Pot, it will be seen that Regnier Pot, finding his ancestral chateau in Berry too far removed from his activities in Burgundy, where he had for a long time held high offices under the Duke, bought residences in the latter province, the chateau de Thorey in 1399, and the chateau de la Roche de Nolay, Sept. 17, 1403, from its owner Louis of Savoy, Prince de Morée, with permission of the Duke of Burgundy given Aug. 9. He added many improvements to this new home, including "*a well in the middle of the court, 300 feet deep, which cost him as much as the chateau itself.*" Behold how truth can be distorted!

Other writers attributed to Philippe Pot a picturesque incident in the life of Regnier, and shamelessly expanded it in scenario style, adding costumes, conversations, imaginary persons, and events for which they had no authority. To complete their romance, several of these author-gossips selected for him a wife, each choosing independently and at random from names of other noble French families, though genealogists all agree that Philippe Pot died unmarried.

Only one traveler, author of "A Summer in Touraine," knew that he had shown marvelous and far-seeing statesmanship in a discourse before the States General. His speech, which was considered worthy of being recorded at length in such an authoritative work as Guizot's "History of France," sets forth the democratic ideas of our day, the plan of a kingdom directed by the people, though it was spoken eight years before America was discovered.

One might excuse wild flights of fancy by these would-be witty travelers if the facts concerning Philippe Pot's life were not available; but any careful historian would find in the "Mémoires of Olivier de la Marche" not only the details of life at the court of Burgundy in those days, but in its index could see at a glance the long list of offices and honors conferred on Philippe Pot. A writer who sought only a hasty reference to a brief biography would have found it in the "Dictionnaire Universel," by Larousse, a work as accessible







in French libraries as the "Encyclopedia Britannica" is in English. A few minutes of investigation would have shown these persons that their comments on Philippe Pot were not mere distortions of fact, but absolute falsehoods, and that they had entirely omitted his greatest accomplishments. "The moving finger writes," is an old saying. For such books there should be a modern warning, the moving picture writes—to amuse by tricks of melodrama those who, like themselves, are too ignorant to know history or to care that it is falsified to make a freakish story. These books are not included in my bibliography.

A sketch of Philippe Pot was written early in 1932, before my trip to Paris, Burgundy, Touraine and Anjou in search of the authentic records concerning the Pot family. Material for this first writing was found in libraries in the United States, and included the French works "Histoire des Ducs de Bourgogne," by Barante, and the "Memoires of Olivier de la Marche." The wealth of material found in France has been inserted in the earlier sketch in chronological order without regard to literary effect. My new point of view may mar the narrative and disrupt the sequence, but my purpose throughout has been to set forth the facts concerning the life of Philippe Pot, trusting that the charm of his character will need no augmentation of literary skill to commend the matter to the interest of the reader.







## CHAPTER II

PHILIPPE POT, GRAND SÉNÉCHAL OF BURGUNDY, 1428-1494

To correct the wrong impressions given by careless and imaginative writers, as explained in the preceding chapter, it seems desirable to present at once, a literal translation of the summary of Philippe Pot's honors and achievements given by Larousse in his "Dictionnaire Universel":

"Pot, Philippe, statesman, godson and favorite of the Duke of Burgundy, Philip the Good, born 1428, died 1494. He performed with brilliancy divers missions for the dukes Philip and Charles the Bold to whom he was premier chambellan and who entrusted to him the government of French Flanders. After the death of the latter he attached himself to Louis XI, was appointed by him to be Grand Sénéchal of Burgundy, governor of Charles VIII (then dauphin), and contributed to reuniting the province of Burgundy to the crown. Honors and distinctions were heaped upon him. He was surnamed, on account of his eloquence, "The Voice (*Bouche*) of Cicero." Philippe Pot attained a new mark of honor at the States General of 1484, where he played an important rôle and where he delivered an oration which sets forth the theory of the sovereignty of the people. He declared that originally the sovereign people had created kings by its suffrage and had established them on the condition of being well governed; that the state is the affair (*chose*) of the people, that is to say, the uniting of the different classes; that royalty is not a heritage but a magistracy; in short, that in case of minority, as of vacancy, the people by virtue of its sovereignty has the right to designate the regents or the new monarch. In spite of this bold language, Pot was nevertheless appointed governor of Burgundy by Charles VIII and charged by that prince with the education of his son Orland."





From the chronicler, Olivier de la Marche, contemporary of Philippe Pot and closely associated with all the nobles at the court of Burgundy, I quote here only from the index to his "Mémoires," and more extensively from the text, in the subsequent pages:

"POT, PHILIPPE, SEIGNEUR DE LA ROCHE-NOLAY ET DE CHATEAUNEUF, chevalier, cup-bearer, then counsellor and chambellan of the Duke, grand maître d'hôtel in 1475, and sénéchal of Burgundy, knight of the Golden Fleece (*Toison d'Or*), Captain of Lille, 1645, etc., passed to the service of Louis XI, who made him his chambellan, knight of his Order (St. Michael), premier chevalier d'honneur of the parliament of Burgundy, etc. Died September, 1494."

De la Marche verifies the above statements by references to authors and archives, volume and page. Then follow, in the index, the pages in the 4 vols. where Philippe Pot figures in the events of his day. These are quoted in the chronological account of his life.

Philippe Pot as godson and favorite of Duke Philip the Good, and serving him acceptably in so many different capacities, was highly favored by fate in being thus closely associated in public and private life with the "Great Duke of the West," the most splendid figure of his time. That he proved himself worthy in all these offices is sufficient testimony to his ability and to the nobility of his character. It is evident that his personality towered above the titles and distinctions heaped upon him.

The same is true of his illustrious grandfather, Regnier Pot, and it must be remembered that the Pot family was of ancient and established nobility in La Basse Marche and Berry (see Chapter VI) during more than two centuries before this branch was founded in Burgundy by Regnier Pot who was Seigneur de la Prugne au Pot, and inherited other places also in the territory of his ancestors.

The Pot coat-of-arms as it appears on Philippe's armor, is recorded in the index to "Dictionnaire Héraldique," thus:





"Pot, de Rhodes—LIMOUSIN, NIVERNAIS ET BOURGOGNE, p. 320." On page 320, "Pot de Rhodes, d'or à la fasce d'azure, Limousin, Bourgogne et Nevers."

In Migne's "Nouvelle Encyclopédie Théologique," two illustrations of the fasce are given: one, the wide band across the center of the shield; the other, two narrower, separated bands. This corroborates my assertion of the identity of the arms of Pot of Burgundy and Pott of Cheshire, Eng., in "Simpson and Allied Families," p. 358. Additional proof is from "Heraldry in Scotland," by Stevenson, which states that the bend is a recognized difference added to the paternal ensign of the same surname in order to distinguish a branch of the family.

The brilliancy of the court of Burgundy in the time of Philippe Pot, under Philip the Good and Charles the Bold, was such that a general knowledge of these dukes must be inferred even among persons not well-read in history of the Middle Ages. The fact is well known that the duchy of Burgundy dominated and eclipsed the kingdom of France. But as the background to Philippe Pot's career, I remind the reader of the following events:

Duke Philip the Bold, grandfather of Philip the Good, was a younger son of a king of France and not only received Burgundy as his portion of the kingdom, but, as Duke, treated with his suzerain father only as an equal in power. Burgundy itself had been a kingdom in the time of the Frankish kings. (See comparison of the crest of the Pott family of Cheshire, Eng., with that of the King of Burgundy, in the latter part of this chapter.) The second dynasty of Burgundy's rulers came to the French throne. They always had the absolute power of independent sovereignty, and the title of Duke was hereditary back to 721.

Royal dignity and manner of living were thus natural to the Valois dukes of Burgundy, and blended with the personal force of the first duke, Philip the Bold; the second, John the Fearless, made Burgundy a rival to the kingdom of France,





where the feeling became bitter. After the English took possession of Normandy the Dauphin invited the Duke of Burgundy to an interview at Montereau, where a bridge was made with a barrier in the middle, supposedly safe neutral ground. "But," we are told by Funck-Brentano, "in that barrier was a little *portillon* by which one could go from one side to the other." When the duke and dauphin were speaking together at the portillon where there were only three or four of the duke's men, John the Fearless was treacherously and "fouly massacred as he knelt at the dauphin's feet."

Even his dead body was treated with indignity. Barante says: "Sept. 1st, 1419, while the curé of Montereau had had carried into his church by some beggars of the town, the body of John, Duke of Burgundy, enclosed in a pauper's coffin and still all stained with his blood and clothed in his *houzeaulx* and doublet, the men of the dauphin attacked the chateau where several servants of the duke were shut up without munition. \* \* \* His son, Philip, thus suddenly made duke, attacked Montereau held by the dauphin. The garrison retired. As soon as Duke Philip entered, the women of the city conducted him into the church where his father was buried. At once he had a pall and two candles placed on this tomb. The next day it was opened and they found the body half clothed and disfigured by two great wounds he had received; his head was split with the blow of the ax that had been dealt him. There was no person who was not touched in seeing the wide wound by which, it was said 100 years later, the English entered into France."

As the sequel, we may foretell from Kitchin: "Not the triumphs of Jeanne d'Arc, but the alienation of Burgundy brought to a close the unnatural domination of the English."

"Duke Philip gave great rewards to the ecclesiastics of Montereau who had taken away the body from the insults of his enemies and had buried it in sacred ground. They gave him the breviary of the late duke, which had been found on him, but all his jewels had been taken. The body was em-





balmed, transported with great ceremony to Dijon and interred at the Chartreux near that of Duke Philip the Bold."

The tombs of these two dukes now beautify the Salle des Gardes of the old ducal palace at Dijon.

From "The Middle Ages": "Philip the Good, noble in character and lofty in his aims and resolutions, set his heart on avenging his father and succeeded," we may add, only too well for the good of France, which paid during many years for this barbarity. Though only twenty-three years old he showed firm resolution to maintain himself in the power which the Dauphin's party sought to destroy. He made alliance with the King of England with whom the Dauphin himself had tried to make a treaty, and as a result, Henry V of England became "Regent and heir of France," to become king at the next vacancy of the throne, by marrying Catherine, daughter of the mad King Charles VI.

When both these kings died, 1422, it was the infant son of Henry V of England who was proclaimed king at St. Denis by the French King-at-Arms, while the Dauphin withdrew to Bourges where he proclaimed himself king, supported only by the French south of the Loire. It was the Burgundian army also that captured Joan of Arc and delivered her to their ally, the English, 1430. France found the avenging Duke Philip thwarting her at every step until, as the same author says, "he deemed his resentment sufficiently satisfied and returned to the French cause," but not in any humility, and only on condition that King Charles punish those who were responsible for the murder. This treaty of Arras, 1435, definitely exempted Duke Philip during his life, from the suzerainty of the French king, *i. e.*, from any act of homage to him. An historian has commented with surprise on a letter from Burgundy to the king in which the address was "sir," instead of Sire; but that was his stipulated right for life, no sign of homage to his father's murder.

By this treaty also there were ceded to Philip the Good, Auxerre, Maçon, Montdidier, and other towns on the Somme,





Abbeville, Amiens, Péronne, and St. Quentin, a line of fortresses to dominate the northern provinces of the Duke, who was also Count of Flanders.

Kitchin says: "Philip sold his alliance dearly, but it was worth any price."

From "History of the Toison d'Or: "The son of Jean-sans-Peur had avenged himself with éclat for the murder of this prince. He had seen the French monarch at his feet and himself had delivered him to the enemies he feared most, the English."

Guizot gives the reasons which led Duke Philip to make peace with France: "He was French in blood and heart, but he would not forfeit his honor in respect to treaties and promises he had made to Henry V and the latter's brother, Duke of Bedford. After their deaths and that of the Queen, Isabel of Bavaria, a cause of shame to the French kingship, Duke Philip felt free to sign a treaty of peace at Arras, which treaty was not broken \* \* \* though France's war with England went on. \* \* \* Unscrupulous acts of Louis XI were contrary to this treaty."

"The contrast between the lands of France, ruined by the Hundred Years' War, and those subject to the Duke of Burgundy is poignant," wrote Thomas Basin. "It is unnecessary to point out to the traveler the boundary between France and Burgundy. In France, uncultivated fields with a few ragged workers. Its towns are pictures of wretchedness, depression, and servitude."

Guizot says: "Paris in subjection to the English was the image of devastation; 24,000 houses were empty and wolves prowled there at night." Continuing from Basin: "But in Burgundy everything is flourishing and resplendent . . . large population, splendid houses, people well dressed and smiling. The Duke required only small contributions from his subjects. He had armies well equipped and trained but not large; \* \* \* richness of soil and magnificence of his wines \* \* \* trade was most prosperous."





"The Burgundians," writes Commynes, "were overwhelmed with riches and in great repose \* \* \* expenditures lavish and clothing both of men and women, sumptuous; the banquets greater and more splendid than in any other place \* \* \* festivities in all classes of society."

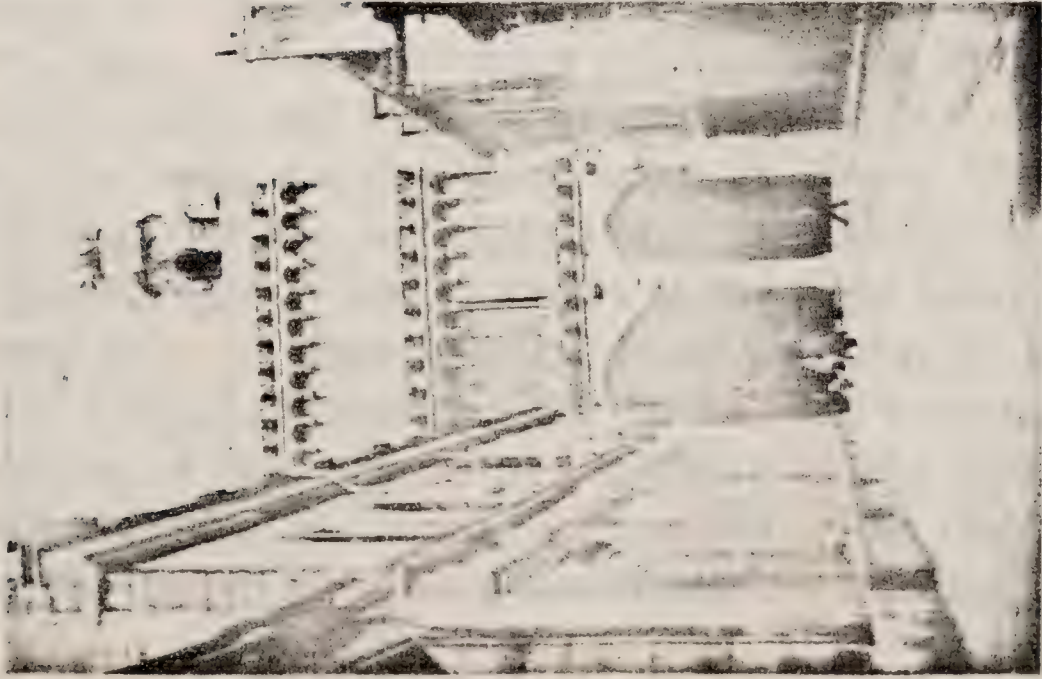
It was not only France which was forced to recognize the supremacy of the Duke of Burgundy and acknowledge Philip the Good to be the head of chivalry, of the most brilliant court and of a powerful realm in the world of that day, but also the Council of Basle sitting 1431-1449, "took a warm interest in the treaty of Arras and declared Duke Philip the head of feudalism. The Burgundian ambassadors were granted precedence over those of the electors of Germany and of all princes not royal. The Duke of Burgundy was thus formally declared to be greater than any feudal lord, not a king, but more powerful than many a crowned head."

As a French historian found it "difficult to picture the pomp and magnificence which made the court of Dijon resplendent," so it is hard for me to pass over these fascinating details and to be content with the above meagre records of social and political conditions at the court of Burgundy into which Philippe Pot was born 1428, two years before the capture of Joan of Arc.

As to his parentage and ancestry, the records are so numerous that I have placed them in subsequent chapters. His illustrious grandfather, Regnier Pot, is an active and picturesque figure in the court of Burgundy during the reigns of the three dukes, Philip the Bold, John the Fearless, and Philip the Good, and is the founder of the Burgundian branch of the Pot family which has its origin, as well as collateral lines, in La Basse Marche, Berry, Anjou, and adjacent localities. The genealogical chart of the Pot family earlier and later, so far as records have been found, is in Chapter VI, and follows the chronological sketch of Regnier Pot and of his only son Jacques, who was the father of Philippe.







DIJON : 1. NOTRE DAME WITH  
ANCIENT CLOCK



2. TOWER OF EARLY DUCAL PALACE



3. ANCIENT TOWER IN THE COURT





That Regnier Pot had been so close to the earlier dukes, as counsellor and ambassador, was doubtless one reason why he was nominated second only to the duke's cousin, as a charter member of the Order of the Golden Fleece, the greatest honor that could be bestowed by Duke Philip the Good. His counsel was still in demand by the latter duke, and their friendship close, when his grandson, Philippe, was born, and though the father, Jacques, was also chambellan at the duke's court, I surmise that it was as a tribute to the services of Regnier, that Duke Philippe was godfather at the christening of Philippe Pot.

Perhaps also the duke foresaw that the boy would inherit the diplomatic ability of his grandfather and be useful as well as ornamental at his court. He soon established his godson as a member of his household. We are told that Philippe was "nourri" at the palace. The word *nourri* in that sense is defined: "taught all the things which pertained to a high born warrior"; it was used by this same duke in stating his reasons for establishing the Order of the Toison d'Or: "That knights and gentlemen, seeing the high honor of this decoration shall be incited to *nourrir* themselves in such manners (*moeurs*) that they may become worthy of good renown and deserve to be elected to wear this Order."

However, this palace was not far from one of his parental homes, the town house at Dijon built by Regnier Pot in the square of La Charbonnerie, beyond the old gothic church of Notre Dame. From both these residences little Philippe could watch the quaint old Flemish images raise their hammers and strike the hour, on the clock atop of Notre Dame, more plainly than we can see them today over intervening roofs. The photograph (View 1) shows at the right hand corner of the roof this old clock brought from Courtrai by Philip the Bold in 1383, here marking the time of my snapshot though the figures of the strikers at each side of the dial are only vaguely etched in the too direct sunlight. His frequent passing by the church must have developed the love and reverence





for "Our Lady of Bon Secours," which led him, in early manhood, to place a votive picture of himself in her chapel.

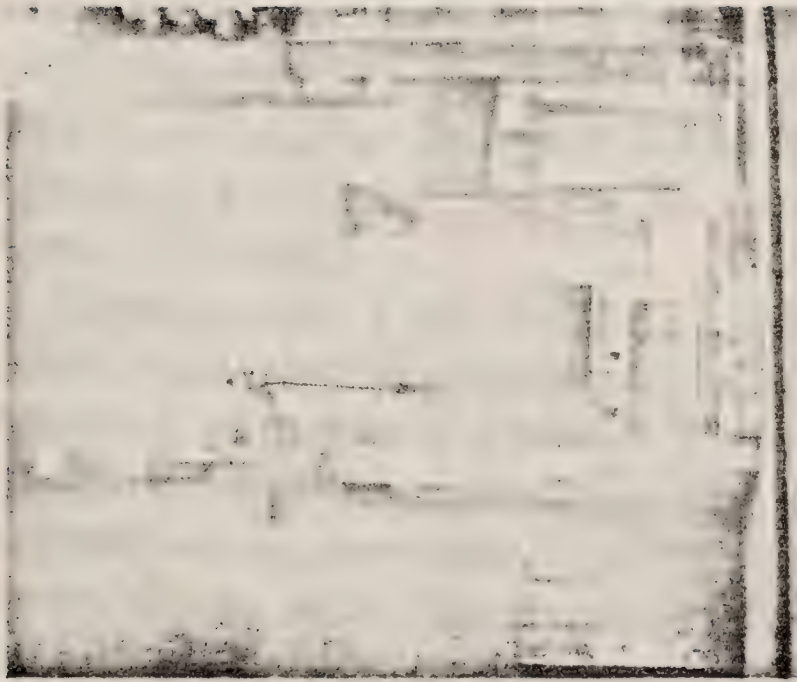
Philippe's first office at the court was as *échanson*, which we translate as cup-bearer, to the duke. When he was five years old, a son and heir was born to the duke (to become Duke Charles the Bold) and Philippe Pot was later made governor of the young prince, an office whose duties were to oversee the education of the younger youth. As Dijon will be the pivot around which rotates all the later life of Philippe Pot, his seigneurial residences being relatively at the circumference of the wheel, some description of the city at that time will make more vivid the events in his career.

Dijon was a worthy capital of the vast domain of Burgundy, and a stately setting for the most magnificent court in Christendom. As described by Scott in "Anne of Geierstein," it was surrounded with thick and high walls guarded by thirty-three towers which looked down on a moat filled by the river Ouche, formerly called Dousche, uniting here with the Suzon. On its four sides were the entrance gates each with its fortified drawbridge.

Inside, existed already, the most important of the churches which we see today, the Cathedral of St. Bénigne, which had been rebuilt in the thirteenth century, St. Jean, rebuilt during Philippe Pot's lifetime, St. Philibert even then ancient, and, most closely connected with our story, Notre Dame. Probably close to these surrounding walls was the Chateau of the Dukes, parts of which still stood in modern times. I remember a railway journey from Paris about 1900, when our train stopped before reaching the station of Dijon, which to us then, was only another city of France. But from the car windows we looked out on massive round towers of medieval times, which roused all the passengers to excited interest and inquiry. My mother remarked that we should have stopped here, but our plans carried us on, and we did not dream that those towers had been a landmark of home to our kinsmen of five centuries previous.







DIJON : 4. ANCIENT WELL OF  
DUCAL PALACE



5. FAÇADE OF NOTRE DAME





At a bookseller's in Dijon I found some views of the old chateau, but no one there could answer my inquiry as to when it had been destroyed. There is still on rue du Chateau a high elevation with some semblance of a park, which may be an overgrown bit of ruins, but the chateau was demolished, I am told, to make way for the modern boulevard de Broesses near Place St. Bernard.

Fortunately, the center of the town in the days of Philippe Pot is still its center, and the old palace of the dukes, with additions and subtractions, still stands as the main attraction in the town, facing on Place d'Armes. In it were born Jean-sans-Peur, Philippe-le-Bon, and Charles-le-Téméraire, but it is now the Hotel de Ville. Regnier Pot saw the building of the great square tower de la Terrasse, in the reign of Philippe-le-Bon, 1420, to complete the palace as rebuilt by Philippe-le-Hardi in 1366. To photograph with a kodak the top of this tower which dominates the old as well as the newer parts of the palace, I had to retreat to the opposite side of the Place d'Armes from which distance the charming old gargoyles at the top corners look like mere apostrophes. (View 2.)

Of the narrow tower in the inner courtyard beside the covered stairway, only the lower part is old enough for this story; the upper part was twice destroyed by fire, and rebuilt in 1407 and 1502. It is still called the Tour de Bar because in it René of Anjou, Duc de Bar, was imprisoned for three years. (View 3.)

Opposite the Tour de Bar, across the courtyard is the ancient well also photographed as a part of the old palace remaining as it was in Philippe Pot's day. (View 4.) The old door seen at the right, leads into the ducal kitchens which, in construction, are exactly as they were when the fifteenth century feasts were here prepared. Built in 1445, they give us an intimate view of the domestic side of court life, as we stand under the central opening of the high vaulted roof, by which the smoke and steam escaped, and note the six great fireplaces, two on each of the three sides of the low-vaulted





walls. Each side has its twin hooded chimney, and as we can walk under each and look far up at the sky, they seem like six great telescopes. On the remaining or east side of the kitchen are four beautiful old windows each with double sills like two broad steps. The exterior of this wall gives a medieval aspect to that corner of the courtyard. The stone floor of the kitchen is worn into hollows, chipped and broken, as though a bevy of cooks and of scullions had scurried back and forth between the fireplaces, potagers, oven, and stone serving table, to prepare the daily banquets of the ducal court. By contrast, this kitchen now is occupied by the Musée Lapidaire, exhibiting stones instead of bread, or rather, instead of the delicious viands and gastronomic triumphs described in history of those times. One easily imagines the smell of "good cheer" floating upward. A poet once sang of "the vase in which roses have once been distilled, you may break, you may shatter the vase if you will, but the scent of the roses remains with it still"; so, to the medieval-minded traveler this antique kitchen is redolent of savory odors.

The architectural gem remaining from the fifteenth century palace is the Salle des Gardes, a superb gothic hall with an immense and beautifully ornate fireplace occupying almost all its width at that end. It towers in airy grace of carving up to the beamed ceiling. As part of the museum this hall contains the magnificent and exquisitely sculptured tombs of dukes Philip the Bold and Jean the Fearless, which were brought here after being in eclipse during the Revolution, from the burial place of the dukes at the Chartreuse of Champmol (see account of death of Philip the Good further on). The side wall opposite the windows has three doorways, all low, the carving being the simply curved top which distinguishes medieval from renaissance doorways. All three are closed and in the middle one, as in a niche, is a cast of a "Porteur" of the tomb of Philippe Pot (described at the end of this biography). Above that one doorway is a second section, the size of a modern transom, containing a small image of a saint; com-





pare in Chapter IV the doorway to the old house in Place Charbonnerie, which I believe to be possibly Regnier Pot's town house. Its floor also is similar, worn, cracked and chipped lozenges of dull black, red, and gray stone.

In contrast to the low doors are the four high, double windows on the opposite side of the hall reaching to the ceiling. They are each set up one step in deep embrasures which have stone seats set diagonally, and overlook the garden.

To retrace the steps of Philippe Pot in going from his home in the palace to his father's town house, today we pass from the pretty little garden beneath the windows of the Salle des Gardes, by Place des Ducs, the prolongation of Rue des Forges, and turn to the right before we would have reached the famous fifteenth century house called Hôtel Chambellan, at No. 34, whose fascinating inner court has also been looked upon by Philippe Pot though he was probably less impressed than we by its fanciful turrets, carved dormer windows, winding stairway with stone balustrade and ancient wooden balconies adjoining. However, he would be amazed at the present-day sign over the entrance, "Office of the Syndicate d'Initiative."

But, in the days of chambellans we have already followed Philippe to the nearby church of Notre Dame (View 5), passed its façade and continued in that direction by a narrow street, now bearing the modern name of Rue de la Préfecture, and are at once in the ancient Place Charbonnerie, where his grandfather had built a town house in order to be nearer his duties at the Duke's court.

If we return to the palace and walk about the same distance in the opposite direction, we arrive at the Palais de Justice, which is a handsome old edifice, but was not built until the sixteenth century. Though Philippe Pot never saw it, his name is given to the short street which runs from it (rue du Palais) to the street of the Bons Enfants. I was quite startled to see the sign, "rue Philippe Pot" which does not appear on any maps I had seen, and I tried to photograph (View 6) the



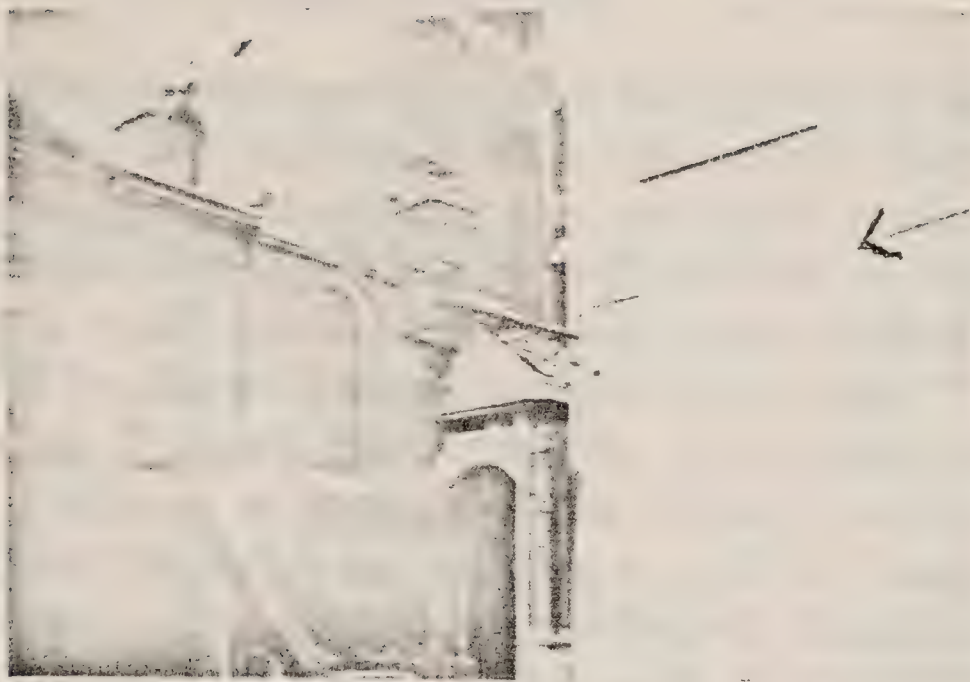


neat, modern street-sign, but unsuccessfully because of limited space. I took a view from each end of the street standing near the sign; one (View 7) gives a corner of the façade of the Palais de Justice, the other (View 8) an old archway at the entrance to the bishop's palace. All the streets of this neighborhood must have been trod by Philippe Pot as Grand Sénéchal, passing between the palace of the dukes which by that time had become the "*Maison* of the King," to rue Chabot-Charny in which, as stated in "Additions and Corrections," p. 74, was situated Hôtel de Vergyou de la Sénéchaussée. I had looked in vain for this old house, but rue Chabot-Charny was the street where I daily left the trolley-car to walk up half a block of rue de l'Ecole de Droit (School of Law) to the municipal library; as a climax to my research there among its records of Philippe and Regnier Pot, when leaving by the opposite side of the street, my eye was drawn to a tablet on the building at the corner of these streets, on which I read: "Ici était la maison du singe (origin of name unknown) ou siégea la chambre de la ville de 1350-1501." Evidently it was the sénéchaussée, or seat of justice, of the sénéchal of the city, and not of the higher office of Grand Sénéchal of the duchy. Philippe Pot as Grand Sénéchal probably had his court in the old palace of the dukes, now belonging to the King, but was familiar with this seat of lower justice in his sénéchaussée.

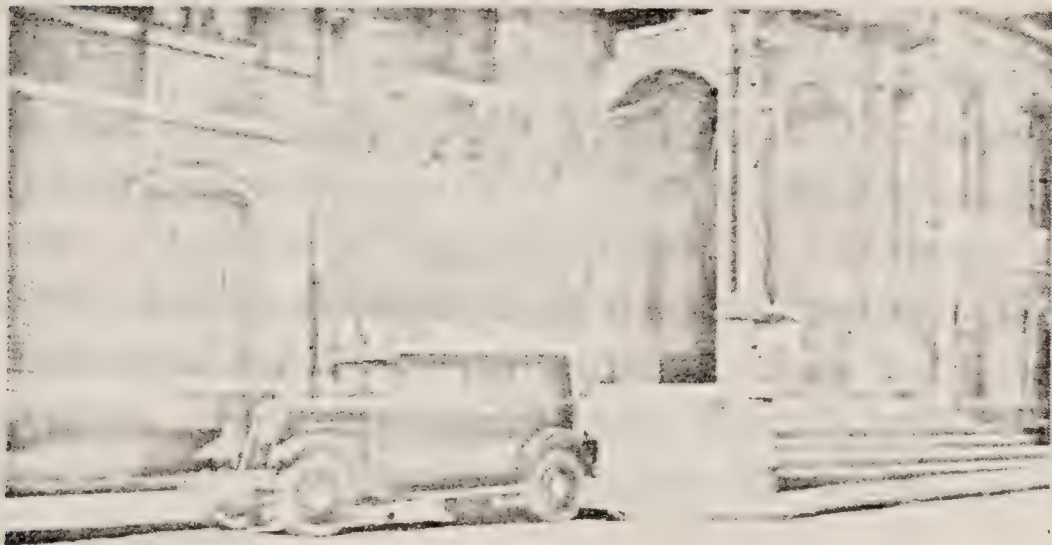
It is thus easy to imagine ourselves accompanying Philippe Pot about Dijon from his childhood to old age, but the scenes of his activities outside the city are not all so readily recognized. The place where Philippe at the age of fifteen years, made his first public appearance in the lists as a new *jouster*, or combatant, was in the "*charme*" \* \* \* of Marcennay, near Dijon, according to Olivier de la Marche, whose Mémoires give us many attractive pictures of Philippe Pot set forth in the fantastic spelling of his day and the language of the practices of chivalry, now a little difficult to translate. The word "*charme*" was not defined in any acceptable meaning, in a







DIJON: 6. STREET SIGN "RUE PHILIPPE POT"



7. PALAIS DE JUSTICE AT END OF THIS STREET



8. VIEW FROM OPPOSITE END OF  
THIS STREET





number of French dictionaries, and I had given up hope of understanding. But in France, on a trip to the Chateau de Villandry, the guide, describing the extensive gardens and terraces with one section planted in medieval style and another reproducing a renaissance garden, said as we looked down on them: "The *charme* extends around three sides." With his explanation I found that a charme is a broad allée or promenade bordered on each side by a row of trees set close together, their clipped tops making a roof or continuous arbor overhead. The ground or roadway is thus sheltered from sun or rain, and being wide enough for probably six horsemen abreast forms ideal lists for a tourney.

The official title of Olivier de la Marche under the later duke, Charles the Bold, was Maître d'Hôtel and Captain of the Guards, but even under Duke Philip he has a prominent part in arranging court ceremonies. His Mémoires show him to have been a veritable "Who's Who" in intimate ducal circles with the additional gift of an eye for costume, decoration, and forms of entertainment, and a relish for relating gorgeous events. He states that Philippe Pot appeared among the new combatants at a passage of arms for which the invitation was as follows:

"Pierre de Beaufremont (a family allied later to the Pot family by marriage of Philippe's sister), seigneur de Charni, de Molinot, and de Montfort" and others, "noble men of four lines and without reproach, give notice to all noble men except those of the kingdom of France \* \* \* that they will hold a passage of arms lasting six weeks, in the *charme* \* \* \* of Marcennay near Dijon \* \* \* under the judgment of the Duke of Burgundy; and this passage of arms shall begin the first day of July 1443 and finish at the end of six weeks. (Here follow the rules of combat) \* \* \* While the passage of arms was being prepared to be carried into effect, the Duke and Duchess entertained handsomely in their city of Dijon, where there were tilts with flat saddles and in jousting armor by young men and new combatants to learn the art. And among





those were these names; There tilted Philippe Pot (followed by seven names) and several others, young men and new combatants. \* \* \*

"At the end of six weeks the next day was a Sunday, and the king-at-arms and heralds assembled and with great magnificence bore the two shields which had for six weeks hung attached to the tree of Charlemagne, and on which was instituted the passage of arms above mentioned into the church of Notre Dame of Dijon, and kneeling, offered and presented the aforesaid shields to the Virgin Mary, which shields are still in that church in a chapel on the right hand as one comes

2

to the choir ."

The note 2: "In the chapel called 'de l'Apport' and later, 'du Bonespoir,' Philippe Pot caused to be placed a votive painting with his motto, 'Tant L Vaut,' which passed afterward to the chateau d'Agey."

Notre Dame at Dijon is said to be the most perfect monument of Gothic Burgundian architecture of the 13th century, but the simple traveler is most interested in its façade because of the three rows of statuettes or heads, set closely in gargoyle attitude and peering down on one as from an exterior organ loft. No photograph can do justice to the variety in face and attitude of the assembled images, seventeen in each row. (View 5.)

My other photograph (View 1) is taken from a narrow street leading to that on which the church is situated and if the reader will enter that portal shown on the right, he can go straight up the aisle ending in the chapel of Notre Dame de Bon Espoir. Though Philippe's votive picture was removed and perished long ago, his motto, Tant L Vaut, shines forth from the side walls on several of the many modern votive tablets under the great window of that transept where is represented Regnier Pot's combat with the lion, as described in Chapter III.

The first mission of Philippe Pot as ambassador of the duke was at the age of twenty-two years. Duke Philip, fore-





seeing the necessity of reducing the obstinate sedition in Ghent by force, did not wish to begin war without informing King Charles, because Flanders was part of his kingdom. Philippe Pot was head of the embassy which the duke sent, 1450, charged to make known to the king all the measures which had been taken to bring the people of Ghent to their senses, the patience with which the duke had waited for the obedience they owed to him, the excesses they had committed even while their ambassadors were asking pardon. Philippe Pot was then to request the king not to listen to the rebels if they appealed to him, nor to grant them aid. In the audience which the embassy of the duke had Jan. 20, 1451, the king complied with their request and agreed not to grant letters, provisions, or anything which could weaken or lessen the rights of the sovereignty of the duke.

In 1452, June 11th, Philippe Pot at the age of twenty-four was knighted on the battlefield at Rumblemonde. The battle of Rumblemonde took place two days after that of Basell (June 9); the chronicle of Chastellain gives it the name of battle of Barselle. La Marche says, "The Duke took the field against the approaching army of Ghent and the field was between Rumblemonde and Vasselle." In an ecstatic description of the duke's army, he says: "And how young the count Charles (later duke) was in his first army! Nevertheless, he marched with either sword or baton in hand and showed well that his heart taught him that he was a prince, born and reared to conduct and govern others. A proud thing it was to see such an assembly, such nobles and such people, of which the pride, the splendor of the pomp and armor, the appearance of the standards and flags, was enough to astound the boldness and rash undertaking of the most daring people in the world. \* \* \* There the good duke knighted with his own hand Jehan de Portugal, son of the Duke de Coymbres, Phil-

3

ippe Pot, seigneur de la Rochelle. (Note 3 corrects "Rochelle" to Roche), Guillaume Raolin, seigneur de Beauchamp" \* \* \* (4 other names), "and many others."





Then the duke granted the petition of Messire Loys to be made banneret, "considering the nobility of his nativity," and the king-of-arms concluded that ceremony by saying: "Carry your banner to the honor of your lineage."

I find that there is nowadays a general misunderstanding and underestimation of the title of chevalier or knight. Only yesterday I read in a newspaper article concerning moyen age customs: "An esquire became a knight at the age of twenty-one." Maybe he did, maybe he did not. In explanation from "Dictionnaire Héraldique":

"Ecuyers naissent, chevaliers se font par fait d'armes." That is, the title of écuyer or esquire belongs by right of birth to one born into a noble family. It meant, nobles having *écus* (shields) and armorial bearings which are marks of nobility.

"But the chevalier (knight), however highly born, received that title only from a king or sovereign duke, as recognition of and recompense for his own worthy deeds of arms."

D'Hozier, in the Introduction to "Armorial Général de la France," states:

"The rank of chevalier is a personal rank which one cannot transmit to his descendants, but which was reserved for those who, as recompense for their great deeds had been invested with it by their sovereigns or by a chevalier commissioned to do so in their stead."

Again, in discussing the abuses of heraldry and the usurpation of armorial bearings which had arisen during the reigns of Louis XIII and XIV, and which the real nobles sought to have corrected:

"However certain it be that every noble is only an écuyer until it pleases the king to honor him with a preëminent rank, \* \* \* the title of chevalier is being usurped although it must be known that one can only hold that honor through the individual favor of the sovereign."

Moreover, the rank of knighthood could be taken from him for any conduct unbecoming to a knight, not only cowardice, but even bad judgment in battle, or for personal faults. Even the rank of esquire was not allowed indifferently to all nobles, but up to the 15th century it denoted a gentleman of ancient lineage. As late as 1600, an edict required a longer line of noble ancestry for the title of *écuyer* than for other nobles, and a more strict requirement of personal virtues and fitness. "Not only the greatest seigneurs," continues Grandmaison, "but even some princes of the blood were ranked as *écuyers* in their youth until they had attained knighthood. The *écuyers* were in great subordination to the chevaliers, yielding to them the place of honor everywhere while they held themselves a little apart in the rear, removing their hats in the presence of chev-





aliers, and obeying them. They carried for the knights their armor and aided them to put it on, remained behind them in combat to aid in case of accident or to hold prisoners which the knight entrusted to them during the heat of the combat; this was for them a lesson in skill and courage as well as a powerful incentive to do similar exploits. This subordination incited them with a violent desire to make themselves worthy of knighthood, not only by acts of valor and of good conduct, but also acts of virtue which were essential to make the perfect knight.

"In times of peace they were busy with exercises to harden themselves to fatigue and to fit themselves for the art of war. They appeared in tourneys where only chevaliers could combat, and they displayed here their strength and skill hoping to merit the honor of chivalry, for 'Ecuyers are born, but knights are made by feats of arms.'

"Squires were not allowed to use a seal on their documents, but the knight could be represented on his seal on horseback in full armor. The squire could not wear spurs of gold nor clothing of velvet as did the knights, but wore spurs of silver and clothing of silk. He could not have the title of 'Messire,' nor his wife that of Madame; she was 'Demoiselle' even if she had been a princess until her husband became a chevalier, when she could be called Dame or Madame, and he, Messire or Monseigneur. Some squires had not much wealth, and the kings often had to establish a pension for those whom they created knights, if they had not the means to support that dignity. In war time the squire had half the pay of a chevalier."

As the above matter gives some idea of the honor conferred by knighthood, the same work paints for us the daily life of the son of a noble, typical of the early youth of Philippe Pot, except that he was unusually honored in being brought up in the palace and under the special care of the duke, his godfather:

"When a young gentleman reached the age of seven years, he was taken from the care of women and entrusted to men to prepare him early for the labors of war, which profession was not distinguished from that of knighthood. The first positions given to young gentlemen as they emerged from childhood were those of pages, varlets or damoiseaux, *i. e.*, ordinary services to their masters or mistresses, accompanying them on the hunt, on voyages, in their visits and promenades, carrying their messages, serving them at table and pouring out their wine."

This last-named duty gave the title of *échanson* or cup-bearer, which was the first title of Philippe Pot in his services to the duke.





"They were given lessons in regard to the love of God, the duties to the ladies, and the respect due the august character of chivalry.

"From the state of page, the young gentleman passed to that of squire at the age of fourteen at least, which rank was conferred on him with religious ceremonies, he being presented at the altar by his father or mother, each carrying a candle. The priest would then take from upon the altar a sword and belt on which he pronounced benedictions and attached it to the side of the young candidate who only then began to wear it. The age for the rank of knight (attainable only by worthy deeds) was fixed at twenty-one at least, unless high birth or great actions set aside this law.

"Squires were classified according to employment: those serving the person of the master were called *écuyers d'honneur*, *écuyers de la chambre* (*e. g.*, François Pot 1<sup>8</sup>), *le chambellan* (*e. g.*, Regnier, Philippe, Jacques and Guy Pot), *écuyer tranchant* (*e. g.*, Premier *écuyer tranchant* to the king, Jean Pot 1<sup>9</sup> and his descendants, Guillaume 1<sup>10</sup>, Guillaume 2<sup>11</sup>, François 3<sup>11</sup>, and Claude 1<sup>12</sup>), *écuyer d'écurie* to train the horses to the uses of war, *écuyer de panneterie*," etc. \* \* \* Ecuyers of the king are the only ones to be *grand* or *premier* *écuyer*. Premier *écuyer tranchant* served only at meals of great ceremony such as at the consecration of the king, or celebration of the entry of king and queen. It was to the various *écuyers* that the seigneurs entrusted the care of their households; they served at table, carved the meats, did the honors to strangers who came to visit their masters, \* \* \* Being so near the person of their seigneurs and admitted to familiarity with them, they could still better profit by those models which they wished to imitate."

Returning to the battle of Rumplemonde where Philippe Pot won the honor of knighthood, "having displayed great courage in the war against the people of Ghent," we are told that it was by this war with victory over Ghent, that the "powerful and turbulent cities of Flanders were finally subjected to the authority of the Duke of Burgundy," though the title, Count of Flanders had been inherited by his grandfather, Philip the Bold, in right of Margaret, his wife, 1384. This earlier duke was much of a Fleming, says an authority, and ingratiated himself by restoring Flemish liberties. Thus the Burgundian dukedom, comprising Flanders, Artois, Franche Comté, and ducal Burgundy, stretched in a curve from the sea around the northern and much of the eastern frontier of





France. The border of Burgundian territory was little more than 50 miles north of Paris, and on the southeast, only 85 miles. Between the northern and eastern possessions of the duke, lay the lands of René of Anjou." (See Thomas Pot of Anjou in the next century, Chapter V.)

The next year, 1453, was one of great excitement leading to a noble enterprise. The Turks had captured Constantinople, and a new crusade was demanded to drive the infidels out of Europe. Duke Philip's father, John the Fearless, had led the crusade against Bajazet, the sultan (who had threatened to stable his horse in St. Peter's), and was captured at Nicopolis with many of his nobles including Regnier Pot (see Chapter III), costing Burgundy a heavy ransom. From this fact, an author says, and also because Duke Philip was the most powerful prince in Christendom, he was without question the person to lead the new crusade, the most zealous and the most capable. The pope wrote to implore him to accept this leadership.

Such an invitation could not be accepted without due ceremony, and while the duke was quite willing, it is said, "to increase the renown of his victory over his fractious Flemish subjects by the more dazzling prestige of leading an international campaign, he did not give his formal consent until Feb. 17, 1454." Meanwhile, a mysterious series of fêtes had been given by various Burgundian nobles since the autumn preceding. The climax was reached when the duke himself gave a fête on Feb. 17th (9th by one record) at Lille, where Philippe Pot appears prominently associated with the ducal family. The description of this entertainment I give from the account by Olivier de la Marche, who with several other gentlemen "full of invention and of taste for new things" spent three months in the preparation of decorations and of its *interludes* or symbolic pageantry.

The "Feast of the Pheasant," as it was called, is said to have been celebrated with a magnificence that has never been surpassed. During the morning of the festive day, there was





a fine tourney. Then the guests entered the immense banquet hall hung with beautiful tapestry, where were set three tables laden with elaborate decorations. On the first table, that of the duke, was a church with its windows, belfry, organ, and some choristers whose voices accompanied the organ; a fountain which threw jets of rose water; a ship with masts, sails, and sailors climbing in the rigging; a meadow planted with flowers and shrubbery with rocks of rubies and sapphires.

On the second table, that of the duke's son Charles, Count of Charolais, was a pie which enclosed a concert of 28 musicians; a chateau in whose tower was the fairy Mellusme with her serpent's tail; on top of a mill was a magpie at which people were firing with their cross-bows; in the midst of a vineyard were two barrels, of good and evil, with their liqueurs sweet or bitter; a lake on which a boat was sailing; etc.

The third table was smaller and had only three decorations, including a peddler bringing his merchandise into a village, and a forest of the Indies with ferocious animals. The buffet shone with vessels of gold, silver, and crystal.

The duke was dressed with greater richness than usual. He wore on his person precious stones worth a million crowns of gold. For the first time in years (of mourning for his father), his clothing was not all black but of black and gray, and of those colors were also the liveries of his servants. Each dish (48 to a course is quoted) was brought in on a *chariot* of gold and azure, which descended from the ceiling and passed before each guest. The musicians in the decorations of the church and the pie, sang a very sweet song and then the interludes or figures of the pageant, began, introduced by trumpets.

A curtain of green silk opened and the story of Jason was played in honor of the Order of the Golden Fleece, established by the duke (see Chapter III). The bulls breathing fire were subdued by Jason, and the dragon killed; its teeth were sowed and yielded the harvest of soldiers; all was most





marvelously executed. Then came other fabulous animals: a white stag with gilded horns, sang \* \* \*; a dragon of fire crossed the hall; etc.

But all that, says La Marche, was only mundane pastime. Finally came the real interlude. A turbaned giant led an elephant on whose back was a battlemented tower, whence peered a lady (Olivier de la Marche) in white veil and black mantle personifying the church. Dramatically she orders the giant to stop, for she sees "noble compagnie" to whom she must speak things which should be heard. She then complains of the evils done by the infidels and implores aid of the duke and noble knights present. Then entered Toison d'Or, king-at-arms, carrying a live pheasant adorned with a jeweled collar, according to an old custom of offering to princes and lords some noble bird whereon a vow was made.

The duke then said in a loud voice: "I vow to God that I will do what is written," and handed to Toison d'Or a scroll from which the king-at-arms read publicly the vow of the duke to undertake this holy voyage and to risk his life for the Christian faith. The lady, Holy Church, thanked the duke and began to make a tour of the tables, receiving one after another, the vow of each lord and of each knight. All the great seigneurs wished to go on the crusade, and many added a special clause to their vow as one had seen done in the histories of chivalry and the chronicles. These were the voluntary agreement to deny themselves certain things until the vow was accomplished. Among the first named is Philippe Pot, who vowed not to sit at table on Tuesdays and never to wear in this enterprise, any armor on his right arm. "At that," says Olivier, "the good duke stopped him and said to him that it was necessary, on the contrary, to come well and sufficiently armed." Following Philippe Pot's vow were those of the old Chancellor of Burgundy and ten other nobles by name, then the vows of "one and another," without names.

After the company had risen from table and began to move about the room, another *mommerie* or mystery was per-





formed: "Led by musicians there entered a lady in white from whose shoulders hung the inscription in letters of gold, "Grace of God," followed by twelve knights and ladies representing the twelve virtues, who brought counsel to those who had vowed to go on the crusade. When the mystery was finished they left their inscriptions and began to dance with their knights, and to make good cheer, to end the fête more joyously." The names of these twelve knights follow: Charles, son of the duke, other Monseigneurs, Messire Philippe Pot, and two other Messires, "all of high birth." Names of the ladies are also given. The knights were clad in gray and black velvet ornamented with jewels, each one escorting a lady wearing a coat of crimson satin over a fur-edged skirt. The revelry did not cease till two o'clock.

"Having thus brilliantly proclaimed his willingness to devote himself to the crusade, the duke did not delay, and prepared to set out for Germany where he was to confer with the emperor and princes who were to join him. He would have wished, before leaving, to see his son Charles formally betrothed to his cousin Isabelle of Bourbon, for the duchess of Burgundy, a princess of Portugal, favored an English marriage to the daughter of the Duke of York. Duke Philippe bitterly opposed this match, saying to his son: 'I wish you to know that although I have had alliances with the English to avenge the death of my father, never has my heart been English. If I knew that you would make that marriage or wished that alliance, I would put you out of my country and you would never enjoy the seigniories which I possess. Besides, if I thought that my bastard\* son here present (called the Bastard of Burgundy, a great friend of Charles and favoring the duchess's choice), or any other, counseled you to it, I would have him put into a sack and thrown into the river.'"

This conversation will explain the delicate mission entrusted by the duke to Philippe Pot, and ably executed by him in Octo-

---

\*Grandmaison's Heraldic Dictionary states as to bastards of nobles, "Hardly any difference was made between them and the legitimate children. Therefore, they used this term now so little used in our language."





ber of that year. However, the betrothal had to await the dispensation of the pope for cousins to marry, and meanwhile the duke put Charles in charge of the government of Flanders, named several counselors for him, and set out, toward the end of March, 1454, "almost without having announced his departure and with a suite of about a hundred men, taking none of his principal *serviteurs* except Philippe Pot and Simon de Lalaing (probably kin of Jacques de Lalaing, who in 1445 "was considered one of the most valiant, courteous and wise seigneurs of Flanders, whom everyone loved and considered of the first rank").

"Two days later an order was published: The many festivities, tournaments, interludes, etc., had embarrassed the duke's finances. To economize, this order dismissed for two years all the servants of his household without wages. \* \* \* Many of them had no other resources. There were due to others large sums of which payment was neither promised nor made. The archers rebelled and said they would go to England."

Barante's details of this financial reverse resemble those of governments of 1932, but his description of the brilliant reception which the duke met in Germany evidently put out of his mind the "depression" in Burgundy. As the duke's journey is also the journey of Philippe Pot, I give the main points in Barante's narration of it.

"The duke went into Switzerland. The lords of Berne gave him a superb reception. In Germany the attentions were even greater; presents were sent to him; the emperor himself would not have had such a reception. Cities paid great honor to him and submitted their differences to him for arbitration. At Ulm the princes sent him each day, game, wine, hay for his horses. \* \* \* Other lords begged him to take his route through their states.

"The parley with the future allies was to be held at Ratisbonne, but only one German prince met the duke there. Emperor Frederick went instead to Austria, displeased by





the honors which the princes of Germany had rendered to the duke."

Ruth Putnam's statement is that the emperor was "unwilling to accede and afraid to refuse, so avoided hearing the request. Possibly, too, because the flashing renown of the greatest duke of the Occident might throw a poor emperor as ally into the shade. The warmth of Duke Philip's reception in Germany had chilled Frederick."

Barante says that ten years earlier, the duke had fêted this emperor at Besançon, "but he was not a prince who loved war or chivalry. The lords and knights had thought him sleepy, weak, heavy, dreamy, miserly, dissimulating, and letting himself be insulted."

Whatever the causes, the conference to plan the crusade was postponed until November at Frankfort. The duke could not be so long absent from his dominions, where it began to be rumored that the emperor was holding him captive, as King Richard was held formerly. He was ill in Bavaria, and after agreeing to send a representative to the Frankfort parley, he started to return by way of Switzerland, where again fêtes were made in his honor. At Besançon and Nevers he talked of the crusade and also of the marriage of his son, to which the pope had consented. There were difficulties about the bride's dowry, the seigneurie of Chinon, which was a masculine fief, "and the duke consented to receive other lands." However, it will be shown that the diplomacy of Philippe Pot obtained the dowry of Chinon on the feminine side of the house of Bourbon.

"The duke was in haste to conclude the marriage and not willing to delay until his return to Flanders, so, without deferring to the wish of his duchess who had planned to go to the wedding, he sent Philippe Pot in great haste to Lille with orders that the marriage be consummated at once."

This was in Oct., 1454, and the narration by Olivier de la Marche says: "The good duke dispatched Messire Philippe Pot, *un sien chevalier privé*, and both by letters and by oral command, sent word to his son to marry the said niece (Isabel de Bourbon), and demanded that he should find the marriage consummated on his return." A note says, "The duke was then at Nevers"; others think he had reached Dijon.





Philippe Pot found the count of Charolais at Lille with his mother, the duchess, who had the care of bringing up Mlle. de Bourbon. He was so diligent and efficient in executing his mission, that he made all the arrangements himself and caused the wedding to be solemnized immediately. The date accepted by most authorities was the night of All Saints' day. Considering that the bridegroom's inclination, as well as that of his mother, was decidedly against marrying Isabel, that he knew nothing of this determination until the night before his wedding-day, and that the bride's parents were not notified of the marriage until the day after the ceremony, it is evident that Philippe Pot was an able diplomat.

Moreover, the estate and chateau of Chinon became the dowry of Isabel, and not that of the male heir of the Duke de Bourbon, who was to be the son-in-law of the king, and thereby hangs another tale. Olivier de la Marche says that except for Chinon her dowry brought mediocre endowment to her husband. But that exception was another triumph of the duke over the king, who had written to Duke Philippe that the latter's demand for the estate of Chinon as dowry for Isabel was impossible because the king's own daughter was to receive Chateau Chinon when she married Pierre de Beaujeu, a younger son of the house of Bourbon. Furthermore, the king's letter was sent by a special envoy, the bailiff of Berry, with instructions to discuss the subject. The envoy arrived at Dijon while Philippe Pot was on his mission to Lille, and was graciously received by Duke Philippe, who after reading the king's letter made a non-committal acknowledgment, and while, as Chastellain says, "he awaited news from Messire Philippe de Pot," cordially extended the hospitality of the court to the envoy who was well content to enjoy, for a time, the pleasures and luxuries of which he had heard so much.

When Philippe Pot returned to Dijon, the duke learned how well the mission had been executed and then invited the king's envoy to an audience. Presenting Philippe Pot, he said:





"Here is a gentleman, fresh from Flanders; ask him his news." The conversation is from Ruth Putnam's account:

"What tidings, Monsieur, do you bring us? Prithee, impart it," said the bailiff to the knight.

The gentleman laughingly replied: "By my faith, monsieur bailiff, the greatest news I know is that Monseigneur de Charolais is married."

"Married! to whom?"

"To whom?" responded the knight, "Why to his first cousin, Monseigneur's niece."

"Merry was the duke over the Frenchman's blank amazement. Again the latter had to be assured of the truth of the statement, and Philippe Pot told him it was so true that the wedded pair had spent the night together according to their lawful right. The bailiff did not know which way to turn."

This marriage was not the last subject on which the duke and his son differed. During the war between Charles VII and his son Louis (later Louis XI), in 1456, Louis fled to Brussels, where he was kindly received by the duchess of Burgundy and her daughter-in-law, the countess of Charolais. When the duke arrived with his son Charles, the welcome was confirmed, and the penniless prince was given a home and pension. In return, the dauphin was humble, almost servile to the duke but, even at that age crafty and unscrupulous, he intrigued with the family de Croy, the duke's favorite minister, who had great influence over him as he grew old and infirm, and whom the count of Charolais and most of the nobles hated accordingly. "A coolness sprang up," continues Kitchin, "between the heir of Burgundy and the heir of France. \* \* \* The lofty character of the count of Charolais could not condescend to the vulgarity which marked the dauphin's little court. The count's tastes were pure \* \* \* his morals, blameless, almost austere; he found no pleasure in the intrigues and coarse life of Louis. Though thrown together they were ever apart."

At some period of this estrangement between Duke Philip and his son, the great influence which Philippe Pot had over





the count of Charolais was again a means of bringing them to an agreement. Chastellain writes that Philippe Pot and the maréchal of Burgundy went to seek the count of Charolais at Termonde, where he was keeping himself in austere melancholy, and brought him back to Brussels to the dauphin, who presented him to his father, the son throwing himself on his knees and begging pardon.

To note chronologically the progress of the crusade, after the meeting of allies at Frankfort the duke, being then at Dijon, sent an ambassador to the king to tell him the results. The council of France was not inclined toward the crusade. The king gave reasons against it, but commended the duke for his action in regard to it, and by letters patent of Mch. 5, 1455, in order not to hinder a praiseworthy enterprise sent to the duke the permission to levy in his seigneuries of France both men and money.

1455, Dec. 10, is the date of letters patent from the duke making a gift, as fief, to "Philippe Pot, Seigneur de Thorey, his chambellan, of the fief of chateau, terre, and seigneurie of Chateauneuf at the village of Auxois," which had escheated to the duke by confiscation, the previous owner, Catherine de Chateauneuf, having been put to death for poisoning her husband, Mes'r Jacques d'Aussouville. There is further entry of Feb. 10, 1456, in the records of the Chambre des Comptes concerning this gift, and again, Dec. 19, 1456, it is stated that Philippe Pot at Brussels "did fealty and homage" to the duke by reason of the said estate of Chateauneuf. A note says: "It is Philippe Pot who ordered built at Chateauneuf the chateau which exists today." (Description and photographs in Chapter IV.) In 1459, the duke granted him the power to have a fair held annually at Chateauneuf.

On May 2nd, 1461, the tenth chapter of the Order of the Golden Fleece or *Toison d'Or*, was celebrated at the church of St. Bertin at St. Omer; 19 knights were present with the *souverain*, and there were five vacancies to be filled. Among the five chosen to this honor were Jean, king of Aragon and Navarre, and Philippe Pot, seigneur de la Roche Nolay.





Michaud in "Biographie Universelle" has erred in the date of Philippe Pot's election to Toison d'Or, giving it as 1471 when "the duke decorated Philippe Pot at St. Omer with the Order of Toison d'Or and appointed him premier chambellan and loaded him with gifts of property. He afterwards made him governor of Lille (which we know was in 1465) and sent him as ambassador to London" (for which I find no corroboration).

The succeeding chronology of the life of Regnier Pot shows that he had the honor of being the 2nd person named by Duke Philip the Good when he chose the first 24 knights who were to be charter members of the Order of the Golden Fleece, created Jan. 10, 1429, to celebrate the duke's marriage to Isabel of Portugal. Barante calls it "one of the finest marks of the duke's glory and power," and adds that the first twenty-four knights appeared in all their brilliancy at this marriage.

The adoption (*prise*) of the Order of Toison d'Or was proclaimed by the duke's king-at-arms of Flanders thus:

"Now, Oyez, princes and princesses, seigneurs, dames and demoiselles, chevaliers and écuyers \* \* \* to honor the noble order of chivalry \* \* \* 1st. To do honor to the older chevaliers who by their noble exploits are worthy to be esteemed; 2nd, in order that those who at present are powerful and strong of body, and practice every day the requirements of knighthood, may have cause to continue them from good to better; 3rd, in order that the knights and gentlemen who will see this Order worn hereafter as a high honor to those who wear it, shall be impelled to employ themselves in noble deeds and to educate (*nourrir*) themselves in such manners that by their worthiness they may acquire good renown and deserve in their time to be elected to wear the said Order."

The 24 chevaliers, "gentlemen by name and by coat-of-arms and without reproach, born in lawful marriage, are our dear and loyal (*feaulx*):

"Messire Guillaume de Vienne, seigneur de Saint George et de Saint-Croix, our cousin,

Messire REGNIER POT, seigneur de la Prune et de la Roche de Noulay."

The remaining 22 include Pierre de Bauffremont, Jehan de Croy, and Jehan, seigneur de Crequi, names which reappear in this story.

"To which chevaliers above named, my said lord gives to each one of them a collar made of *fusilz* (briquets or tinder-boxes) in the





form of a B, designating *Bourgogne*, to which hangs a *Toison d'Or*" (a golden ram).

The definite rules of the Order were made a year later. Quoting from the duke's long speech on that occasion, the purpose of the Order of Toison d'Or was: to increase and guard the true Catholic faith \* \* \* the tranquility and prosperity of *la chose publique* (an expression found also in the famous speech of Philippe Pot at the States General of 1484, in the sense of the peoples' affairs), for the glory and praise of the All-powerful Creator and of our Redeemer, for the veneration of the Virgin, for the honor of St. Andrew \* \* \* an order of brotherhood of chivalry and of amicable association of a certain number of knights," the number now fixed at 31. The head of the Order was to be the duke and after him, his successors, Dukes of Burgundy (see later disaffection of most of the knights when Maximilian assumed the place of the last duke); the knights were to leave any other Order, except sovereigns who might keep the Order of which they were the head.

The collar given by the duke was to be sent back to him at the death of the knight. It was made of briquets (tinder-boxes) flashing with the sparkle of gems. That had been for a long time the device of the duke; it signified that to strike him was to inflame him; the great cloak or mantle of the Order was scarlet reaching to the ground, with fur of vair, the hood being of the same color. (Duke Charles later changed both color and fabric of the mantles and had them embroidered with his motto instead of that of his father.)

Among the 94 articles concerning the duties of the chevalier were: loyalty to the sovereign, friendship and fraternity between knights of the Order, honor in arms, and the forbidding of revelations injurious to the sovereign or to members of the Order. "It was certainly," concludes Barante, "the finest code of honor and of knightly virtue, and also the means of attaching to the duke that great nobility which surrounded and served him," being held by vows to the greatest valor.

From the "History of the Toison d'Or" it appears that at each chapter, the conduct of all members even of the sovereign was examined. One must tell whether he has seen, knew, or heard tell by a person worthy of belief that a brother or companion of said Order had said, done, or committed something against the honor, renown, state or duty of chivalry, or against the ordonnances of the Order.

An appendix to the same history gives a list of "Souverains and chevaliers in their order with their official titles and their armorial bearings blazoned," by J. J. Chifflet. From it:

- I .Guillaume de Vienne \* \* \*
- II .Messire Regnier Pot, seigneur de la Prugne and de la Roche-Noulay. Portait escartelé: Au I et IV d'or à la fasce d'azur, au II et III eschiqueté d'argent et de sable, à deux badelaires





de gueulles emmanchez (z for s), virolez, et riuez d'or, mis en bande l'un sur l'autre.

Heaume, surmonté d'un bourlet, d'argent et de gueulles.

Timbre: une teste d'aigle d'azur, becqué d'or.

Hachements: d'azur et d'or.

These are the arms which continued to be born by the Burgundian branch, and are on the escutcheon and armor of Philippe Pot's tomb.

There is another list in this volume headed: "Chevaliers deceased from one chapter to another." The list of the second chapter names as deceased, "Messire Regnier Pot, Seigneur de la Prugne et de la Roche de Noulay."

The year (1462) following his election to Toison d'Or, Philippe Pot received as gift from the duke, the chatel, ville, and seigneurie of St. Romain to enjoy during his lifetime, and after him to his nearest heirs, but with agreement that the duke or his successors might regain possession in consideration of 2000 écus of gold. This right of repurchase was not exercised, and in 1517 we find a special confirmation of the rights of heirs of Philippe Pot to this domain. See Anne Pot and her son Anne de Montmorency.

The pope had, in 1459, notified Duke Philip of Burgundy that if he would go and take Jerusalem he should be king thereof. "In 1462," says Kitchin, "Pius dangled before the duke's eyes the royal investiture promised him by the emperor, in which we have the germ of the later ambition of Charles the Bold to weld the territories of the dukes of Burgundy into a monarchy."

Dec. 25, 1463, Duke Philip summoned to Bruges all the knights who had made their vows with him, and there he declared his intention to fight the enemies of the faith and to set out from Aigues Mortes the next May. All were to be ready for further orders. Later he postponed his departure until the St. John of 1465, but, not to fail in his promise to the pope he resolved to send at once 2000 men under Antoine, bastard of Burgundy. "One said," according to Barante, "that the devil had used Louis to dissuade the duke from his holy voyage and to make him sully his honor. As to the lords and knights of the Vow of the Pheasant, they were content that the duke





released them and himself from this holy engagement. But the young men asked only to go, and joyously took the cross and embarked at L'Ecluse with Antoine and Baudoin, bastards of Burgundy, Sire Simon de Lalaing, and other knights."

Philippe Pot, as a *chevalier privé*, probably had no choice other than to remain with the duke, but was most useful at home by his counsel, as follows:

1692077

"At that time (1464) nothing occupied the duke and his counsellors as much as news of the crusade of the bastard of Burgundy. The fleet, separated by a tempest had finally been re-assembled at Marseilles. Crusaders arrived in crowds, but there were not enough vessels. The Venetians had promised ships, but asked large sums, and even prevented armed troops of pilgrims from crossing their territory. \* \* \* Some were poorly equipped and without leaders or money \* \* \* there was famine, sickness and desertion. At Marseilles the Burgundians were in no better situation. Epidemic killed the valiant. The bastard sent many messages of bad news to the duke, asked for money and to know his intentions. Then the pope died.

"The duke called a council and the general opinion was that he could not abjure his vow. But on the other hand," continues Barante, "Philippe Pot, lord of la Roche-Nolay, advanced a different counsel," and there follows his speech made at the age of thirty-six:

"I do not think that it is expedient either to make monsieur the bastard come back so prematurely, nor to abandon him foolishly to perils. It is necessary that he wait to see how things will turn out and not proceed any further without knowing whether it would be with advantage and honor. There is a new pope, there will be a new world, a new design, and according to the new times it will be fitting perhaps that we have a new opinion. Monsieur the bastard is a knight of great courage. It would be painful for him to come back without his voyage having had any effect. He would prefer doubtless to brave all the perils of the sea rather than to discontinue his undertaking. Nevertheless, the honor of Monseigneur (Duke Philip) is more dear to him than his own, and he will assuredly not do anything foolish."





Following this speech, "those who governed the duke's finances made other remarks about this affair \* \* \* first, the treasurer of the Order of the Golden Fleece \* \* \* others argued. \* \* \* Finally they decided to act upon the counsel of the sire de la Roche, and it was agreed that the army and artillery would be sent to Avignon to wait there for new orders. The duke intended to go there himself."

The change predicted by Philippe Pot came soon; the new pope ordered the bastard to Venice and he had to obey. The pope and the Venetians could not agree as to preparations, and a few months later the Burgundian army had to come back by land.

In the same year (1464) Philippe Pot's prestige as counsellor was again shown after a discussion concerning the succession of the Prince of Orange. From Barante: "The duke became heated, vexed, and got up wishing to hear no more and saying: 'I am neither clerk nor member of parliament to lend an ear to all these pleadings.' The next day the Sire de la Roche and other wise counsellors succeeded in calming him and persuading him that this attorney had not wished to offend him, and the affair ended."

Duke Philip the Good died at Bruges, June 15, 1467, aged 71, the wealthiest ruler in Europe, and leaving his duchy in incomparable prosperity, says an historian. Even a novelist in a later day eulogized him. Scott, in "Anne of Geierstein," says: "The memory of Duke Philip was dear to the Burgundians. During 20 years that sage prince had maintained his rank among sovereigns of Europe with much dignity, and had accumulated treasure without exacting or receiving any great increase of supplies from the rich countries which he governed."

But it was the grief of his subjects which testified most forcibly to his character and achievements. They spoke of themselves as orphans, says Guizot.

"Amid the lamentations of his people," says Kitchin, "he was buried at Bruges. In 1473 his body was moved to the Chartreuse at Dijon, where were the tombs of his ancestors."

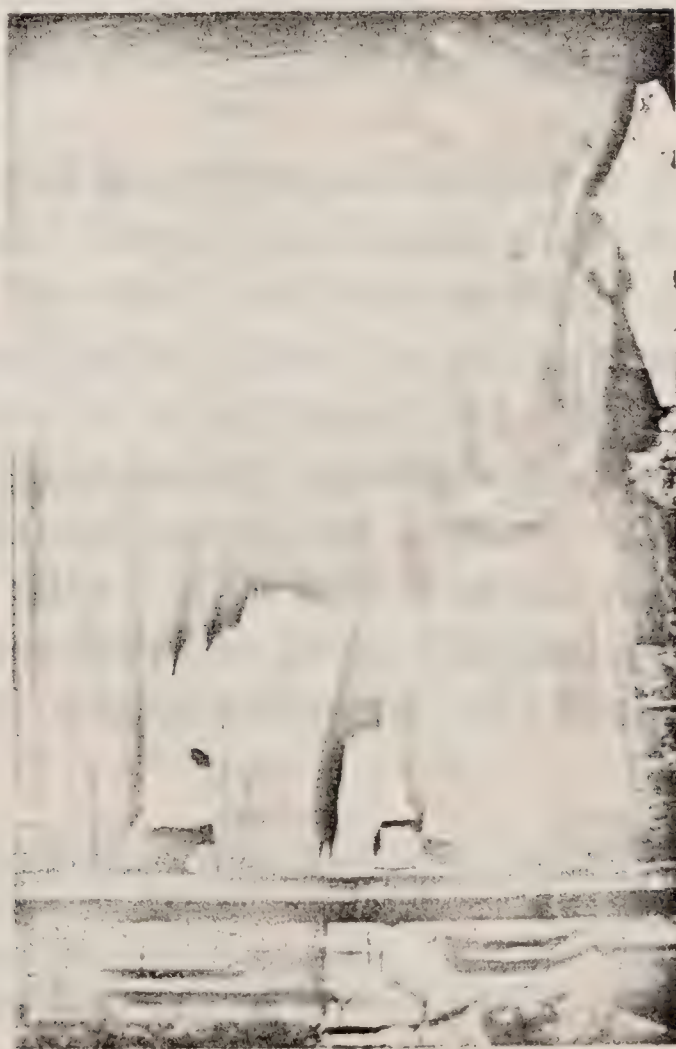
Destroyed during the Revolution, the only remaining parts of this ancient Chartreuse de Champmol are: (1) The portal of the old chapel whose statues, including that of Philip the







CHARTREUSE DE CHAMPMOL:  
9. TOWER



10. WELL OF THE PROPHETS





Bold, are by Claus Sluter; (2) an isolated tower which I photographed (View 9), as it encloses the stairway which used to lead to the *oratoire* of the dukes of Burgundy, where their tombs were originally placed; (3) the well of Moses, or of the prophets, now surrounded by a garden and under a wooden shelter which permitted little sunshine for my snapshot (View 10) of two of the prophets. These statues also were made by Claus Sluter after the well was dug, 1396, by order of Philip the Bold, in what was then the court of the grand cloister of the Chartreuse.

Omitting many interesting records, I can simply state that the mourning for the duke was deep and sincere; it was marked by the appearance of all the court and many others in long black robes and black hats (*capelines*). Philippe Pot wore this costume in even deeper sorrow than most others of the court, for the death of the duke ended a close companionship in which he had spent his whole life hitherto. This sombre attire is in marked contrast to his handsome costume at the Feast of the Pheasant, and also to the gayer apparel in which we shall find him as escort to the new bride of Duke Charles, and in the wedding festivities.

According to the summary of his offices and honors, in the "Dictionary of Larousse," the "Biographie Universelle," the "Mémoires of Olivier de la Marche," and the statement on his tomb, Philippe Pot continued under Duke Charles the same offices and close relationship which he had under Duke Philip. Besides his duties as grand chambellan, counsellor, special emissary, etc., he had been named captain of Lille in 1465, before the death of the late duke. This title was the forerunner of the greater power conferred by Duke Charles, who "entrusted to Philippe Pot the government of French Flanders."

Charles was not as popular as Duke Philip had been, among his Flemish subjects, and at his accession Ghent and Liège attempted to free themselves from the dominion of Burgundy. But the duke speedily put down the insurrection and showed himself equally pow-





erful if not so popular, as his predecessor, and as much to be feared by the king of France.

Kitchin gives the following details regarding the new duke (1467) and glimpses of court life which was the daily environment of Philippe Pot, then 39 years old. In this description of the character of Charles in his earlier years, let it be remembered that it was Philippe Pot who by the orders of Duke Philip was charged with his youthful education and training, under the title of governor. It is more than probable that the fine qualities of character here enumerated, had been developed under the tutelage of Philippe Pot.

"Mental and moral power above the average \* \* \* guided by a high sense of duty. \* \* \* Through the luxury and corruption of his father's court he had passed unstained, a knight of chivalrous romance, superior to temptations; a gentleman in the best sense, refined, courteous, polished; \* \* \* danced beautifully \* \* \* a good musician, chess player \* \* \* athletic sports \* \* \* delighted in high and noble deeds, and stories of Alexander or the Romans. He grouped round him the best counsellors he could find (including Philippe Pot). He reformed the dissolute court; instead of the free life which the courtiers of the "good duke" had led, there was solemn state; the common table was abolished; he took no pleasure in the convivial company of friends and household, but placed between them and him the barriers of modern etiquette. \* \* \* He was eloquent and lectured well to his court on virtue and self-restraint \* \* \* thrice a week after dinner; benches were set before him and there the nobles sat, each in his rank, whether they would or no."

We may stand today in the guard-hall which, except for the kitchen and old towers, is the only room remaining intact from the epoch of these dukes. Formerly the scene of festivity, this hall is now occupied, as I have previously stated, by the magnificent tombs of the father and grandfather of Duke Philip; and, in a niche, is the cast of a mourning friar from the tomb of Philippe Pot (pages 358-9 of "Simpson and





Allied Families"). We feel a sense of satisfaction in the continued dominance of this feudal hall by its former lords though so long dead, and a personal pride in the attendant memorial of Philippe Pot.

In the above description of Charles the Bold, Kitchin quotes Olivier de la Marche from whom, I suspect, he had those details and the added facts, "He was religious, faithful to wife and friend, \* \* \* had great personal beauty. \* \* \* In the days of his virtuous youth, he was prudent, open-handed. \* \* \* In later years he changed from vigor to violence."

His wife, Isabel of Bourbon, having died, and his father being no longer living to forbid an English marriage, Duke Charles chose as his third wife, the sister of the king of England, Marguerite of York. In contrast to his previous marriage which had been simple, quickly and quietly arranged by Philippe Pot, the marriage to the English princess was celebrated with a magnificent display of the riches and power of the duke. But again, Philippe Pot plays an important rôle\* in the ceremonies which began July 2nd (most reliable date), 1468, at Bruges. From the description in which Olivier de la Marche revels at length, I give only parts serving as background to the picture of Philippe Pot.

In preparation for the bride's entry into Bruges, its streets were all richly hung with cloth of gold, silk and tapestry. She was met by an imposing procession of great personages, who escorted her from Dan (probably Damme, NE. of Bruges, which was then a fortified seaport; the sea began to recede from it in the 15th century) to that gate of Bruges called Porte Ste. Croix. She traveled in a richly adorned litter drawn by horses and covered with cloth of gold. After her came thirteen white hackneys harnessed with crimson cloth of gold, in which were the ladies from England which she had brought in her company. After these came five *chariots* richly covered with cloth of gold, in the first of which was the duchess

---

\*Michaud says that Philippe Pot was employed in the conclusion of each of the three marriages of Charles, the first having been to Catherine, daughter of Charles VII.





of Norfolk. \* \* \* Names are given also of Burgundian countesses.

"As to the great number of princes, knights and squires, and noblemen, clad in extreme elegance, who that day met my lady," says Olivier, "I must dispense with the description in order to abridge my narrative. At the gate of Ste. Croix, the orders were to march as follows: First, the bishops, abbots, and prelates; then the bailiff and another high magistrate of Bruges; then, two by two, the gentlemen of the prince's household who were not of the retinue of Monseigneur the Duke; a company of archers of Monseigneur the Bastard of Burgundy, his gentlemen and chambellans in gorgeous costumes; then, clarions, trumpets, minstrels, both English and Burgundian. \* \* \* In regard to the litter, it was nobly escorted on the right, for the Burgundians were on foot, the Knights of the Golden Fleece sumptuously clad, some dressed in cloth of gold, others adorned richly with jewels. They were headed by Adolph de Cleves, first cousin of Monseigneur of Burgundy, then came Monseigneur the Bastard Antoine of Burgundy, Monsieur the count of Charni, Monseigneurs de Créqui, de la Verre, d'Auxi, Messire Symon de Lalain, Messire Philippe Pot, seigneur de la Roche, Messire (3 more names), and generally all the knights of the Order who were there.

"And on the side of the English were many distinguished men on foot attending the litter. \* \* \* There was at the head, Monseigneur the count d'Escalles, brother to the queen of England," etc.

After the procession had ended, the following arrangements for the duke's party are noted by La Marche:

"At the hostel," doubtless refers to the *Cour des Princes*, the ancient palace of the counts of Flanders, where, it is recorded, the nuptials of Charles the Bold with Margaret of York were celebrated in 1468. This palace stood on the south side of rue du Marécage, at the intersection of rue Gheerwyn. A few fragments of it remain today within a private house.





"At the hostel was a small room before the chapels where Monseigneur the Duke ate alone; near this, a large hall where all the chambellans ate, and below was a larger hall \* \* \* where the table was laid several times on account of the great number of gentlemen, archers, pages, officers-at-arms," etc.

"Besides there were seven bedrooms ordered to entertain the guests, of which the chief one was for Monseigneur the Bastard, and Monseigneur de la Roche accompanied him. The others were, Messeigneurs Jacques de Saint Pol, d'Arcy, de Créqui, de la Gruthuse, and de Bergues and several others who accompanied them. In each room there was a master-steward and persons ordered to serve there."

The wedding festivities continued for some time, and we find Philip Pot a judge at the passage of arms of the Tree of Gold. The "marchie" of Bruges on which, La Marche says, the Tree of Gold was set up, was doubtless the market-place.

This could be none other than the present-day *Grande Place*, for the *Halles*, or markets, which are on the south side of this square, as well as the famous Belfry of Bruges, were even then old buildings. At that time, the market place must have included the present Place du Bourg.

Some pages further on, he says of the place of the joust: "At the entrance toward the chapel of St. Christopher, was a large gate painted with a tree of gold and a golden knocker (or hammer). At the other end opposite the Hôtel de Ville was another similar great gate with two small towers on each of which was a white banner with a tree of gold. In the direction of the great *halles* was the tree of gold, a handsome pine all gilded except the leaves.

"To decorate and embellish the tree of gold, there were hung on it successively the shields with armorial bearings of the noble knights and squires who presented themselves to joust at this entertainment; near the tree was a short flight of steps leading to a platform with three columns, and on it during the joust, one saw a dwarf in a very rich pulpit with a clock before him and a trumpet to announce the entrance of the





knight of the tree of gold, and his exit. In front of that tree, a giant was bound. Nearby was a great rostrum or tribune, hung with tapestry where were the judges appointed to maintain these feats of arms in justice and reason. Of these judges there were ordered firstly, Thomas de Loreille, seigneur d'Escoville, ambassador and *serviteur* of Monseigneur the Duke of Normandy, Messire Philippe Pot, seigneur de la Roche, Messire Thoulangeon, seigneur de la Bastie, and Messire Robert, seigneur de Miraulmont as lieutenant of Monseigneur the maréchal of Burgundy. And with these, in another tribune were the king-at-arms of the Garter, the king-at-arms of the Golden Fleece, the heralds, Bretagne, Constantin, Bourgogne, and several others.

"Saturday, Philippe de Crevecoeur came on the field having twelve companions on foot before him, clad in redingotes of white and green taffetas, and attended by Monseigneur d'Aussy, MONSEIGNEUR DE LA ROCHE, Guillem Bournel and Rosquin, wearing doublets of tan-colored damask and *hoctons* of crimson cloth of gold, having three pages dressed in doublets of crimson satin, hoods of white damask adorned with golden *orfevrie*\* with a golden collar of the same orfevrie in the place of gorgerin (armor for the neck), caps of green velvet with green and white feathers, one with saddle-cloth of green cloth of gold, another with black cloth of gold, the third with blue cloth of gold, and he with crimson cloth of gold, his squire, green cloth of gold."

I dare not take liberties in translating De la Marche's description of these costumes, but I realize that the above is a blurred though gorgeous picture.

"Monday, the eleventh day, no one jousted but Monseigneur the Duke who, as the other knights had done, came to the field in great state for, with the officer-at-arms which he had before him and all sorts of minstrelsy, trumpets and clarions, twelve knights served him, namely, Messeigneurs de Scalles,

---

\**Orfevrie* or *Orfrois* is explained in History of 'Toison d'Or as embroidery in gold or silver, gold fringe, braid, paillettes, or *travaillé*.





d'Arguel, de Chasteau Guiaut, Messire Jacques de Luxembourg, Messeigneurs de Fiennes and de Roussy, Messire Jehan de Luxembourg, Monseigneur the Marquis de Ferare, Messire Baudin the bastard, Messire Philippe Pot, Monseigneur de Ternant, Monseigneur de Rochefay, *dit* Rosquim, all of whom were clad in doublets of crimson satin and *hoctons* embellished with orfevrie of gold on a violet background."

The Mémoires of Olivier de la Marche glow and scintillate with the costumes he describes.

That Philippe Pot's counsel was of great influence even when he was in the minority, is evident from the rôle he played during the visit of the king to the duke at Péronne:

The duke's marriage to the English princess made Burgundy and England close friends once more, if not allies, and this combination always gave uneasiness to the crown of France. Louis XI needed all his wiles and crafty duplicity. By Sept. of this same year, 1468, he had won the duke of Brittany away from his alliance with Duke Charles, had quieted the duke of Berry, and thus had no powerful adversary except the duke of Burgundy. Surreptitiously, Louis was working against Duke Charles by fomenting disturbance in his Flemish dominions, but, hypocritically, and because he always feared the results of open war, he asked for a personal interview with the duke.

The latter demurred, saying that all he required was that King Louis fulfil the treaties of Arras and Conflans, to which he had sworn, and adding: "I make no war on him, it is he who comes to make it on me, but should he bring all the forces of his kingdom, I will not budge from here (his castle at Péronne).

Nevertheless, the king persisted in his intention and asked for a letter of safe-conduct, which the duke wrote with his own hand, Oct. 8, 1468, says Guizot, though in the same paragraph it is stated that Louis started after the letter arrived, Oct. 2, with only four-score of his Scots and 60 men-at-arms.

A correct account of this conference is delightfully told in "Quentin Durward," by Scott, that honest and erudite searcher of histories, who would have scorned the trick of modern scribblers to expand one line of history into pages of melodrama, and call it biography. (See Chapter I.)

"On the day the king entered Péronne," continues Guizot, the duke's army arrived from the opposite direction and encamped beneath the walls. With it were some of the king's former supporters, now disaffected. \* \* \* The king was frightened and asked the duke that he might be lodged in the castle instead of the quarters that had been prepared at the house of the chamberlain of the town."





Neither king nor duke knew that in so doing, Louis was voluntarily walking into a trap. My only concern with this long story is that among the minority of the duke's counsellors, whose wise arguments finally freed the king, will be found Philippe Pot, seigneur de la Roche.

From the translation of Guizot's "History of France":

"Parleys began between the counsellors of the two princes, but they did not come to an understanding, and a little sourness of spirit was beginning to show itself on both sides, when news arrived which excited a great commotion." Commynes is quaintly quoted: 'King Louis on coming to Péronne had not considered that he had sent ambassadors to the folks of Liège to excite them against the duke of Burgundy. Nevertheless, the ambassadors had succeeded in making many rebels.'

"The Liègese took by surprise the town of Tongres, captured the bishop of Liège, who was a relative of the duke, and slew some of his servants. Fugitives arriving at Péronne even said the bishop was murdered.

"The duke was furious. 'So the king,' said he, 'came here to deceive me; it is he who by ambassadors excited these bad folks of Liège; they shall be punished and he shall have cause to repent.'

"He ordered the gates of the town and of the castle to be closed and guarded. The king had been lodged in a part of the castle near the tower where, 500 years earlier, King Charles the Simple had died as prisoner of Herbert, Count of Vermandois."

A coincidence in connection with my subject is that we shall find later, Guy Pot as bailiff of Vermandois under King Louis, and that Guy's brother Philippe was now among those to decide the question of life, death, or imprisonment of the king. But it was quite a different coincidence which troubled King Louis at that moment.

"He had no way to guess what was expedient to say or do," says Guizot. "He sent as bribes to all the duke's servants from whom he could hope for help or advice, 15,000 gold crowns, and passed two days in gloomy expectancy.

"Oct 11th, Duke Charles, having cooled down a little, assembled his council," which, according to La Marche, included his chancellor, certain Knights of the Order, and others. The sitting lasted all day and part of the night.





From Barante: "Opinions were diverse. At first the enemies of the king prevailed. They would not listen to his offer of hostages for his return, knowing his bad faith. Their proposal was to keep the king in prison, to send at once for his brother Charles (next in succession, before the birth of the dauphin), and order a new government for the kingdom. This vote passed. A messenger with orders to set out at once waited, his horse ready in the courtyard, only for the letter which the duke was writing. The chancellor of Burgundy and some of the wiser counsellors (including Philippe Pot) besought the duke to reflect that the king had come to Péronne on the faith of his safe-conduct; it would be an eternal dishonor for the house of Burgundy if he broke his word to his sovereign lord, and besides, the conditions which the king agreed to grant, would put an end, with advantage to Burgundy, to difficult affairs. The duke gave heed to these honest and prudent counsels. \* \* \* Commissioners from both sides drew up a treaty all to the benefit of Burgundy. In vain the commissioners of France objected; the reply was, 'Monseigneur wishes it.'

"Even then the duke hesitated to consent; new fits of anger seized him and new thoughts of vengeance. He withdrew to his chamber, without undressing, threw himself on his bed, got up, strode up and down, talked to himself aloud. Towards morning his fury decreased. He said: 'He has promised to come with me to reinstate the bishop of Liège, and he shall certainly come.' And immediately he sent the sires de Créqui, de Charni, and DE LA ROCHE to announce to the king that he was going to come and make peace with him. As soon as it was broad day, the duke entered the apartment of the castle where the king was a prisoner."

Here the connection with my story ends, but the *Seigneur de la Roche* undoubtedly participated in the events which followed.

Barante's vivid description of the peace-making visit of Charles to the king imprisoned in his tower, is thrilling. The frightened Louis,





after the timid question, "Am I not safe in your house?" agreed with thanks to every condition. Accordingly, he and his men rode with Charles' army (Oct. 27 or 14) to punish the treason of the Lièges which he had incited, and to reinstate the bishop. He was well watched against any further treachery during the expedition, and when some of the Flemish people saw him and cried, "Vive le Roi, Vive la France," he advanced and cried in a loud voice, "Vive Bourgogne!" "This," says Barante, "was certainly the first time one saw a king of France abjure his banner and his own name. The French were ashamed and indignant on account of it."

Even after his return from Péronne, Louis was held in awe and "forbade any attack on the duke of Burgundy by mouth, writing, signs, pictures, songs, rondeaux, ballads, or otherwise."

The ambition of Duke Charles increased with his power. He sought to make his vast domain into a kingdom or even a world empire. He had powerful allies and only the Rhineland and Switzerland resisted. The history of the remaining nine years of his life shows how his imperious demands and unreasoning self-sufficiency alienated the devotion of his subjects until some of his provinces made no answer to his requests for arms and men to carry forward his aggressive policy. Charles the Bold had become Charles the Rash, as some translators name him. Guizot says: "There was everywhere a feeling of disgust with the service of Duke Charles, no desire to serve him and no fear in disobeying him."

"He overwhelmed his people with taxes and his nobles with fatigue," says Barante, "and rushed into foolish wars. \* \* \* During this time the duke of Burgundy lost one after another his counsellors and his *serviteurs* almost without regretting them, so little did he listen to them." On the other hand, "A knowledge of men was the great advantage the king had over the duke; those wise and learned in counsel were to him priceless."

It seems that Guy Pot, younger brother of Philippe, was among the earlier disaffected lords of Burgundy who transferred their allegiance to the king of France, for we find him in 1470 acting as ambassador from King Louis to Duke Charles to reply to complaints made by the latter. The duke's reply to Guy Pot's eloquent appeal shows that he bitterly resented this shifting of friendship.

From Barante: "To assure the duke of Burgundy that the king wished to observe their treaties, the latter sent him an





embassy to Bruges. The duke was irritated, but set the date, 15th of July, 1470, at St. Omer, where he received the French ambassadors in great pomp. Never had king or emperor sat on a throne so rich and so high-placed. The king's ambassadors were introduced. They were, Guy-Pot, bailiff of Vermandois, former *serviteur* of the house of Burgundy, whose brother (Philippe) was a chevalier of the Golden Fleece, Guillaume Courcillon, falconer of the king and bailiff of Chartres, and Maître Jacques Fournier, counsellor at Parliament. They knelt in salute.

"The duke without even lifting his hand to his hat, nodded and made a sign for them to rise. The complaints were heard by the bailiff of Charolais acting for the infirm chancellor of Burgundy. One of the minor complaints against the king was that he had accorded protection to Guillaume de Vergy, who had married his cousin against the duke's orders, they both being subjects of the duke. \* \* \* After that reply, Guy-Pot, bailiff of Vermandois, ambassador of the king rose. 'Monseigneur,' said he, 'here are some letters which the king has sent me since my coming.'

"The duke read the letters aside, then had them read aloud. Immediately the bailiff of Vermandois knelt and said, 'You have seen that the king commands me to offer all that you wish, and that the settlement between you and him be made as you will say.'

"The duke replied: 'I have already told you once that neither you nor he can repair or make amends for what has been done. What you offer is not receivable.'

"'What! Monseigneur,' replied the ambassador, who was *a man skilled in speaking well and boldly* (evidently a family trait), 'What! the king cannot repair and restore the damages you claim!'

"There follows a long and eloquent speech on the subject, ending with, 'If you do not wish to listen to reason \* \* \* it will not be his fault.'





"This language irritated the duke, who replied (probably with a double significance to include in his personal pique, the ambassador who had formerly been one of his own) : 'Among us Portuguese (his mother was of Portugal) it is the custom that when our friends make friends of our enemies, we send them to the hundred thousand devils of hell.' Thus ended the audience. The counsellors and *serviteurs* of the duke were confounded and in consternation at a reply so strange and brutal. \* \* \* 'It seems he scorned the very name of France; he said *We Portuguese*, renouncing thus the noble kingdom of France and making himself of the country of his mother, which was always English at heart. We English, he wished to say but dared not.' This was said among themselves by almost all the wise and experienced persons of the duke's court."

Further facts concerning Guy, or Gui, Pot are in Chapter VI. Philippe had also another brother, Jacques, with whom he made legal agreement, Apr. 4, 1473, to assign to Marguerite de Courtiambles, their mother, the usufruct of the seigneuries of Néeles, Bisseyles (?) Pierres, Villers Lautchly (?), Semur en Auxois, Charancey, and Baulinc. \* \* \* A few days later, Apr. 9, the same Philippe and Jacques Pot made to each other reciprocal donation *entre vifs* of all their property for themselves and their direct descendants, reserving, however, 100 livres income to Philippe Pot, their sister, wife of Geoffroy d'Auxerre, écuyer, seigneur de Reaulnoct.

About 1471, King Louis proposed to Duke Charles to arrange a marriage between the dauphin (1 yr. old) and the duke's daughter Mary \* \* \* and to take mutually the order of St. Michael (created by Louis XI, 1469) and that of the Golden Fleece (created by Duke Philip the Good, forty years earlier). Nothing came of this offer. Duke Charles, whose banner "already glowed with the armorial bearings and quarterings of a prince, duke of six dukedoms, count of fifteen earldoms," abandoned all restraint of his counsellors and went on with his purpose of making himself head of a kingdom. The offer from the pope to his father to set up such a kingdom had not dazzled Philip the Good, whose honors and high position made his title of duke more brilliant than that of kings and emperors of his day.





The defeat of Duke Charles by the Swiss, and his death at the battle of Nancy, Jan. 5th, 1477, are well known facts of history. As a result, the unscrupulous Louis XI found himself ruler over the duchy which had so long scorned and dominated him, for Duke Charles' only heir was a daughter, Mary, and the duchy lacking a male heir, reverted by feudal law to the crown of France. It would have been a more bitter blow to the Burgundian nobles to see themselves thus become subjects of the king whom they had held in contempt, if their devotion to Burgundy had not been weakened and disturbed by the rash ambition of the late duke.

At first the king considered again the marriage of the dauphin to Mary of Burgundy, which would have united all the duke's dominions to the kingdom of France. But he now wished his son to marry the daughter of the king of England, so he tried, says Guizot, "to discredit the heiress of Burgundy among her subjects, to despoil her of towns in her dominions, and to foment insurrection around Ghent and Bruges."

Mary of Burgundy showed her inherited spirit by refusing the little dauphin. She said: "I understand that my father had arranged my marriage with the emperor's son," and she proceeded to marry Archduke Maximilian of Austria, son of Emperor Frederick III, Aug. 19, 1477, at Ghent, in the chapel of the Hôtel de Ville, seven months after her father's death.

Except for the duchy of Burgundy and northern Picardy, most of the dominions of the late duke passed into the power of the house of Austria. For the Burgundian nobles it was now a choice between allegiance to the emperor of Austria or to the king of France. The latter alternative was the choice of most.

From Barante: "The principal gentlemen and officials of the duke, seeing the power of that house which they had so long served, fall on all sides, came to terms on their own account and as well as they could. The bailiff of Dijon stipulated the conservation of his office and the right of seal which he had enjoyed since Duke Philip. Besides, he was made counsellor of the king \* \* \*; the bailiff and Captain of Maçon, a knight of the Golden Fleece, one of the most illustrious gentlemen of Burgundy \* \* \* was a little longer in deciding. He doubted that Duke Charles was dead; \* \* \* then he took oath to the king as counsellor and chambellan, and received the seigneurie of Mont-Cenis."

It seems to me probable that the act which fixed Philippe Pot's decision to remain with the duchy of Burgundy under the crown of France, was the incident alluded to, in the inscription on his tomb, when, as far as I can read it, he was put out





of the castle and city of Lille by the order of Mademoiselle de Burgundy, and forced to \* \* \* (see description of his tomb).

His services as counsellor and ambassador were sought by King Louis, and in 1477 we find him with his brother Gui Pot, prominent in negotiating the treaty of Lens in reply to a complaint from Duke Maximilian that a portion of the domain and seigneuries of Madame Marie, his wife, had been invaded against all justice; he asked a settlement of these differences and threatened war.

The king was in difficulty. In spite of his efforts to the contrary, the Flemish had united in friendliness to their new lord. "The news from Burgundy," says Barante, "was worse yet. In this state of things the king thought it would be useful to negotiate. He replied to Maximilian that he had taken up arms only to preserve the rights of the crown as he was obliged by the oath of his coronation. Mademoiselle of Burgundy had retained some provinces which should revert to the kingdom by the death of the late duke. She owed for other seigneuries an homage which she had not yet paid. However, as proof of his good will, he offered to make a settlement of his just grievances and was going to send some ambassadors to Lens."

The list of these ambassadors is headed by the king's chancellor, d'Oriole, but the next two names are the Burgundians, Philippe Pot, seigneur de la Roche, and Gui Pot, bailiff of Vermandois; then, the Sire d'Esquerdes and two others. Their instructions are dated Sept. 4, 1477. As a result of this embassy a truce was concluded and later prolonged indefinitely. Though poorly observed on both sides, it gave a little respite to the country.

"The county and duchy of Burgundy were not included in this truce, and the French were later driven out of the county of Burgundy, by the Swiss mercenary soldiers who were haughty at having destroyed in Lorraine the most powerful prince of Christendom, Duke Charles the Bold. The duchy of Burgundy also attempted to escape from the domination of the king by the aid of the Swiss. \* \* \* The people of Dijon rose in sedition and massacred Jean Jouard, the first president of the parliament instituted by the king, for, in the duchy as in the county, the common people were more opposed to France than the nobility." War continued in Burgundy and the king was very angry.





"Finally after many reverses ,the king withdrew the command of Burgundy from M. de Craon, and replaced him by Sire Charles d'Amboise, valiant and wise in counsel. At the same time ,the king wrote to the States of Burgundy \* \* \* that he would never suffer the duchy of Burgundy to be detached from the crown, and in proof of his good intention was sending them for governor, Charles de Chaumont, sire d'Amboise, who as new governor was going to make an end of pillage and exactions; \* \* \* the army of archers would be withdrawn and even a part of the ban of the nobility. The king said further that as the Sire d'Amboise would be often detained in war, Philippe Pot, seigneur de la Roche, would regulate the other affairs in his absence, and would assuredly have all their confidence, because he was born in the duchy."

Thus, in 1477, the very year of the death of the last duke, we find Philippe Pot acting governor of the duchy. His title of Grand Sénéchal comes later.

From Funck-Brentano: "The uniting of the duchy of Burgundy worked without any great difficulty. On all the roads one met Burgundian lords leading the soldiers of the king."

In learning to know his new subjects, Duke Maximilian was advised not to allow the Order of the Golden Fleece to be abolished. "It had shed much brilliancy on the court of Burgundy," says Barante, "and contributed to gain the affections and good services of great lords and valiant gentlemen. It was feared that the king of France might seek to become its head, as in the rights of the dukes, if Maximilian did not, even though he had already (1469) imitated Duke Philip by creating an order of his own, that of St. Michael.

"Preparations were made under the direction of Olivier de la Marche for Maximilian to hold a chapter at Bruges, Apr. 30, 1478. In the place where the head of the Order would ordinarily be seated, was a velvet cushion on which was placed the collar of the Golden Fleece belonging to the late Duke Charles. *The number of knights present was not great. Several had died; others had taken service with the king of*





*France*; war kept some in garrisons." Only five names are given as those present, but *these five out of a fixed membership of 31*, requested Maximilian to make himself head of the Order. At their request he did so, in the church of St. Sauveur (the Cathedral at Bruges whose Gothic choir stalls were made early in the 15th century, and are adorned with the armorial bearings of the Order of the Golden Fleece). The elaborate ceremony is described at length.

But all the ceremony in the world could not win for Maximilian the allegiance of the Knights of the Golden Fleece. For most of them, the Order died with the last duke. On the 5th of May, 1481, Maximilian held another chapter of the Order, for the purpose of "degrading" the knights who ignored him, and who had forsaken the empty honor of membership. Among these was Philippe Pot.

To understand the attitude of the nobles in considering the Order as now worthless or extinct, we must recall that it had been created in 1429 by the beloved Duke Philip to celebrate his marriage. I have already given details in regard to its purpose, in connection with the event of Philippe Pot's election in 1461. In reviewing these, can we wonder that these proud knights of a greater than royal ruler, would refuse to transfer such vows of allegiance to a foreign duke who had no authority over the duchy of Burgundy?

Under Duke Charles, Edward, king of England, had been elected to one of the vacant places of the Order in 1468, when his sister was about to marry the duke. At that chapter nearly all the knights were present except the lords sovereigns who were detained by the government of their states, such as, the king of Aragon, duke of Brittany, duke of Cleves, and duke of Gueldres. At that chapter the duke ordered Toison d'Or (the herald) to smear with black the escutcheon of Jean, count of Nevers, which hung over the place where he formerly sat; he had been summoned by the duke to answer a charge of sorcery, but in answer, only sent back his collar.





In the choir of Toison d'Or, each knight absent or present, even those who had died since the last chapter, had his individual choir-stall with his escutcheon above it.

That ceremony had been indeed a disgrace, but Maximilian's wholesale "degrading" of the many knights who refused to recognize him as its head, was a farce. Olivier de la Marche, who seems to have transferred his services as master of ceremonies to Flanders, gives a full account of the anathemas at the chapter held at Bois-le-Duc, May 5, 1481. The heralds withdrew the escutcheons of the knights who had passed to the service of the king of France, and in their places hung a document bearing this decree:

Name, . . . . ., "as natural subject of my said lord the duke (Maximilian) head and sovereign of the said Order \* \* \* has submitted to the king of France and has departed from the said lord without sending back the collar of the Order or observing the details to which he had sworn, and in consequence, he is deemed out of the said Order and unqualified ever to wear the collar of the Order."

"A similar decree and still more harshly written, since it recalled greater benefits, was hung in place of the escutcheon of Messire Philippe Pot, seigneur de la Roche-Nolai."

The severest sentences were on Jacques de Luxembourg and on Philippe de Crevecoeur, seigneur d'Esquerdes (whom we have noted as associated with Philippe Pot in several important events). Each of these two delinquents has a whole page of condemnation, and for the seigneur d'Esquerdes the command was given that his arms be "reversed and placed backwards" at the door of the church, as he had had the audacity to combat against his legitimate sovereign at Guinegat. This refers to a ruse successfully carried out by the Sire d'Esquerdes at the attack on Heden for which, Barante says, "Duke Maximilian resolved to punish him at least in his honor, and at the same time, the principal *serviteurs* of the house of Burgundy, by whom he had been betrayed or abandoned."

Plancher says: "If Maximilian had been prudent \* \* \* he would have abstained from this vengeance, unmeet in a prince who had





need of everyone's friendship. This conduct, joined to the small esteem which the Burgundian seigneurs had at the court of Flanders, contributed much to put them gradually into the interests of King Louis, who, on his part, adroitly overwhelmed them with favors."

A significant comment on this whole episode is that "the manuscript statute book of the Order of the Golden Fleece rests in Vienna," although the archives of Toison d'Or were kept at Brussels until Maximilian assumed control.

The Order of St. Michael, conferred on Philippe Pot, had been created by Louis, "in close imitation as to purpose, of the Order of England (Garter) and that of the duke of Burgundy, but the king did not forget anything in the vow to serve him loyally." The number of knights was fixed at 36.

The wise counsels of Philippe Pot and his excellent judgment continued to be appreciated in his services to the king of France, who reëstablished for him, by letters patent of Sept. 21, 1477, given at Arras, the office of Grand Sénéchal of the duchy and county of Burgundy, "*pour enjouir ainsi que fait le Grand Sénéchal de Normandie.*" By separate letters of the same date the king granted Philippe Pot a pension of 4000 livres.

The word *sénéchal*, as well as *chambellan*, when not qualified by *grand* may indicate a lower office, and I have had to make some search to find out what Philippe Pot's duties were. I conclude that it is nearest to our title of governor of a State, but appointed and paid by the king.

From "The Middle Ages": "In this vast country bristling with local independencies, the king (end of 13th century) was represented by 36 officers called in the north, *baillis* (bailiffs), and in the south, *sénéchals*, great personages who received from the royal treasury very high pay. From time to time, the king sent them instructions. To carry out these instructions the *baillis* and *sénéchals* had under their orders, officers called *provosts* in the north, and *beyles* in the south. The *provosts* had under their orders, sergeants also called *beadles* (*bedeaux*), who in the exercise of their functions carried a short wand decorated with the fleur-de-lis. These functions were at the same time those of modern *huissiers* and *gendarmes*."

From "Larousse's Dictionary": "Grand Sénéchal, a kind of comptroller who was attached to a sovereign or princely house; in certain provinces the *sénéchal* was an officer who was chief justice,





and also head of the nobility when there was a call-to-arms of the entire number of vassals; sénéchals of towns (as distinguished from provinces) were subordinate justices.

From "Les Officiers Royaux des Bailliages et Sénéchaussées en France à la fin du Moyen Age": "We have the list and often biographies of bishops, abbés, and priors of ancient France, but we have not even the list of the royal officers of Bailliage and of Sénéchaussée. Their archives are today (1902) almost entirely lost. \* \* \* At the end of the 15th century the number of these functionaries had the tendency to be fixed at eleven: to the six governments of Languedoc, Provence, Dauphiné, Burgundy, and Normandy, were added those of Guyenne, Lyonnais, Champagne, Picardie, and Isle-de-France. These governments were almost always bestowed on representatives of the most illustrious of the nobility of France, on princes of the blood, on the king of Navarre, and the heir to the throne." (To be continued under record of appointment of Philippe Pot as governor of Burgundy, 1483-4.)

Also: "The bailiffs or sénéchals whom the population entrusted with their affairs, were those who had favor with the king, and entry into their councils. Many of them considered the office less to represent the king before his subjects, than to represent the subjects before the king. They were continually in the king's presence and deliberated with him questions foreign to their circumscription."

Down to 1789, France was still divided into bailliages and sénéchaussées.

I note the following use of the word: "Offer to Henry V, king of England, of the hand of Princess Catherine with dowry of 840,000 golden crowns besides fifteen towns in Aquitaine and the seneschalty of Limoges."

From Michaud: "Philippe Pot had no small part in the reuniting of the province of Burgundy with the crown \* \* \*; he contributed much to the extinction of the troubles created by the prince of Orange. In gratitude Louis XI conferred on him the Order of St. Michael, made him his premier counsellor and chambellan, and by letters patent of 1477 appointed him chevalier d'honneur of the Parliament of Burgundy and governor of that province."

He was also governor, in another sense, for he was appointed by Louis XI also to be governor of Charles VIII, then dauphin, and when Charles ascended the throne, Philippe Pot was made governor of his son Orland. Having in his youth been made governor of Charles, count of Charolais, by





the latter's father, Duke Philip, it is related in "La Noblesse aux Etats de Bourgogne," that Philippe Pot bore the title of "Governor," as a result of being intrusted with the education of three prospective rulers.

Louis XI died August 30, 1483, but at his first stroke of apoplexy in 1481, he had ordered the royal seals sent to the "king," meaning the dauphin. There may be error in the date, but from manuscript of Peincedé, "1483, Apr. 9, letters patent from Charles, king of France, given at Amboise, concern the powers given to Mes'r Philippe Pot, seig'r de la Roche, lieutenant of the king, in the absence of the governor of the duchy. Also 1483, Mes'r Pot, Seig'r de la Roche, grand sénéchal of Burgundy, receives commission to receive the fealty and homage of the vassals of the king in the duchy of Burgundy."

Nov. 4 of 1483. Letters patent bearing confirmation in favor of M'r Phil. Pot, seigneur de la Roche in the dominion during his life, over the estate and chatellenie of Rouvres in the bailliage of Dijon which the late king by letters patent of Sept. 21, 1477, had already given to the said Philippe Pot, who had possessed it until Jacques Coutier, then physician of the late king, obtained the gift of it and had dispossessed the said Sieur de la Roche of it."

Six days before his death, Louis had entrusted the guardianship of the "king," then 13 years old, to his eldest daughter married to the sire de Beaujeu. She was about 22 years old, but inspired little confidence, and there was a general demand for the convocation of the States General, which she and her advisers could not oppose.

All histories mention Philippe Pot in connection with the States General of 1484, but it is interesting to find him named also in those of Burgundy in 1480, in a "Catalogue of the gentlemen who were present at the States General of Burgundy from 1350 to 1789."

In the same catalogue are, from another branch of the family:

1551. François Pot, seigneur de Blaisy.

1570. François Pot, seigneur de Chassingrimont.

1577. Christopher Pot, Baron de Blaisy, chev'r of the Order.

1578. Christopher Pot, seigneur de Blaisy.





Lavisse says: "In the States General of 1484 appeared for the first time in the documents the word 'tiers état,' but the tiers état does not appear to have played a preponderant rôle in that assembly; they lacked eminent leaders. The most remarkable orators were Philippe Pot, seigneur of La Roche-Nolay, and some ecclesiastics. \* \* \* The deputies from Burgundy were appointed by the Etats Provinceaux, and were, 3 nobles, 3 ecclesiastics and 5 tiers état; they represented not such and such a bailliage, but the duchy entire."

From Guizot: "The States General were convoked at Tours for Jan. 5, 1484. On the 15th they met in the great hall of the archbishop's palace."

This ancient palace now houses the Musée des Beaux Arts, but some of its rooms retain somewhat of their former grandeur and reflect the life of those days, exciting a keener interest than do the art treasures they contain. Philippe Pot and his fellow deputies must have walked in the terraces of this garden which follow the outline of the earlier Roman arena, and they not only saw the lofty cathedral towering above the roof of the archbishop's palace, but would not fail to enter its high vaulted nave into which light poured through the same jeweled windows we see today. Its marvelous façade and towers were not built till the following century. Nor was there yet sculptured the exquisite little white marble tomb which we now find at the right of the choir, and on which are two statues of small children, a boy and a girl. It is the tomb of the children of Charles VIII, and the boy is the little Orland who was then about to be entrusted to the training of Philippe Pot.

I beg the reader not to be deceived as I was temporarily, during a visit to the small remnant of the chateau of Louis XI. Plessis-lès-Tours, in a suburb of Tours. The concierge, making the most of a tower with stairway and the few rooms attached, announced with enthusiasm on opening the largest one, "And this is the hall of the States General."

I said, "Not the States General of 1484?"

"But yes," she assured me, and I gazed in awe, yet wondering how so small a space could have been the setting for such a momentous assembly; even with the great windows opening out, I could not imagine Philippe Pot's oratory so restricted. On my return, I found in my notes from Guizot, the true record of the meeting place in the more fitting location of the Archevêché.

At Plessis-lès-Tours, the same guide exhibits today the room in which Louis XI died, "sitting by that fireplace; he would not go to bed," a statement I can neither corroborate nor deny.





Returning to the authority of Guizot: "Around the king's throne sat 250 deputies which later arrivals increased to 284. \* \* \* The assembly was profoundly monarchical not only in general principles, but in respect to the reigning house and the young king on the throne. There was no struggle between aristocracy and democracy, between ecclesiastic and secular bodies, nor dissatisfaction in the 'third estate' \* \* \* All classes had one idea, to turn the old and undisputed monarchy into a legalized and free government."

From "History of Burgundy": "The deputies of Normandy, Aquitaine, and Languedoc wished to have the precedence, "but in a council of the princes presided over by the king, it was decided that, after the vicomté of Paris, the deputies of the duchy of Burgundy would take precedence of all others. Philippe Pot, chevalier, seigneur de la Roche, in the first sitting in which it was a question of the regency, spoke with much force against the claims of the princes of the blood," etc., with an abstract of his speech.

More concretely and concisely expressed in "Duruy's History" is: "On the question of the guardianship and education of the king, some deputies advanced the idea that the national assembly had no right to discuss guardianship or regency; that if the king were unable to exercise the power, the princes of the blood took his place. This opinion found an eloquent opponent in Philippe Pot, lord of La Roche, deputy for the noblesse of Burgundy, who made a speech of singular boldness, in which he urged the excessive number and discordant ambitions of the princes of the blood and declared there was a superior and sovereign authority in whom resided the power, and which alone could delegate it, namely, the authority of the people or the States General composed of its deputies. He reminded them that in the beginning the sovereign people had set up kings by its elective vote and that the nation as a whole had the deepest interest in the question who should govern it. The States General were, therefore, according to the orator, the depositories of supreme power; nothing ought to be done without their advice or consent; he reminded them that this authority had already been fully exercised under Philip IV





and his sons at the accession of Philip of Valois and during the reign of Charles V."

This same author mentions Philippe Pot also in the preface to his first edition: "The middle ages in the midst of anarchy had influential maxims of public rights. These principles though opposed, incessantly reappeared. There is always some voice which recalls them to mind and prevents their lapsing, through prescription; it is the Sire de Pecquigny in the States of 1357, and the Sire de la Roche in those of 1484, and many others in the States of Orleans, Pontoise," etc.

The account by Guizot brings out more of the personality of Philippe Pot: "Two men, one a Norman and the other a Burgundian, the canon John Masselin and Philippe Pot, lord of La Roche, a former counsellor of Philippe the Good, Duke of Burgundy, were exponents of this political spirit, at once bold and prudent, conservative and reformative. The nation's sovereignty and the rights of the estates not only to vote imposts but to exercise a real influence over the choice and conduct of the officers of the crown, this was what they affirmed in principle and what they labored to get established. 'I should like,' said Philip de la Roche, 'to see you quite convinced that the government of the State is the people's affair; and by the people I mean not only the multitude of those who are simply subjects of this crown, but indeed all persons of each estate, including the princes also. Since you consider yourselves deputies from all the estates of the kingdom, why are you afraid to conclude that you have been especially summoned to direct by your councils the commonwealth during its quasi-interregnum caused by the king's minority? Far be it from me to say that the reigning, properly so called, the dominion in fact, passes into any hands but those of the king; it is only the administration, the guardianship of the kingdom which is conferred for a time on the people of their elect. Why tremble at the idea of taking in hand the regulation, arrangement and nomination of the council of the crown? You are here to say and to advise freely that which by inspira-





tion of God and your conscience, you believe to be useful to the realm. What is the obstacle that prevents you from accomplishing so excellent and meritorious a work? I can find none, unless it be your own weakness and the pusillanimity which causes fear in your minds. Come, then, most illustrious lords, have great confidence in yourselves, have great hopes, have great manly virtue, and let not this liberty of the estates, that your ancestors were so zealous in defending, be imperiled by reason of your soft-heartedness.' "

"This speech," says the deputy Masselin, who wrote a history of this assembly of the States, "was listened to by the whole assembly very attentively and very favorably." Guizot says that Masselin "shared the views of Lord Philip de la Roche and admired his proud openness.

"Negotiations between absolute power and free government lasted from Feb. 28 to Mch. 12, but without results. \* \* \* The States General of 1484, in spite of their rebuffs, and long years after their separation, held an honorable place in the history of the difficult and tardy work of political enfranchisement of France."

"In spite of the boldness of Philip Pot's speech, Charles VIII appointed him governor of Burgundy and confided to him the education of his son Orland." It will be recalled that these same offices had been conferred on him by the previous king.

From "Biographie Universelle": "Charles VIII, having issued an edict to suppress the Parliament of Dijon and to unite it to that of Paris, Philippe Pot was delegated by the magistrates and the States General to plead before the king; he spoke with such dignity and force that the parliament was reëstablished at Dijon and he himself was appointed as governor of the province, after Baudricour. His gentleness, his wisdom, his benefactions, acquired for him the name of Father of the Fatherland."

As governor of Burgundy his name appears: "5th of Apr., 1483-4, Pot, seigneur de la Roche, page 65," in the index of





"Les Officiers Royaux des Bailliages et Sénéchaussées à la fin du Moyen Age."

Explanatory of the office is: "To choose his governors, the king had only to look around him among his chambellans, his écuyers and others of his house. He recompensed former services and wished to assure himself of new service. He knew personally all these families and could count on their loyalty. These offices were so high that the king appointed them himself. \* \* \* The governor was not bound to reside in his government. He had other offices and duties. \* \* \* He served at a distance in the presence of the king and the privy council. \* \* \* There were sometimes several lieutenant-governors to serve in his absence."

Indexed as "note (page 66)" to this last statement is: "Guy Pot 1483-4"; by another entry he is shown to have been Bailiff of Vermandois from 1471 at least, and to have been so no longer, about April 21, 1483. It would thus appear that Philippe's younger brother Guy was his legal representative during any absence, though that seems incompatible with the record in the same work, page 99, that Guy Pot, in 1483, was promoted from office of bailiff of Vermandois to that of governor or bailiff of Touraine.

Philippe Pot died in September, 1494, aged 66 years. Michaud says: "His rare qualities had made him conspicuous in the reign of Philip the Good, and in those of Louis XI and Charles VIII."

Peincedé adds: "The dukes and the kings Louis XI and Charles VIII honored him with their confidence and invested him with high offices."

Girault in "Essay on Dijon," states among other facts previously quoted from other authors: "He distinguished himself for his rare and eminent qualities; he was the most accomplished chevalier of his time, and was surnamed 'The Mouth of Gold,' for his eloquence."

His beautiful tomb I have already described in "Simpson and Allied Families," pp. 358-9, and "Additions to" the same, pp. 73-4.

His effigy on it represents a knight in the prime of life, and had led me to believe, before I found the date, that he





died early. But it seems to have been the custom of that day to perpetuate the image of the deceased in his best years. At least, we have record that Louis XI directed that his statue should not be a likeness of him in old age, but as he was in his years of vigor.

Photographs of Philippe Pot's tomb by Giraudon and Alinari may be seen respectively in "Medieval France," by Joan Evans, Oxford Press, 1925, and in Cotterill's "History of Art." They show opposite sides and together reproduce all the escutcheons.

The tomb was originally placed in the Abbey de Cîteaux, which is 12 kilometers east of Nuits-St.-Georges, a small town on the railroad from Dijon to Beaune.

This abbey was founded 1098, under the older line of dukes of Burgundy, and became a real force under Bernard (12th century), who "came of that mixed Burgundian race which has produced so many men of spiritual and intellectual eminence. Bernard was the director of such works as the institution of the Rule of the Templars."

In an old guide book I read: "The abbey was rebuilt in the 18th century. It is transformed into an agricultural colony and no longer offers any interest." Somewhere I had seen it stated that a fragment of the walls of the 15th century remained, but I was told again and again that it was a very small part of the extensive original buildings, and also warned that the present abbey being the property of an order of Trappist monks, no visitors could be admitted.

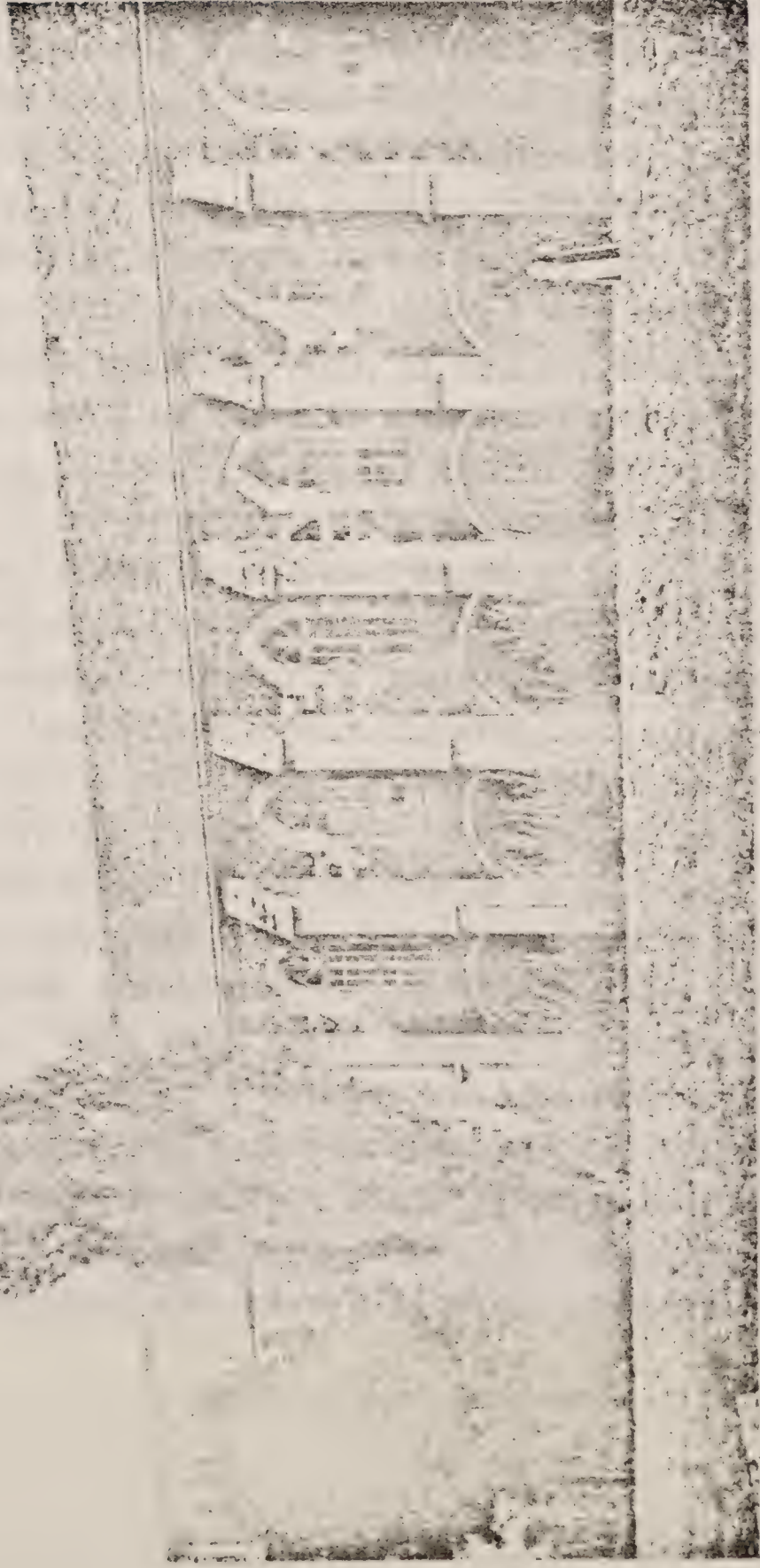
I knew also that the tomb of Philippe Pot had been removed even before the old abbey was destroyed, for I found this record of it in manuscript: "This monument escaped the barbarians of 1793 and is today (1860) kept in a vault of the mansion (hôtel) of M. Richard de Vevrottes at Dijon." Also in "Essai sur Dijon," 1824: "At the time of the demolition of this convent this mausoleum was transported and set up again in the garden of M. de Ruffey." "Biographie Universelle" adds the date 1791 when "the abbey suffered the fate of all monasteries," and identifies the garden of the hôtel de M. de Ruffey as belonging later to M. Richard de Vervrotte.

But, unreasonable as it seemed, I went from Dijon to the hotel de la Croix Blanche at Nuits-St.-Georges, where I





Abbaye de Cîteaux (Côte d'Or), - Bibliothèque (XV<sup>e</sup> siècle) - État actuel



12. LIBRARY REMAINING FROM THE ABBEY OF HIS DAY. REPRODUCED BY THE AUTHORIZATION OF MONSIEUR L'ABBÉ DE CÎTEAUX



ABBAYE DE CÎTEAUX:  
11. SITE WHERE TOMB OF PHILIPPE  
POT STOOD





explained my reasons to the owner of an automobile who drove me to the Abbaye de Cîteaux.

On arriving at the high iron fence enclosing many modern buildings with a vast extent of farm and pasture lands lying beyond, I thought that all my trouble had been in vain, for not a vestige of ancient wall could be seen or even imagined to exist in that up-to-date community. Outside the enclosure was an open door to a kind of office and near it, standing at the end of an old drive-way which I learned was the "Road to Dijon," was the stately figure of a monk in the white and brown robe of the Trappists. Having seen the notice that no *dame* or *demoiselle* might enter here, and knowing that the vows of the Trappists include that of perpetual silence, I was surprised to see my intelligent chauffeur engage the monk in conversation, and I hastily turned my back and my attention. I was looking through the railing of the fence at the view (View 11) here reproduced when I was more surprised to hear the gentle, pleasing voice of this lay brother (whose exact title explained to me later, escaped my overcrowded memory) saying to me: "At the far end of that second building on the left is the location where the tomb of Philippe Pot stood." It was at that time in the chapel of St. Jean Baptiste.

I thrust my kodak through the iron bars and photographed the locality indicated. Inquiring concerning the ancient 15th century wall, I found that it was the remnants of the ancient library of the abbey, and though it was out of sight in the forbidden territory, there was a post card picture of it in the adjacent building which I have spoken of as an office. There, I received not only post cards, but a fascinating history of the abbey, whose authorship is concealed under the introductory words: "We shall learn from the *aimable religieux* who serves us as guide what Cîteaux was and what it is today." It may be this same kind *religieux* who took an interest in my proposed biography of Philippe Pot. When I asked him if I might reprint the post card view of the library which Philippe Pot had known (and which, to bridge the centuries, bears a





figure that might be of my guide himself), he went away to consult with higher authority. After some time, the decision was brought back that I might do so by stating that reproduction was made by the authorization of Monsieur l'Abbé de Cîteaux. (View 12.)

My friendly mediator seemed as pleased as I by this favor, and overwhelmed me by adding that the abbé would be willing to buy a copy of my prospective book concerning Philippe Pot. I assured him that I should consider it an honor if they would accept it as a gift in memory of Philippe Pot. Thus my visit, though it gave me no idea of the ancient splendor of Cîteaux during his lifetime, did give me great satisfaction by this evidence that, at his burial place of 440 years ago, his memory and name are still revered.

From where I stood to make this photograph, there were behind my back, two ancient stone posts, one at each side of a drive-way which was arched over by great chestnut trees. My chauffeur took that road to return, though we had come in at right angles to it, and when I remarked on the age of this allée of clipped trees he said it led out by the road to Dijon. I wondered to myself if it had not been by this old road that his funeral cortège had come; then our road wound round another part of the domain and I saw plainly across an expanse of field, the old library just as Philippe Pot had seen it and as it appears on this card today.

The history of the old abbey suggests many interesting facts and gives a plan of the buildings of 1718. From its chronology I cull the following:

"The old Cîteaux was called the 'Mausoleum of the Dukes of Burgundy,' but they were the dukes of the 1st race; all are buried here after the time of Robert and Hugues I, 68 persons including the duchesses and princesses of Burgundy.

"In 1484, at the States General of Tours where the sénéchal, Philippe Pot takes a position so audaciously against the royal authority, Jean de Cirey, abbé de Cîteaux, obtains that the deputies of Burgundy pass in the first rank after those of the Ile d'France."

In 1589 the tide of good fortune and great honor began to turn, through pillage during civil wars; the abbey was again devastated in





1595, when the Chapel of the Dukes was ruined. \* \* \* "The end of the 18th century saw all the splendor of Cîteaux vanish. The Revolution dispersed the last monks and dispossessed the abbey of all its property."

Sold and used for various commercial purposes, occupied by the Germans in 1870, it is remarkable that the domain has now for many years been returned to its religious uses under the Trappists.

Michaud recalls and contradicts an early false statement that Philippe Pot bequeathed property to the monks of Cîteaux, and that they erected for him this fine mausoleum. He and other biographers agree that the tomb was constructed before Philippe Pot's death, under his supervision and at his own expense. This was in accord with the custom of the day, as we are told that the duke of Burgundy, several years before his death, selected and bought the marble, and chose the sculptor for his tomb now shown at Dijon.

We have also the authority for this statement, from Michel in "Histoire de l'Art," with other valuable comments as follows:

Under "Beginnings of the Renaissance": "The tomb of Philippe Pot is one of the most beautiful examples of the *pleurants* (mourners). The little figurines (of earlier tombs such as those of the dukes) come out of the niches which used to shelter them; they grow up, raise themselves to the dignity of caryatides \* \* \* funereal bearers in heavy, rhythmic pace, having each one on his arm, an escutcheon of the alliances of Philippe Pot, they have lifted the dead man on their shoulders. He ordered it made."

The author quotes a description of the tomb from "History of the Academy of Inscriptions," as it stood in the chapelle St. Jean Baptiste of the great cistercienne church, and as the museum of the Louvre after many perilous adventures, has finally received it. Philippe Pot had provided, long before his death, for the execution of his tomb which Courajod dates as between 1477 and 1483. The inscription written out by Philippe Pot himself, is certainly anterior to 1485 (error for





1483?), for there is mention of Louis XI as still living, and it begins by these words, 'cy demorra' in the future for *demeurera*."

It is my humble and unsupported opinion that Philippe Pot wished especially to see that the inscription around the slab should convey to the public and to posterity, not merely his titles and honors, but the reason for his transferring his services to the king of France after the death of the last duke of Burgundy. This justification is on his left, much of it illegible to me, but there I read that he was put out of the chastel and of the city of Lille by orders of Mademoiselle de Burgundy, who at that time was Dame of the said place and he was forced \* \* \* etc. That accusation is plain, and if Mlle. of Burgundy without coercion from her husband, Maximilian, had the ingratitude to offer such an insult to the noble lord who had spent the 50 years of his life in high and difficult services to both the dukes, her father and her grandfather, and whose own grandfather had likewise devoted his life to counsel and aid her great, and great-great-grandfathers, the disgrace which she tried to bring upon him, falls on her own head, fourfold.

After long and patient study of this inscription, three lines deep around the four sides, I am still unable to give a complete reading, but submit the results hoping that someone more skilled in reading Gothic letters may correct my errors and fill in the gaps. I had hoped to find it printed and rejoiced to see this note in "Biographie Universelle":

"The inscription engraved in square (carré) Gothic of the 15th century on the frieze of the tomb is quite long. It begins: 'Ci-demorrora Messire Philippe Pot (the author omits the *chlr*, which was the abbreviation for *chevalier*), seigneur de la Roche de Nolay, de Chateauneuf en l'Auxois et de Gevrey en Channois pour la pluspart grand sénéchal de Bourgogne, seigneur de Thorey sur Oische et de Neelles, qui fut norry en l'ostel de monseigneur le Bon Philippe derrier trespasé, le quel le fit chevalier, fut parrain d'iceluy,' etc.,





etc." This ending in etc. of only one-sixth of the inscription, was a great disappointment; the biographer added only: "The rest is a statement of all the offices with which Philippe Pot was honored and of the principal actions of his life."

I give below, the translation of the above and of the abbreviations of such words as I have been able to decipher; in italics are the words not translated; the hyphens each indicate a letter not legible, and some of the letters inserted in such spaces are questionable; the apostrophes replace a horizontal line above a letter on the carved inscription indicating that other letters are omitted.

"Here will rest Messire Philippe Pot, chevalier, seigneur of la Roche de Nolay, of Chastelneuf in Auxois, and of Gevrey in Chaonois for the most part, grand sénéchal of Burgundy, seigneur of Thorey-sur-Oische and of Neelles, who was brought up in the household of Monseigneur the Good Duke Philippe lately deceased, who made him knight, was his godfather, and by election of the knights of the Order of the *Toison d'Or* la lui d' *nna* and put on his neck, made him *d'gra's* -- and *h'ne's en plus's* and *d---s man--es* and in *d--s e--as selo' le aige qual le -uit* and *taq'--vy u an -' ava't* So' *tpas il le un-i en l'estat de p'-mer chabella'* and lui don'a les capitaineries of the castle and of the cities of Lille, Douhay and Orhies. *D'pis* (for *depuis*?) the death of his said master was retained by Monseigneur the duke Charles his son *en So' s-ice lun d Es p'ncp-u- Cha'bella' et g'nal'ent* left to him all the offices of which he found him in possession *a-q--- --- li d--ura la vidura't de Sond'* master after the death of whom *par ceulx* of the city of --- *tat offic'r q'e to's aut's* he was put out of the chastel and of the said city of Lille and by the commandement of Mademoiselle of Burgundy who at that time (*po'lors*) was Dame of the said places and forced him to *soy reterr en* the city of *To'nay* in which for the time the people of the king and of *Mad'damoiselle aloie't* and -- *net par le cose'tem't des s--d* (word behind the head of a monk) dame to which place the king *e'voya* -- (head of monk) the said *seig'r d'Laroche le voulut a-o- - lui ---t de gra's --ne's et lui -sta* the said *o--r* which





he portait et lui fit cet -one' q d lui d'nner la (stone broken)  
 (head of monk) -erangra'l -nic-al de -ri-nèn (head of monk)  
 telle j-ro (stone broken) at-- and d'oisro-ic le (head of monk)  
 grand sénéchal of (broken) --niad- ep-s (for tepas? i. e., tré-  
 passa, died) le (stone discolored) ur (for jour?) d--neu- (dix  
 neuf?) d (discolored) Yer (or bre?) the year MCCCCXCIV  
 (only a part of the V remains because the corner of the tomb  
 has been chipped).

We know that he died in September, 1494, but I have seen no other record of the day. My interpretation makes it the 19th.

With long and repeated efforts, the above was all I could decipher or conjecture from the tomb. Later, in the Dijon library, I found the statement that this inscription had been printed in "Mémoires de l'Académie des Inscriptions, partie historique, Tome 5 of ed. in 12°, p. 324," which I should have been able to examine in the Paris library. Unfortunately, my route and date of sailing did not permit a return to Paris.

Not till two years after my return to America did it occur to me that possibly our Congressional Library had a copy of these "Mémoires de l'Académie"; the catalogue of the Library of Congress in the Philadelphia Library contained a formidable set of cards with title, "Académie des Inscriptions et belles lettres," and though none corresponded exactly with the Dijon reference, there was one volume catalogued, "Table des Matières," so I went hopefully to Washington.

But the "Table des Matières" covered only Vols. 11-22, and did not contain the name Philippe Pot. Even with the courteous and painstaking assistance of one of the librarians from the desk, the desired volume could not be identified in their edition as catalogued. It would be necessary to look through the table of contents of all volumes of the collection and they were scattered through various departments of the library.

Rows of these volumes in the reference balcony, and a truck load in the fine arts section having failed to yield results, I was permitted to go into the stacks of the Smithsonian collection, where the capable young lady in charge produced another index, and at last I had the article concerning "Philippe Pot, Seigneur de la Roche" in Vol. IX of "Histoire de l'Académie des Inscriptions, 1731-1733," on page 207.

It was gratifying to see from it that the words I had deciphered include the most important statements of the complete epitaph, and to know that his tomb can still tell the





story of his life. The article does not state that this epitaph is a repetition of the carved inscription, and there are differences. It begins "Ci gist" (here lies) instead of "Ci demora" (here will rest) as sculptured under Philippe Pot's own instructions; it omits a number of words (illegible to me) before "grand Séneschal," and also, at the end, the date of his death, which is on the tomb behind his head; it adds after the name of Duke Philippe, "que Dieu absolve."

Translated, the words of the narrator who saw this "magnificent tomb" in its original position, "in the chapelle de St. Jean Baptiste," are as follows:

"One sees at a pillar which supports the vault of the chapel in which is his tomb, a Latin epitaph of 44 lines; Paillot and le P (Père?) Martene made a report on it; it begins thus:

'Quem rapuit è medio mors impia plange  
Philippum Nomine Pot, cujus fama perennis erit.'

"Here is the end of it:

'Mille quadringento nonageno ter et uno  
Septembris mense huic membra dedit loculo.'

"The main part of the epitaph informs us that Philippe the Good had given him also the government of the cities of Lille in Flanders, of Douay and of Orchies; that is confirmed by *an other epitaph in French prose* which le P. Martene did not give an account of, although it informs us of many particulars concerning his life; this second epitaph is expressed in these words:

#### 'TANT L VAUT

Cy gist Messire Philippes Pot Chevalier, Seigneur de la Roche Nolay de Châteauneuf en Auxois et de Genvray en Charolois pour la plus grande part, Grand Séneschal de Bourgogne, Seigneur de Thorey sur Oische et de St. Romain, qui fut nourry en l'hôtel de feu Monseigneur le bon Duc Philippes de Bourgogne trépassé que Dieu absolve, lequel le fit chevalier, fut son parrain, et par l'élection des chevaliers de l'Ordre





de la Toison d'or, la li donna et mit au col, lui fit de grands biens et honneurs en plusieurs manières et en divers estats, selon l'aige (ancient form for *âge*, esp. in Burgundy, Littré) qui le servit, et tant qu'environ deux ou trois ans avant son trépas, il fut en l'état de premier Chambellan, ly donna les Capitaineries du chastel et des Villes de Lille, Douay et Orchies. Après la mort de sondit maistre fut réservé par Monsieur le Duc Charles son fils en son service, l'un de ses principaux Chambellans, et généralement ly laissa tous les offices dont il le trouva en possession, auquel service il demeura la vie durant de sondit Seigneur et maistre, après la mort duquel par ceux de ladite Ville de Lille, tant Officiers comme tous autres, il fut mis hors du Chastel et d'icelle Ville par la commandement de Mademoiselle de Bourgoigne qui pour lors estoit Dame desdits lieux et ly fit force de soy retirer à Tournay, où pour le temps d'adonc (ancient use for *alors*, Littré) les gens du Roy et de Made Demoiselle alloint et venoint, et par le consentement des susdits Seigneur et Dame, auquel lieu le Roy envoya querre (old form of *quérir*, Littré) ledit Seigneur de la Roche, le voulut avoir à son service, lui fit de grands biens, ly osta ladite Ordre qu'il portoit, et ly fit cet honneur que de luy laisser la sienne, et le créa grand Sénéchal de Bourgoigne.' ”

The article continues: “It appears from this inscription that Marie de Bourgogne \* \* \* being in disagreement with Louis XI for the succession of her father, and the claim of the king over the duchy and county of Burgundy, suspected Philippe Pot of being in league with the king, and put him out of favor, which caused him to leave her service in order to attach himself to that of France.

“In regard to the *devise*, Tant L Vaut, it is claimed that its origin is due to an adventure of Philippe Pot in Palestine, where having been prisoner of Bajazet II \* \* \* (Here follows the story of which we know that Regnier Pot, not Philippe, was the hero). But it is not proved that Philippe Pot ever went to the Holy Land. It would be natural to attribute his





devotion to the Virgin to his gratitude for aid received during the persecution by Marie of Burgundy, for there was preserved for a long time in the sacristy of Notre Dame at Dijon a picture in which he was painted kneeling before an image of the Virgin, to whom he was addressing these verses:

'Sauve-moy, Dame très heureuse  
De la prison tant rigoureuse  
Où l'on ne voit que cruauté:  
Garde-moy d'y estre bouté,  
Car à chacun tu es piteuse  
Mère de Dieu.

Tant L Vaut et a Valu  
A celuy qui a recouru  
A celle pour qui dist ce mot,  
Te suppliant, Philippes Pot,  
Qui de tout mal l'a secouru  
Tant L Vaut.' "

Literal translation:

Save me, very blessed Lady,  
From the prison so rigorous  
Where one sees only cruelty:  
Preserve me from being put there  
For to each one thou art compassionate  
Mother of God.

So much it is worth and has been worth  
To him who has appealed  
To her for whom Philippe Pot utters this motto,  
Supplicating thee who from all harm has delivered him  
Tant L Vaut.

For two reasons I would reject the chronicler's idea that these verses to the Virgin were due to "the persecution of Marie of Burgundy": First, they were supposedly written many years earlier. In my narration of his early life I state, from research, that when he was a young man he placed a votive picture of himself in this chapel, "for a reason which is not known."

Second, there could have been no threat of imprisonment by Marie of Burgundy, who had no such power over him and who, on





the contrary, desired his influence and counsel to continue on her side and Maximilian's rather than with the king of France. I have previously given my idea of his reasons for preferring allegiance to France when the duchy of Burgundy reverted to the crown, rather than to the house of Austria.

However, this earnest prayer to be saved from imprisonment indicates a real dread. We know that he made a vow, Feb., 1454, when about 25 years old, to join a new crusade that was to be led by Duke Philippe (though the duke did not carry out his own vow). It would seem possible that the prospect of going to fight the infidels led him to pray that he would not be put in prison, for had he not heard, from his childhood, the tales of that earlier crusade, of the capture of both his grandfathers at the battle of Nicopolis, their long imprisonment while held by Bajazet for ransom, even though they both were sent as ambassadors to borrow money for the ransom of the duke's son as well as their own?

He would also remember hearing about the cruelty which ordered many less fortunate Burgundian nobles to be slaughtered during that captivity.

To the true knight, death in battle with honor unstained by cowardice, was not to be dreaded; but to be held prisoner by an infidel captor and to die miserably in captivity, would be a bitter fate.

The artistic merit of this tomb is discussed by Cotterill in his "History of Art": "The only vigorous and original sculpture of French art of 1500-1820 was produced by Flemish artists under patronage of the Burgundian dukes. \* \* \* The work of some of these Flemish-Burgundian sculptors is sometimes exceedingly impressive. Few sepulchral monuments are more fraught with pathos than that which was erected toward the end of the 15th century to the memory of Philippe Pot. On a plain stone slab lies the figure of the dead man, clad in armor. The slab is borne by the figures of eight heavily and somewhat clumsily draped and hooded mourners, each of whom carries a scutcheon—a motive translated into sculpture from the alabaster reliefs that adorn the fine tombs of the dukes Philippe le Hardi and Jean sans Peur. This Flemish-Burgundian monument to Philippe Pot, now in the Louvre, may be regarded as the last important specimen of northern medieval sculpture."

Elsewhere in the same book Cotterill seems to contradict himself by saying: "The fine monument of Duke Jean sans





Peur is by Le Moiturier and a Spanish sculptor. That of Grand Sénéchal Philippe Pot is also by Moiturier of Avignon."

As to Cotterill's criticism of the drapery of the hooded mourners, it is not a detraction to the ordinary observer who recognizes the habit of a monk bowed not only by his burden, but by grief. To my mind, graceful drapery would have been inappropriate. But he failed to record the sculptor's skill in those hands that have toiled, even as the pious monks of Cîteaux labored long hours in their fields, and also, in the faces of the mourners, perhaps because the observer must stoop and peer under the hood to see those truly wonderful expressions of great, crushing sorrow. No two resemble each other, the eight are life-like individuals, but the hopeless grief so skillfully expressed in the features of each, harmonizes like the chanting of a dirge. During several Sunday afternoons spent at this tomb in trying to decipher its inscription, I was interested to see the visitors, especially children, stoop and look up into those mournful faces with appreciation and a sober sympathy. I have been struck with the contrary impression when looking closely at the small statuettes of mourners on the tombs of the dukes at Dijon. Few of them look even sad.

My attempts at identifying the families represented by the escutcheons on his tomb (Additions and Corrections, pp. 73-74) were made before I had learned that Philippe Pot was lord de la Roche. Arms of La Roche (d'Hozier: De la Roche du Rouzet) of Auvergne and la Haute Marche, Nivernais, Limousin, are of azure with 3 *bandes* (Eng., bends) gold, which corresponds with the scutcheon on Philippe Pot's left at his head (number 5 in "Add. and Cor."), though it has at the upper right, a canton strewn or set with figures resembling, not shells as stated in "Add. and Cor.," but fleurs de lys, of sable. Cf. seal of Jacques Pot, Chapter III, bearing a fleur de lys. These arms are also given by another authority as those of La Roche Nolay, and described: "Bandé d'or et d'azur de 6 pièces," in a genealogy under "Dukes of Burgundy": \* \* \* 19th generation, Philibert de Montague II,





seig'r de \* \* \* and DE NOLAY, living in 1401, mar. Jeanne de Vienne, daug. of Jacques, seig'r de Longvy and of Marguerite de LA ROCHE NOLAY. Jeanne still living in 1399.

The genealogy of Antoine de la Roche de Rouzet goes back in the 3rd generation to a marriage with Marguerite de la Borde, 1619, and suggests that this escutcheon may have been of the latter family. In connection, we recall that Radegonde Guénant was daug. of Guillaume, seig'r des BORDES du Blanc in Berry.

The next scutcheon on the left of the effigy (number 4 in "Add."), field red with 3 chevrons of gold, I have not found.

The next (number 3), I had already identified in "Add. and Cor.," as that of Guénant, though I did not then know that it was the family name of Philippe's great-grandmother.

Next, at the foot of the tomb on the left of the knight, is the blazon of Pot, without quarterings.

On the right of the effigy, beginning at the head are:

I. The arms of Pot, gold with fasces of azure, are quartered with those of his mother's family, Courtiambles. These are the arms shown on the armor of his effigy and were first borne by Regnier Pot, his grandfather, as stated in the records of the Toison d'Or; one authority says, "since 1415"; Rietstap says, "in 1396." The latter describes the arms of Courtiambles under "Pot de la Roche de Nelay, Burgundy," as, "in 2 and 3, *échiq.* (checkered, 6 squares across, 8 vertical) of silver (not gold as stated in "Add. and Cor."), and of sable, with 2 *badelaires* (sabres bent round at the point) of gules (red) placed as *bandes* (sloping from upper right toward lower left) one above the other, "pommetées, croisées, virollées, et clouées d'or," *i. e.*, these curved sabres are red, but have the handles, buckles, and nail-heads or rivets, of gold, and bear a cross of gold; the *liens* (straps) of gules *en sautoir* (in form of letter X)."

II. (Number 6.) Field gules, with 3 eight-pointed stars of gold set as in a triangle. The arms of Brézé in Bourbonnais, as described by Grandmaison, are identical with this





escutcheon, but I do not find the name (not to be confused with Blézy) among the alliances of the Pot family.

In "La Noblesse aux Etats de Bourgogne," there is record of an ancient form of arms of Courtiambles, in 1265, tinctures not stated: "Sometimes 6 stars, sometimes 3 stars of 6 rays." It might be possible that this escutcheon indicated the early family of Courtiambles, while the blazon with the scimitars was adopted by Jacques de Courtiambles after his service in the crusade of 1396, the scimitar often being added to indicate a crusader.

III. (Number 7.) Shield gold with 3 half-lozenges of gules across the top, as chief instead of fasce, might be a modification of the arms of Guénant.

IV. (Number 8.) Shield gold with fasce (not 2 divises, as stated in "Add. and Cor.," and not azure but sable, the coloring being much faded by time) of sable accompanied by 6 shells of the same, is Rietstap's description of the arms of Blézy, the family of Philippe's maternal grandmother.

More than a year after compiling the above, I found the following statements in a description of Philippe Pot's tomb in "Histoire de l'Académie des Inscriptions," 1731-1733, Vol. IX, p. 207:

"The first scutcheon represents the plain coat-of-arms of the Pot family, which is of *or à la fasce d'azur*. The second scutcheon of the same arms is quartered with those of the Courtjambe family, alliance with that of Pot. In the others, one notices the alliances de Vergy, de Blaisy, de Montagu Sombernon de Blé, de Nagu, de Varennes, and de Vaudrey."

The chronicler does not identify individually the scutcheons of these six "alliances," and I question the accuracy of his statement, except for two of them: (1) That of Blaisy I had previously identified (IV at the right hand of the effigy). (2) The alliance of "Montagu Sombernon de Blé" might refer to the 2nd husband of Antoinette Pot, Philippe's sister. Her first husband died in 1474, and she later married Charles de Bauffremont, baron de Say (or Scey) and de SOMBERNON. But the arms of Sombernon (Burgundy) are of argent with 3 towers of sinople (green). No such scutcheon is found on the tomb, but the arms of the family du Blé (Burgundy) are of





gules (red) with three chevrons of gold, exactly the description of the one scutcheon I could not identify (2nd shield at the left hand of the effigy). However, the name du Blé is not found in any alliance in the Pot genealogy; nor are to be found there the names de Vergy, de Nagu, de Varennes or de Vaudrey.

If the family de Vaudrey were a connection, the arms of one branch of that family might be the scutcheon (III at right hand of effigy) which I could not explain except as a variation of the Guénant arms, in case I am mistaken in my record (the colors being dim from age) and the lower half of that shield is argent instead of gold; the Vaudrey arms are of *gules emanché d'argent de deux pièces*. But where in the ancestry of Philippe Pot is there a de Vaudrey?

As to "de Varennes," five different scutcheons, Varenne or Varennes, described by Rietstap bear no resemblance to any on the tomb. A 6th, "des Varennes of Languedoc" is of sable with 3 bends of argent, and might have been confused with the one I record (at head of effigy at its left) as of azure with 3 bends of *or*, the coloring having deteriorated. Rietstap gives also a family "Varange," possibly confused with Varennes, "of Burgundy, Lorraine and Bresse," whose arms are of *or* with four bends of azure.

Under "Nagu," Rietstap refers to a Marquis de Varenne, "Burgundy, marquis déc. 1618," more than a century too late for any connection with Philippe Pot, and with arms resembling none on the tomb.

The family de Vergy, though of that epoch, bore in all of seven branches, a shield charged with 3 *quintefeuilles*, with differentiation (*brisure*). Even the ancient arms of that noble family bore roses. The name Vergy, also, is not found in our genealogy.

For two additional reasons, I consider that the chronicler was not an authority on medieval heraldry:

(1) He failed to identify the scutcheon of the family of Guénant, that of Philippe's great-grandmother (3rd shield at his left).

(2) The date of this series of collections of l'Académie des Inscriptions is 1731-1733, and I have shown in the introductory part of Chapter VI, that more than 100 years earlier, there had begun a usurpation of the armorial bearings of noble families by plebeians, leading to much confusion until the compilation, from deeds and old documents, of the "Armorial





Général de France." The work was started by Pierre d'Hozier, 1592-1660, and continued by Antoine d'Hozier, 1721-1801.

A colored plate of the complete arms of Philippe Pot may be seen in the Bibliothèque Nationale, MSS., Pièces Originales 2350, no. 201: The shield is the familiar blazon, but is surmounted by a crown, gold, above which rises a lion's head and one paw; the shield is supported on either side by a lion standing on a green mound. This "mound vert" is repeated in the arms of the branch in England, but the crest is an ounce, of which I write more fully hereafter. Philippe Pot's devise and war-cry is also indicated here, "Tant Le Vaut."

The arms of Regnier Pot have the further description: "*Bourlet or* and azure; *cimier* (crest) an eagle's head of azure with beak of gold; supports, 2 lions, gold; devise, "Tant L Vaut," and 2nd, "A la belle." The latter is the devise ascribed to Regnier Pot by an authority on Toison d'Or, and undoubtedly the most authentic record.

I have been struck by the incident narrated by Scott in "Quentin Durward": Toison d'Or, herald to the Duke of Burgundy and King-at-arms in his dominions, explained an ancient coat-of-arms as that assumed by Childebert, king of France, after he had taken prisoner Gandemar (or Godomar), king of Burgundy, representing an OUNCE, or tiger-cat, the emblem of the captive prince, behind a grating; or, as Toison d'Or technically defined it, "Sable, a musion passant Or, oppressed with a trellis gules, cloué of the second." The crest of the Pott family in Cheshire, Eng., supposed ancestors of our line, is AN OUNCE COLLARED AND CHAINED. Moreover, the motto of the Pott family in Ireland is, "In Vinculis Etiam Audax"; another is, "Vinctus sed non Victus."

In this connection it is well to know that the territory which became the duchy of Burgundy was originally included in the kingdom of Burgundy \* \* \* under the reigns of the 1st race of kings, which ended with Godomar. But when the kings of the 2nd race reëntered into possession of Burgundy (after Charles Martel had driven out the Saracens), the kingdom was divided so that *basse* or lower Bur-





gundy, which fell to Charles the Bald \* \* \* and which ended at the Saône, had only the title of duchy.

Larousse gives the name of this early king of Burgundy as Gondemar or Godomar, king from 524 to 532; son of Gondebaud. He drove the Franks from his kingdom, yielded some towns to Theodoric, king of Italy, in order to have peace with him, and reigned peacefully till 534, when the sons of Clovis besieged him in Autun. According to some, he died in this battle; others say he died a prisoner in 541.

His father, Gondebaud, king of Burgundy, was 2nd son of Gondioc, and died at Geneva, in 516. He governed first, Burgundy and Franche-Comté as feudatory of his brother Chilperic, but revolted against him about 477 and had him put to death together with another brother, Godomar (uncle of the Godomar above), who had supported Chilperic. \* \* \* He granted his niece Clotilde in marriage to Clovis, then, thinking that this might give that powerful chief some rights over Burgundy, he sent knights to bring her back, but she escaped. Hence the hatred of Clovis for Gondebaud. In 500, Clovis invaded Burgundy and conquered Gondebaud through treachery of his brother Gondegisile, who was later slain in Vienne by Gondebaud, who had fled to Avignon and made a treaty with the Franks. Later, he obtained the pardon of Clovis, whom he aided in his war against the Visigoths.

Gondioc or Gonderic (grandfather of Gondemar) was the 2nd king of the Burgundians, began to reign 436, and died about 473. The conquests of the preceding king of Burgundy, Gondicaire (no statement that Gondioc was his son), had been reduced by Aetius. Gondioc was sometimes the ally, sometimes the enemy of the Romans; he extended either by treaties or arms, his possessions in eastern Gaul which at his death were disputed by arms, among his four sons, Chilperic, Gondebaud, Godomar I, and Gondegisile.

Gondicaire or Gondahaire, *heudin* or elective chief of the Burgundians, and first king of Burgundy, was born about 385, died 436; in 413, he broke the treaties which bound his nation to the Romans, crossed the Rhine, took Belgium, etc., and caused supreme power to be given to him about 414. His capital was first Geneva, then Vienne and Lyons according to his conquests. Such was the origin of the Burgundian monarchy which served as model to that of the Franks. Their establishment does not seem to have met resistance among the inhabitants. Rough, but not cruel toward the conquered as other barbarians were, the Burgundians sought less to dominate than to fuse with the gallo-roman foundation. They treated the Romans as their equals. \* \* \* Gondicaire was conquered by the patrician Aetius, and pushed back into Savoy. He yielded part of his conquest, became the ally of the Romans, and was killed fighting against the Huns of Attila, who prepared to cross the Rhine."





From "A Guide to Heraldry," by Fox-Davies, London, 1925:

"The leopard in its natural state was known to Europeans in the early days of heraldry, and appears among the lists of heraldic animals. \* \* \* Except as a support or crest, it is by no means common in English heraldry. It is found in the crests of some families, for example, Taylor and POTTS."

It is my hope that the origin of this crest of the English branch of the Pot family, and the genealogical connection with the original line in France, may someday be investigated and recorded by some other descendant. To such an investigator, I can wish no higher reward than the intense pleasure that comes in rolling back the scroll of time to see reproduced in part, the worthy lives of our kinsmen.





## CHAPTER III

### REGNIER POT AND JACQUES POT

REGNIER POT, CHEVALIER, SEIGNEUR DE LA PRUGNE, DE LA ROCHE DE NOLAY, DE THOREY, DE MELISSY, CHAMBELLAN AND COUNSELLOR OF THE DUKES OF BURGUNDY.

Compiled from MSS. in the Bibliothèque Nationale and in the Library of Dijon, Histories of Burgundy, History of the Toison d'Or, Essai sur Dijon, and Histoire de Regnier Pot, by J. Pot, Paris, 1929.

The last-named work is a recent publication of a mass of archives concerning Regnier Pot, but through these official records it gives a fascinating panorama of his life. With the kind consent of its author, I quote from it in presenting a brief chronological sketch. Fortunately, the book itself is within the reach of those interested in a detailed biography.

As stated in the biography of Philippe Pot, and shown in the genealogical table in Chapter VI, records of Regnier Pot's ancestry go back to 1250, and include four previous generations in La Basse Marche and Berry, where he inherited the seigneurie of La Prune au Pot, situated in the commune of Ceaulmont, Indre. But he was to become the founder of the Burgundian branch of the family, whose four generations would make a brilliant record in the annals of Burgundy.

The date of his birth is reckoned at about 1362, because he was a minor in 1382, but in 1384 was chevalier, for which honor the age of 21 was required, and a chambellan of the Duke of Burgundy, Philip the Bold. He was already established at the court of Burgundy in 1381, as shown by a payment recorded "to Regnier PAUT, écuyer and échançon of the Duke." This office he had probably received through the influence of his half-brother, Guy VI de la Trémoille, who was his guardian and was chambellan to the duke, his "cousin."

1384, Feb., he received a gift from the duke for services during the campaign in Flanders, where the duke had remained





three months accompanied by a brilliant suite of Burgundian chevaliers, of whom many were his chambellans, including Regnier Pot.

Records given by J. Pot are:

Mch., at Brussels the duke gave him 60 florins to clothe himself and have the small details necessary for his duties. In the same month at Tournai, he gave him money to buy a riding horse for his service, and in April at Lille, gave 3000 fr. of gold (40,000 fr.) "to his dear and well-beloved chambellan Regnier Pot, increase of salary on account of his marriage," and in recompense for his services. The author adds: "This is the only document recording his first marriage. The name of this wife and date of her death are unknown."

Some genealogists have suggested that this first wife was a Courteiambles, because otherwise, no reason has been found for his quartering the Pot arms with those of Courteiambles on his seals of Nov. 10, 1411, and of 1415 (and on his armor at the carrousel of the Knights of the Toison d'Or, Jan., 1430), he being then married to his second wife, Katherine d'Angouselle. Rietstap states that the Pot arms were so quartered by Regnier Pot in 1396. If his first wife was a Courteiambles, possibly the revived record of that alliance might have been due to a hope or plan already existing between him and his close friend, a comrade in the crusade and imprisonment of 1396, Jacques de Courteiambles, that his son, Jacques Pot, should marry Marguerite, daughter of Jacques de Courteiambles. In fact, this marriage was consummated in 1423, though only after a first marriage with Marie de Preuilly, and the arms of all of Regnier's descendants continued to be thus quartered.

Further in support of this conjecture, we have: (1) the record of his calling Jacques de Courteiambles his "brother"; and (2) among the many statements which attribute incidents from the life of Regnier to Raoul III (*i. e.*, "Raoul was head of the branch of the family which established itself in Burgundy"; "Raoul was Maître d'hôtel to Jean, count of Nevers, whom he accompanied to Hungary, and was made prisoner at





the battle of Nicopolis) is the following: "Raoul married the daughter of Jacques de Courteiambles, seigneur de Commarin, and of Sibille de Néeles." This statement is probably also, by error, from the life of Regnier, for we know that Raoul's wife was Jeanne de Routh. Notice that no name is given to the daughter of Jacques de Courteiambles in this record, though another has added the name "Marguerite," which was well known as that of a daughter of Jacques de Courteiambles.

But Marguerite married Jacques Pot, son of Regnier, and, moreover, we know that her mother was *not* Sibille de Néeles, but Dame Jacques de Blaisy; yet "Seigneur de Néeles" is one of the titles of Philippe Pot, grandson of Regnier, and possibly of Regnier, himself, for I find the following in the MS. Pièces Originales 2350, document 209, which is so poorly written that parts of it are illegible, and which also contains inaccuracies by confusing generations and branches: "René de Pot, chevalier, Seig'r de la Prugne et de la Roche Moulay (for Nolay), de Thoré et de Meles (for Néeles?) died in 1432," etc., but giving incorrect date for his election to the Toison d'Or, and naming as his "wife, Jeanne de Sully, whom he permitted to sell the estate of Rhodes," in which statement the chronicler has evidently confused Regnier Pot with René (2<sup>6</sup>) of the Rhodes branch. This confusion I believe is due solely to the name *Jeanne*, because the children named are Jacques and Philippe Grand Sénéchal, which is an error only of generations and not of branches of the family, and because another MS. chart of Pot genealogy states that Regnier married JEANNE DE COURTEIAMBLES, daughter of Jacques. The title of seigneur de "Meles," above, would indicate that Néeles was the dower of Regnier's first wife from her mother, Sibille de Néeles.

I suggest, therefore, that Regnier Pot's first wife was Jeanne de Courteiambles, either (1) daughter of his friend and "brother," Jacques de Courteiambles by a first wife, Sibille de Néeles, or (2) sister of the said Jacques de Courteiambles, both of them being children of a Jacques de Cour-





teiambles, Senior, by Sibille de Néeles his wife. I have found no genealogy of the family de Courteiambles to prove or disprove this idea, and understand that they were originally of Geneva.

From the records quoted by J. Pot:

- 1386, Nov. The duke gave him a sum to aid him to have a courser.
1387. In the accounts of Duke Philip the Bold there appears another Guillaume Pot, in Burgundy, perhaps the one called Guillaume IV by that author, and said by him to be the son of Raoul II (see Chapter VI, under Guillaume III), though he states here, "His degree of relationship to Regnier Pot is not known." At the end of 1387, there was trouble between the duke de Gueldre and the duchess of Brabant, aunt of Duke Philippe, and the latter sent to her aid Guillaume de la Trémoille with 220 men-at-arms, including GUILLAUME POT, his chambellan. A record of Feb. 24, 1388, recognizes with a gift of money, "the services of GUILLAUME POT, who was of the number of those sent in the *parties de Gueldres*." Dec., 1387, is the date of the death of Regnier Pot's mother, Radegonde Guénand, widow of Guillaume Pot III.
1389. There appears with Regnier Pot another relative whose exact relationship is unknown. "At that time in France, England and Flanders no chevalier felt able to dispense with going to fight the infidels. \* \* \* No one had more zeal than Duke Philip the Bold, who sent successively to the grand master of Prusse, a certain number of knights, including REGNIER POT and PALAMÈDE POT." However, these two did not take part in the new expedition, but returned to France at the end of 1390.
- 1391, Jan. 18, the Duke of Burgundy, "wishing to recognize the services of his dear chevalier and chambellan PALAMÈDE POT, and to attach him to himself further in the future, gratified him with 700 fr. gold (8500 fr.) for his expenses in Prusse, where he had remained nearly a year by his order." Regnier Pot received 12,000 fr. for his good services and the expense of the voyage. This is the only document found concerning PALAMÈDE POT.

In passing, I mention another unclassified relative of Regnier Pot, a certain Guyot Pot, evidently not Burgundian by birth, but listed among the 12 échansons of Duke Philip the Good, and, according to the "Histoire" appointed to this position as recompense for his services in arms and especially at the battle of Brouwershaven, 1426. I call attention to the





fact that many collateral lines of the Pot family are incompletely recorded.

1392, Nov. 29, is given as the date of Regnier Pot's second marriage. Duke Philip the Bold presented him with 4000 livres tournois (50,000 fr.). His bride, Catherine d'Angousselle was demoiselle to the duchess of Orleans, who was present at the marriage, which took place at Vincennes at the expense of the king. The marriage contract states that Regnier Pot has estates bringing in 8000 livres tournois (100,000 francs), etc. He gives as marriage settlement to his future wife, "Katherine d'Angaussel," one of his houses called Limery, situated in the chatellenie of Bourges, in Berry, and 5000 fr. revenue from his estates.

1393 and 1394. Archives record an exchange of New Year's gifts in which Regnier Pot received from the duke valuable jeweled clasps. That of 1393 was set with large pearls and a sapphire; that of 1394, with pearls and a ruby, and accompanied by a diamond ring.

1394, Jan. 10, the duke of ORLEANS ordered his treasurer to make a payment to "Regnier Pot, chambellan of the duke of Orleans," and we have Regnier Pot's receipt for the expense of a voyage in Hungary to seek an alliance with France against the enemy of the Christians. This seems to be the first of the many important missions on which he was sent, though as early as 1386 there is record of his receiving a letter of safe-guard as "chambellan of the king," for an unknown reason.

1395. From "History of Burgundy": "In regard to a long continued schism in the church, the king of France sent to the pope at Avignon a solemn embassy headed by the dukes of Berry and Burgundy, uncles of the king, and the duke of Orleans, his brother, accompanied by bishops, the chancellor of Burgundy and several counts, chevaliers, and écuyers. From Dijon they passed to Chalons, where they embarked in vessels built expressly for them, and arrived at Lyons May 8. There they found ambassadors of the king of Hungary coming to ask aid against the enterprise of the Turks. The





princes directed them to the king at Paris and, to conduct them there, the duke of Burgundy gave them Regnier Pot, one of his chambellans, and the duke of Orleans gave them Louis de Buvot, one of his secretaries. During the sojourn at Avignon, the duke of Burgundy, as usual, made magnificent presents to the officers and dependents of the pope. He had, before leaving on this voyage, made rich and precious presents to the king, queen, dauphin and dauphine, to other relatives and the members of his own family, to the countess of Savoy, the duchess of Austria \* \* \* to the sires de la Trémoille, de la Rochefoucault, d'Albret, and Regnier Pot." Other names following include an admiral, a maréchal de France and then the statement: "to each of 52 chevaliers and écuyers, only a ring enriched with a handsome diamond."

His mission to Hungary was only a forerunner of the crusade under leadership of Jean, count of Nevers, son of the duke of Burgundy, and himself to be later Duke Jean-sans-Peur. Preparations for the crusade were made in splendor as described in the "Histoire de Regnier Pot":

"The duke composed for his son a brilliant suit of the principal chevaliers of Burgundy; \* \* \* Everywhere the magnificence of Burgundy shone forth: banners, standards, saddle-cloths were bedecked with gold and silver and embroidered emblazonry; the tents and pavillions were of green satin with the arms and figures in gold embroidery; all was resplendent. \* \* \* Regnier Pot was among the number who accompanied the count de Nevers. Certain documents record also other members of the Pot family, especially a JEAN POT, killed in the course of that expedition to Nicopolis, who is mistakenly indicated as father of Regnier. There is mention also of ROGER POT, maître d'hôtel de Jean de Chalons, seigneur de Chatel-Belin."

ROGER and JOHN POTT are the 15th century names found in the early ancestry of the Pott family of Cheshire, England.





Early pedigrees are traced back to a John Pot, Senior, who had sons Roger (who had lands in Ranow, County Chester), and William; the latter's son is John Pott of Dunge in Ranow, who has a son, Roger Pott, of Dunge, 1550, or as appears in some pedigrees, "Roger Pott of Pott," the ancestor of the present-day Pott family of Chester, Eng. See Burke's "Landed Gentry."

These names, together with PALAMÈDE POT, who is recorded with Regnier in 1389, show that even in Burgundy, there appear collateral lines whose records have not come down to us. The individuals named above were doubtless of the original family in La Marche, for Jacques de Bourbon II, count of La Marche, accompanied the count of Nevers, Jean de Bourgogne, in his expedition to Hungary, and was also made prisoner at Nicopolis, 1396. During the troubles of the reign of Charles VI also, he took the side of the duke of Burgundy. This being true in a greater degree with regard to the earlier generations in La Basse Marche, Berry, and a century later in Anjou (Chapter V), it is easily seen that a member of the Pot family, probably a younger son, could emigrate to England to become the founder of the English line and leave no trace of his ancestry in the French family. Incentive to such emigration might well have come from friendly associations with English knights during the crusades, or during the alliance of Burgundy with England in the Hundred Years War, or from association with Scotch troops which were frequently in France, as in 1423 with the dauphin, and those stationed there under Louis XI.

Histories tell the tale of the victory of Bajazet over the crusaders at the battle of Nicopolis, where the count de Nevers was made prisoner with other princes and seigneurs of Burgundy. Among those whose lives he spared and for whom he demanded ransom were, the count de Nevers, the count de La Marche, Guy de la Trémoille, Regnier Pot, Jacques de Courteiambles, and others. The prisoners were taken to Adrianople for two weeks, and then to Gallipoli,





where they were imprisoned in a tower for two months and suffered from bad food, ill treatment and the climate.

J. Pot inserts at this point, the story of the lion, as an adventure of Regnier Pot's, though it has been recounted of Philippe (who was never prisoner nor active crusader), not only in French legends but by the overcredulous American travelers whose fabulous tales in published accounts of their visits to Chateau La Rochepot, I have condemned in my introductory chapter and in the biography of Philippe. I expose their additional errors in the account of the later life of Regnier Pot.

Paillot's version relates that Bajazet, seeing that Regnier Pot was a man of spirit, wished to win him to his own service, and sought to make him renounce his faith. Failing in that, he ordered the knight to be placed in the lion's pit to be devoured in his presence, but permitted him to carry a short sword, with promise of freedom if he slew the lion. All the stories agree that as the lion rushed toward him he slashed its two forepaws. The rest of the victorious struggle is variously depicted. One says he then seized it by the neck. Another that, as the lion licked its bleeding paws, the knight slashed its tongue, whereat the beast roared and gave its slayer the chance to run his sword down its throat. Embellishments of the tale are that the knight began the combat by a prayer to the Virgin and the cry, "Tant l Vault," which from that moment became the *devise* of the Pot family. It was that of Philippe Pot, but the *devise* of Regnier, as shown in the record of armorial bearings of the knights of the Golden Fleece, was "A la belle."

Stories of the sequel to the combat are worthy of an American moving picture, which perverts history to produce always a happy ending. The Turk is represented as overcome with admiration of the successful combatant, embraces him, gives him rich presents, and sets him free. Another version, as of Philippe, omits the presents, has him beg his way back to La Rochepot and arrive there on the day that funeral ceremonies were being performed in his memory; it changes the mourning into wedding ceremony and makes him live many happy





years at Chateau La Rochepot with his wife, Jeanne de Bauffremont. The truth concerning Philippe Pot is that he never married, and though there are two Jeanne de Bauffremonts, both had other husbands of record; one of them had two.

But I was charmed with the modern stained glass window representing Regnier Pot with his short sword raised, facing the lion. It is in the church of Notre Dame at Dijon, in the right transept, lower middle window, and in that transept is the chapel of Notre Dame *de Bon Espoir*, where young Philippe Pot placed a votive tablet representing himself. One of the American traveling myth-makers says it was in gratitude for his delivery from the lion, but as that was an achievement of his grandfather's we accept the more reliable information of M. E. Remy in his criticism concerning legends of Philippe Pot (Bulletin \* \* \* relig. of the diocese of Dijon, 1894) that "it is not known for what reason." As I have stated in the biography of Philippe Pot, several of the many modern votive tablets under the window which portrays Regnier, repeat its motto, "Tant L Vaut."

Even Paillot exaggerated the story, for Bajazet did not release Regnier Pot. On the contrary, one of the French knights whose ransom seemed doubtful was sent to notify the king of France. The news caused general mourning. To raise the ransom of his son, the duke cut in half the pension and wages of everyone in his court, asked money from all his dependencies and borrowed from a money lender of Paris, Dine Raponde.

From "Histoire de Regnier Pot":

"Safe-conduct was asked for ambassadors of the king and of the duke of Burgundy, while relatives of the prisoners also sought means of communicating with them. Members of the family de Trémoille decided to send with the king's ambassadors some persons to endeavor to obtain the deliverance of Guy de la Trémoille, Guillaume de la Trémoille (maréchal of Burgundy) and of Regnier Pot, their brothers.

"After being ransomed, the seigneurs of France remained at Rhodes for a long time to recuperate. When the Venetian galleys arrived, the count de Nevers, Regnier Pot, and the other prisoners





embarked and went from isle to isle." They finally reached Venice, where they were to stay until their creditors had been paid. Some of the French died of a pestilence at Venice, so "the count de Nevers with his companions went to lodge at Treviso in a very fine house."

While there, Jean, count de Nevers, sent Regnier Pot and Jacques de Courteiambles, chevaliers, his chambellans, commissioned with his power of attorney, to Sigismund, King of Hungary, to ask him for the 100,000 ducats which he had promised for the count's ransom, and which had been advanced by Dine Raponde who now demanded reimbursement. The two agents were empowered to receive this sum and give Sigismund receipt of release. But Dine Raponde, knowing that Sigismund was not able to deliver the money, charged Regnier Pot and Jacques de Courteiambles with his power of attorney, also, to compel Sigismund to pay him the 100,000 ducats which he had advanced, or failing that, to order the Doge of Venice to pay the 7000 ducats which the Republic of Venice owed each year to his crown, to Dine Raponde until the reimbursement should be completed. This last method satisfied all concerned, and a letter from Sigismund to the Doge, put it into effect.

"History of Burgundy" gives in its proofs these letters of power of attorney in Latin, two from Jean de Burgundy naming only "Regnerium Pot and Jacobum de Courtiambles," and one from Dine Raponde naming "Rainerii Poost and Johanus de Hangest" (compare "Marie de Hangest," wife of Guyot Pot 3<sup>10</sup> in line of 2<sup>8</sup>, under Louis, Chapter VI).

Even in this state of affairs, New Years presents had been exchanged. J. Pot records that Regnier Pot sent to the count by his valet some *plates* (dirks?) and a sword. He received from the count 20 ducats, but the same day Regnier lent to the count 301 ducats, which were repaid soon after."

By the erratic calendar of those days, June 12, 1398 is the date of the letter from the Emperor Sigismund, by which he made gift to Jean, count de Nevers, eldest son of the duke of Burgundy, of a hundred thousand ducats, "for the ransom of





the said count, including in it 13,000 ducats for that of the count de la Marche, 4,000 for that of Jean de hangest, chev'r, and 3,000 for that of *Renier Pot chambrier* of the king of France.

The duke rewarded Regnier Pot for his efforts in the deliverance of the count de Nevers with a gift of 2000 livres tournois, Nov. 5, 1398, and in Dec., made him premier chambellan of his son.

"About 1399," says J. Pot, "Regnier Pot had a son Jacques, who is not known to have had any brother or sister."

Another important event in 1399 was the step by which Regnier Pot changed his residence from La Prugne and the native provinces of the Pot family, Berry and La Basse Marche, to become the founder of the Burgundian branch. Quoting the "Histoire":

"After his return, he sought to buy some seigneuries with the unengaged funds of his wife, not in the neighborhood of La Prugne, which he had inherited from his family, that locality being too far distant from the center of his activity. He chose a place half-way between Paris and Dijon, and bought, Jan. 20, the chateau and estates of Thorey from Simon de la Palus (whose mother-in-law was Marguerite de Thorey) with the consent of Monseigneur the duke of Burgundy and Monseigneur the count de Tonnerre, by whom the said chateau and estates are held. He paid 250 écus (3,400 frs.)."

The "Histoire" contains recent photographs of the ruins of La Prugne, and of Chateau Thorey, whose construction is said to be not earlier than 1398, and to have been probably built by Regnier Pot on the ancient foundations of the manor of Thorey. In June he rendered homage to the duke for another estate recently bought near Thorey, and added other purchases. For location of Thorey, see Chapter IV.

"1400, May 1st, the king ordered to be given to different persons of the court, including Regnier Pot, 352 *houppelandes*, i. e., the voluminous cloaks with enormous flowing sleeves, worn by royalty and the nobility of that time.

"Dec. 1st, Marie de Sully, widow of Guy de la Trémoille, remarried to Charles d'Albret, wishing to recognize the important services rendered to her first husband and to her by her dear and well-loved brother, Messire Regnier Pot, gave to him and his heirs, her estates, house, and fortress of Courcelles-le-Roi near Asray to possess after the death of her cousin, Guillaume de Chamborant (see mar. of





Henor Pot, I<sup>st</sup>). The latter died soon after, for in Jan., 1401, Marie de Sully received from her dear brother the faith and homage due for the said estate.

"1402. Regnier having returned from an important mission in Hungary, is carried in the accounts with the title of counsellor of the grand Council."

In 1403, Sept. 17, Regnier Pot bought the chateau which still bears the family name, though that family died out long ago, the Chateau de la Roche de Nolay, known after the extinction of the male line, as Chateau La Rochepot. He bought it from Louis of Savoy, prince of Morée, with permission of the duke of Burgundy given Aug. 9th. This chateau had been built in 1204 by Alexandre of Burgundy, prince of Morée, on his return from the 4th crusade.

Peincédé adds: "Messire Jacques Pot, also chambellan of the duke, son of said René, possessed after him this estate, and had as successor, Messire Philippe Pot, chevalier of the Order of the King and grand sénéchal of Burgundy."

Quoting from the "Histoire de Regnier Pot," whose statements are corroborated by exact reference to archives: "Regnier Pot added to the chateau important constructions including \* \* \* a tower of unhewn stone; *a great well was dug in the middle of the court*, and the local tradition says that it was 300 feet deep and *had cost as much as the chateau plus un*

2

*denier.*" (Note 2 tells of the change of name to Chateau La Rochepot and adds: "The chateau in ruins at the end of the 19th century [see photograph (15), Chapter IV] has been restored by the family Carnot, to whom it still belongs.")

It is too much to hope that the above historical facts substantiated by documentary evidence will come to the attention of those American authors whose books of travel rival in untruthfulness "Gulliver's Travels," and should be entitled *Gullible Travelers*. They are writers, not readers. Otherwise, none would have published the preposterous statement that Philippe Pot was a well-digger, who contracted to dig this well and whose bill for his labor was so large that the owner





(nameless) of the chateau had to turn over the whole property to him in payment. Where in their excursion to Chateau La Rochepot, did they get this wild story? I found not a hint of it in my search for all Pot data, printed or manuscript, or by word of mouth, or in my visits to the various homes of the Burgundian Pots, though in asking permission to photograph this well, I stated that such a tale had been printed by previous American visitors. In Chapter I, I have shown how accessible would have been a biographical sketch of Philippe Pot rendering their assertions ridiculous. The one writer who changed the first name to Guillaume, was equally stupid.

Returning to the records given in "Histoire de Regnier Pot":

"To make all these purchases and constructions Regnier Pot was probably involved in debt and this is doubtless the time when he assigns to Henry de Vernon an estate at Ancy-le-Franc near Thorey for 10 livres ternois *de rente* with power of buying it back for 100 livres tournois. It was, therefore, a loan at 10%.

"Although we do not know how much Regnier Pot paid for the chateau and seigneurie of La Roche Nolay, it is probable he bought it very cheap, for the seller, Louis de Savoy, ceded his domain at the point of death when all his property was going to be seized, and that is why Regnier Pot obtained, Feb. 16, 1404, letters patent from Charles VI, which maintained him in possession of the chateaux, estates, and seigneurie of La Roche Nolay in the duchy of Burgundy, which he had bought of Louis de Savoy, prince of Piedmont, to whom the said chateau was sold and escheated by the death of Marguerite de Beaujeu, princess of Morée, his mother, and imposed silence on the Parliament derogatory to this matter as to its decree which adjudged to the king and to the Marquis de Saluces several estates, etc., belonging to the said prince of Piedmont."

The first of the month in which Duke Philippe the Bold died, April, 1404, he sent Regnier Pot to the king at Paris,





and elsewhere on important business. His importance as counsellor and ambassador was to go on increasing under the new duke, Jean sans Peur, whose companion he had been during the crusade and imprisonment in 1396. Meanwhile he was again in need of funds, probably, says J. Pot, for new expense at Chateau La Roche, for in Jan., 1405, he sold to Charles de Savoisy, chev'r and chambellan of the king, an annuity of 1,500 fr. \* \* \* on the revenues of his castle, estates, jurisdiction and seigneurie of Méliissy in Champagne, with promise to have it ratified by Catherine d'Angousselle, his wife.

It is not surprising that Regnier Pot needed funds at this time, for we read in "History of Burgundy," that the family of the late duke were not able to furnish his funeral expenses, but had to borrow 6000 crowns, giving as security the plate of gold and silver adorned with jewels, which Jean Reusport, his valet, had in his charge. The order states that the sum will be used for the expense of transporting the body of the duke from Halle, where he died, to the Chartreuse of Dijon. A money-lender of Halle and Dine Raponde, who had lent money for Count Jean's ransom, are among those who furnished this sum. Several merchants of the cities of Flanders lent an additional 3600 crowns on security of other plate, and "that same day, Regnier Pot and Jacques de Courtiambles, chevaliers and chambellans, under orders sold to Guillaume Saguin, comptroller of the household of the duke, 63 marks of gold for 3370 livres."

Here follow interesting details: the exact amount of cloth bought for mourning; the materials with quantity of each, used for embalming the body, for dressing and wrapping the same; for the coffin of lead; for draping the funeral chariot and for its escort of 16 persons dressed in mourning and bearing torches, moving by stages to Dijon, where he was buried at the Chartreuse, June 16. (Photographs made at the Chartreuse, Chapter II.)

The historian then describes the tomb of alabaster and black marble for which the materials had been bought and sculptors engaged by the duke himself, several years before his death.

The severity of the financial embarrassment at this time is proved by the fact that the duchess, fearing that the furniture, chateaux, and other property which she possessed in common with her husband, might not be sufficient to pay his debts, made, May 9, renunciation in favor of her son, Duke Jean, of all her share except her right of dower and that which the duke had left her by his will. This renunciation she made at Arras in presence of her children and relatives, of the chancellor of Burgundy, of four chevaliers, *viz.*, Pierre de la





Trémoille, Regnier Pot, Jean de Champdivers, and Jacques de Courtiambles, and of several écuyers.

June, 1405, the new duke assembled his council of eight, including Regnier Pot, to correct abuses in administration of justice. In Oct., Regnier Pot received at Paris 1,100 fr. for having served the duke without wages since Aug. 19; he was retained in the duke's council with a pension of 6000 fr. besides his ordinary wages.

This generosity, as explained in his "Histoire," was a reimbursement, as the duke had earlier given to him the chatellenies of Vieil Castel and of St. Romain, which the duke's council of finance thought too considerable, and also opposed it on the principle of non-alienability of the domain. Regnier Pot had therefore given back to the duke the letters of gift, but received in addition to the pension, the contingent annuity on the receipts of Vieil Castel by the chatelain thereof.

Other amounts are recorded as given to him in 1406.

"1406, Sept., Regnier Pot, who had levied personal soldiers, rejoined the army; in Oct., he arrived with 15 squires of Berry.

"Nov. 1, Regnier Pot and Jacques de Courteiambles presented the observations of the duke's council to the negotiators," showing the continued close association of Regnier Pot with his "brother" (in-law?).

"1407, Jan. 2, he bought from Simon de Bourgmont, bailli of Troyes, the estate of Bourguignon-lès-Bar-sur-Seine (a locality mentioned in history of his son and grandson Philippe); Mch. 13, he bought of Jean Jouvenel, advocate of Parliament, 300 fr. of income of Lignièrès and Brenon.

1407, Apr. 13 and 15, Regnier Pot is present at the council of the king, Charles VI. Apr. 26, Charles VI chose and named the officials who henceforth would compose his secret and private councils conjointly with the princes of the blood; the list includes Regnier Pot.

"1408, Sept. 5, the duke of Burgundy, 'to recognize the long and great services of Regnier Pot and particularly for this, that in order to oblige and serve him, he had withdrawn the dame de la Prugne his wife, from the *hôtel* of the duchess of Orleans, where she received a high salary,' made Regnier Pot his chatelain of St. Romain, to receive, 'in order to maintain the state of his wife,' all its rents, revenues," etc.





It will be remembered that his wife was demoiselle to the duchess of Orleans at the time of her marriage. Her removal from the suite of the duchess will be seen by the student of history, as the sequel to the recent assassination of the Duke d'Orleans.

The gift to him also, on the same day, of the estate of Vieil Castel of the bailliage of Auxois, "during his lifetime only," was for two great services: (1) For a successful mission to obtain confirmation from Wencelas, king of the Romans and Bohemia, of a treaty concerning Besançon. "History of Burgundy" says: "This treaty was so important that the duke sent Regnier Pot, Seig'r de la Roche de Nolay, one of his counsellors in whom he had most confidence."

(2) For services in promoting the marriage of the duke of Brabant, his brother, to Princess Elizabeth, daughter of the duke of Luxembourg. During two years the duke of Burgundy had been soliciting this marriage and had sent Regnier Pot to the king of Bohemia, her uncle, loaded with presents, jewels, precious stuffs, cups, images, \* \* \* It was Regnier Pot who brought to the duke the news that the marriage was agreed upon, and it was he who was sent to Bohemia to escort Elizabeth to Brabant, accompanied by a train of 15 seigneurs, chevaliers and écuyers.

From "Histoire de Regnier Pot":

"1408, Sept. 10, Regnier Pot went to Brussels, rejoined the army and was in the battle of Liège, probably in the troop charged to make diversion, for it was composed of the chambellans of the dukes of Burgundy and of Brabant. As the duke of Burgundy set out on the march, the sire de Courteiambles was carrying the banner. The battle lasted 1½ hours, and the duke lost 60 to 80 squires or chevaliers, among whom was Jean de la Trémoille, who had come back from Hungary with Regnier Pot. 26,000 Liègois were killed and Liège surrendered.

"In the new embassy (formed in 1408) to Sigismund, king of Hungary, from Brabant, Nassau, France and Burgundy, Regnier Pot for Burgundy was at the head of 100 horse. During his sojourn (1409) he distributed the presents sent by the duke to several chevaliers and squires of the king of Bohemia, and in turn, was presented





with 1,600 livres tournois. \* \* \* After leaving the embassy at Louvain, June 24, he was in the service of the duke of Brabant, working for the financial aid necessary to the latter's marriage." He succeeded, and was present at the marriage festivities in the Chateau de Louvain.

1410, Jan. 8, he received letters patent for the office of Governor of the Dauphiné, and, according to "History of Burgundy," the duke of Burgundy in his task of preventing the princes of the League from entering Paris with an army, "charged Regnier Pot, governor of the Dauphiné, to raise for him in the extent of his government, a troop to go into Guyenne to engage others for his service and to lead them to Paris, which he did with much zeal and exactitude."

Not only in demand for serious affairs of state by the duke, Regnier Pot was also one of those summoned by the duchess to accompany her daughter, Princess Catherine to Gien-sur-Loire for the ceremony of betrothal, and the celebration of the marriage of this princess to Count de Guise, son of Louis of Anjou II, king of Sicily. In this record, he is qualified as Gruyer de Bourgogne, an office similar to inspector of rivers and forests.

From "Histoire de Regnier Pot":

"Oct. 5, 1410, having rejoined the duke of Burgundy at Paris, he received from the treasurer of the wars of the king a sum in payment for himself and his *personnel*, which was composed of 4 chevaliers-bannerets, 6 chevaliers-bacheliers, 25 archers, 1 captain, 1 *connétable*, 24 arbalétriers on horse, and 12 arbalétriers on foot. Nov. 4, the duke recompensed Regnier Pot for having been in Guyenne to raise and lead to him, the preceding Aug., several chevaliers, squires and men-at-arms for his army, and, Nov. 9, made him a present in addition.

"1411, Sept. 15, Regnier Pot, governor of Dauphiné, took part in the council of the king, which decided to ask aid of the duke of Burgundy, who had raised a great army of the noblesse of Burgundy, Flanders and Artois, and 50,000 men of the militia of the good cities of Flanders. He had probably remained in the council of the king, but he sent to the army 3 chevaliers, 68 squires and 7 archers."

However, "History of Burgundy" names Regnier Pot among the seigneurs who accompanied the duke of Burgundy at the taking of St. Cloud, about Nov. 10, 1411, by which the princes of the League





were driven out. In revenge, they tried to enter Burgundy, and the duchess in her anxiety, wrote to certain seigneurs, to Regnier Pot, Dec. 1st, urging them to resist irruption into their bailliages and their estates.

In 1412, Regnier Pot continued active for the duke in the war of the Armagnacs. After raising troops in Dauphiné and Savoy, he set out on a campaign with Guillaume de Vienne, a relative of the duke's. These two knights were later to be the first two chosen as members of the Order of the Golden Fleece when it was organized.

"1413. Again with Guillaume de Vienne, at Toulouse, Jan. 15, Regnier Pot convoked the nobility of these provinces to resist the English, who had gathered an army corps at Bordeaux to make war in the kingdom.

"1414, Regnier Pot with other notables, dined several times at the chateau of the duchess of Burgundy at Rouvres. She being disturbed by the incursions of the count de Tonnerre, had summoned all the seigneurs and squires possessing fiefs, to aid the duke who was then engaged elsewhere. On his return into Burgundy, Regnier Pot went to see him at Montbard, Nov. 8, at which time the duke requested him to remain henceforth in his company and at his service. He therefore left Montbard Nov. 12 with the duke and duchess, and continued to move about in the ducal suite. The duke's movements were as minutely regulated as the movements of a regiment, with quartermasters going ahead to arrange for lodging." The swiftness of these changes is noted by the comment that the journey from Paris to Dijon, even accompanied by the duchess and her suite, was often made in three days!

"1415, May 28, we have the duke's statement that Regnier Pot has been in his service since Nov. 8, and daily included in the expenses of the household without receiving any wages, and that, wishing him to remain continually in his *hôtel*, he makes arrangement for a certain amount as substitute for wages."

This residence, however, did not prevent his being sent on important missions: May 26, with three others, he was sent to the king and dauphin in regard to the peace of Arras; June 12, they were again sent to make remonstrance in regard to the proposed treaty of Arras, which mission is thus described by an historian:





"They marked and put before the eyes of the Council, all the expressions in the treaty which were contrary to the plan signed during the siege of Arras. The Council acknowledged the justice of their objections and the dauphin agreed to satisfy the duke on these points; he charged these ambassadors to report exactly to the duke all that he had said, and gave them letters of credit so the duke could not doubt their report.

"The duke ratified the treaty July 30, at his grand Council in the presence of eight seigneurs, including DE LA ROCHE, \* \* \* de Commarin (Jacques de Courtiambles), and others of lesser rank."

In one of these missions, his instructions included a demand in regard to the delicate subject of the dauphin's neglect and infidelity toward his wife, who was the daughter of the duke of Burgundy.

The duke, Jean sans Peur, feeling that he, more than any other prince of the blood was obliged to watch and work for the preservation of France was doing everything possible to furnish aid to the king in order to drive out the English. To meet the expense of such aid, he suspended, Aug. 7th, 1415, for that year, all the pensions and annuities he had given to different persons, and all the cessions of certain estates of his domain and of their revenues, with which he had recompensed the seigneurs who had rendered him great service. "But," continues "History of Burgundy," "Regnier Pot, chevalier, seigneur de la Prune and de la Roche de Nolay, his counsellor and chambellan, who understood better than any other that which the duke wished to do and the need he had of finances to support his enterprise, had given back to him, more than a month before this, a pension of 1000 fr., which the duke had given him, to be taken from the receipts of Auxois. Moreover, this pension had been given in return for another surrender which this seigneur had made of two estates, the one of Vieux Chateau in Auxois, and the other of St. Romain, formerly in the baillage of Dijon, at present in that of Beaune," given to him in reward for great services, Sept., 1408, and confirmed by patent July 18, 1415.

"The efforts of the duke of Burgundy were regarded with jealousy and suspicion at the court of France, and the government at





Paris was ordered not to allow the duke's army to enter Paris. Those Parisians who were devoted to the duke were driven out of the city, and went to Chalons to tell the duke of the state of affairs. He then sent an embassy to the king at Rouen, to inform him of the condition and number of troops he had raised for the sole purpose of joining the king's forces to drive out the English. These ambassadors were: Jacques de Courtiambles, seigneur de Commarin, REGNIER POT, SEIGNEUR DE LA PRUNE, the sire de Croy, Jean Chousat, counsellor, and Jean Rosay, secretary of the duke."

From the records of J. Pot: "Later, Regnier Pot and Jacques de Courteiambles with Pierre de Fontenay were sent to the parliament of Paris, and to the prévôt of the merchants and aldermen of that city, to dispel their suspicions in regard to the armament of the duke, and to quiet the alarm concerning his coming to aid France against the English."

While they were in Paris, the king's council at Rouen, Oct. 20, decided to ignore the proposition of the king of England to give up Harfleur if granted free passage to Calais, and to give battle at Agincourt, Friday, Oct. 25. Thus the Burgundian army, then at Dijon on the point of setting out, was not present at that disastrous defeat, but the duke lost his two brothers, the duke of Brabant and the count of Nevers, who were killed in the battle.

From the "Histoire de Regnier Pot": "After the battle of Agincourt \* \* \* the duke's army continued to advance. Regnier Pot, though no longer governor of Dauphiné, had been able to recruit there and was commanding the squires and men-at-arms of that province. The duke again sent him with others as ambassadors to the king. \* \* \* Dec. 14, he sent ambassadors (naming Regnier Pot, followed by 4 others) to his son-in-law and to the king's council at Paris, but the dauphin was already ill from his excesses, and died soon after. Again it was Regnier Pot who was sent, Dec. 26, to bring back the widow to the duke her father, arriving Jan. 7, 1416." The record adds, "But one could not return either her dowry or the jewels."

"1417, Feb. 11, Duke Jean wished to recognize not only the good, great, and agreeable services of Regnier Pot, but also the damages he had suffered and endured by reason of the war against the count de Tonnerre who, rebellious and disobedient to the duke, had done so much against this chambellan that he had destroyed Regnier Pot's castle and city and estate of Thorey, of Mélissy, in the neighborhood of the said Tonnerre, and also that of Escuilly in Berry; in addition, he had also taken and stolen all his movable goods, clothing, jewelry of gold and silver \* \* \* which the wife of Regnier Pot was transporting into Dauphiné, she being on the river Saône, withdrawing from Burgundy to go to the province of which her husband was governor. In compensation the duke gave to him and his heirs,





the castles, town, estates and chatellenie of Cruzy, forest and *maison* of Maulne, woods, meadows, etc., fiefs confiscated from the count de Tonnerre. \* \* \*

"The chateau de Maulne, thus received, was in the depth of a great forest supposed to be the haunt of the fairy Me'lusine (*mère des Lusignan*). The inhabitants of the little town of Cruzy had the right of bourgeoisie and in order that the environs of Cruzy should not lose their population to the town and thus leave the fiefs deserted, the seigneurs had to free the population from the villain tax and husbandry service. Thorey, which was near Cruzy, met a like fate, and Regnier's grandson, Philippe Pot, was forced to grant privileges to the inhabitants to avoid complete abandonment."

These gifts to Regnier Pot were opposed not only by the officers of the exchequer, but also by the duke's son, Count de Charolais, later Duke Philip the Good. This time Regnier Pot protested, and adjustment was not fully made till June 4, 1421, when the count de Charolais had succeeded his father as duke and paid Regnier Pot 8000 livres tournois to give up Vieil Castel, St. Romain, and Cruzy. At this time, according to J. Pot, the livre tournois had lost half its previous value.

1417, Aug. The duke reviewed his army at Beauvais, and besides these companies there were others much smaller drawn from each of the *hôtels* of the seigneurs of the court of Burgundy, which were also passed in review. These lesser companies were subject to the head of the house from which they were drawn, and fought under his orders: the second name in the list of 12, is Regnier Pot, a company of 7 gentlemen and 2 arbalétriers. The individuals are named in a note, "for the honor and satisfaction of noble families."

1419, Regnier Pot seems to have been with the army, as there is record of pay to his men-at-arms. July 27, Duke Jean appointed him captain of the city of Parthenay, with the approbation of the dauphin. This appointment was fortunate, as otherwise he might have been one of the ten to escort the duke to Montereau, where only one escaped death or capture. Sept. 19 was the date of this interview with the dauphin arranged for Montereau, where Duke Jean was foully assassinated by the followers of the dauphin, an event which





changed the course of history, and whose effect lasted many years. The alliance of Burgundy with England cost France a great price for this treachery.

From the "Histoire": The dauphin immediately sent out letters attempting to give a reason for the assassination. On the other hand, the new duke of Burgundy, Philip the Good, "sent to the dauphin Regnier Pot who had returned from Parthenay, and who was at the court of the dauphin at Loches, Oct. 15, when the dauphin wrote to the duke that he had informed Regnier Pot of his intentions, that the latter was about to depart and would explain them to the duke who could rely upon that which Regnier Pot would say, as if it were he himself. Regnier Pot was also bearer of a long letter from the dauphin relating the events, trying to exonerate himself, and begging the duke not to ally himself with the English."

From another source I have the note that "Messire Regnier Pot" was among the 22 signatures on the side of Burgundy to the treaty of Ponceau, 1419, between the dauphin and Duke John.

1420, Jan. 21. The new duke sent Regnier Pot and Jean Peorsses from Lille to Troyes to announce to the king and his council that he had made a truce with the English. In Feb. he sent Regnier Pot from Lille to Dijon to tell the duchess, his mother, of his plans to obtain justice for the death of his father. In June, Regnier Pot is named among those in the company of Duke Philip at the marriage of Henry V of England to Catherine of France. It was not until Dec. 23 that Duke Philip entered Paris accompanied by divers gentlemen and seigneurs who had been named by the dowager duchess as her proxies; among the first six names were Jean de la Trémoille and "Regnier Pot, seigneur de la Preugne." In his own name and that of his mother and sisters, the duke demanded of the king sitting in his parliament that justice be done to those guilty of the death of the late duke Jean. As a result, they were, on Dec. 23, 1420, declared guilty of lèse majesté, to have incurred confiscation of body and property, and incapable of all successions, unworthy of dignities, \* \* \* and deserving of the penalties of high treason; but they were set free in 1421.

In 1422, according to the MS. at Paris, Regnier Pot was pensioner of the king and counsellor of the grand council.





From J. Pot: "The king of England (Henry V, now married to Catherine of France) wished to have the treaty of Troyes ratified in Burgundy when Philip was to make his first entry there as duke, with great ceremony. Fearing that the duke was not sufficiently interested, he asked King Charles VI, or rather the queen Isabella, and obtained his request, that 'Regnier Pot, Chancellor,' Jean de Mailli, dean of St. Germain l'Auxerrois, and Jean Meurier, *Maître* of the *Requêtes*, be designated to accompany the duke. By their commission dated Jan. 30, 1422, the king commissions them to demand there, in his name, on the arrival of the prince at Dijon, in full assembly of the cities, the oath which the king of England exacted, and to receive it for him by an authentic act. This oath was that the cities would regard King Henry as governor and regent of the kingdom, and after the death of Charles VI would regard Henry V and his successors as kings of France, etc. The oath was rejected by the assembly. Duke Philip proposed a compromise oath which in turn was rejected by Regnier Pot and the other commissioners."

An historian says: "It was not for love of France that the cities of Burgundy refused to be sworn to the king of England \* \* \*; they had the provincial patriotism of having lived independent since the end of the Roman empire, and were attached to the dukes who had, under Philip the Bold, brought them out of anarchy into prosperity. It was only by Duke Philip's command that the oath was made as demanded by King Henry, and sworn to before Jean de Thoisy, chancellor of Burgundy."

June 2, 1422, it is recorded that Regnier Pot was at his estate of Bourguignon, where he received the duke during the course of a voyage.

In 1423, through the bold treachery of Pierre Frotier, brother-in-law of Regnier's son Jacques Pot, the Pot family lost not only Preuilly, but probably, says J. Pot, other properties in Berry, indicated in the list of the inheritance of Regnier Pot. However, he received in compensation for his losses, Bagneux, and from the duke of Bedford in the name of the king of England as reparation for lands which had been taken from him, the estates, chatel, town and seigneurie of Gamache, forfeited by the rebellious seigneur d'Amboise. The gift was to him and his male heirs. The seigneur de Gamache sought revenge by having assigned to him La Prugne, held at that time by Pierre Frotier.

July 27, the dauphin's forces sought to go through Burgundy toward Auxerre \* \* \* the seigneurs of St. George, Couches, Joigny and *La Roche*, decided to unite the Burgundian troops with those of the English, then stationed between Joigny and Auxerre, and to march against the enemy. "Notable seigneurs," including the name of Regnier Pot, went to meet the count of Salisbury and his 4000





combatants. An incident of their victory was the killing of two-thirds of the Scotch troops who were with the dauphin.

In an interval between army service, Regnier Pot signed the marriage contract of the Duchess Marie of Burgundy and the count of Richmond, Oct. 30. The ceremony took place Nov. 10, in the chapel of the palace with all the pomp imaginable. History of Burgundy differs as to date and name, with the statement that articles of marriage of Princess Marguerite and the count of Richmond were signed Apr. 14, during the festivities at Amiens, where the duke received the princes. When he went from Arras to Amiens to receive the duke of Brittany, his suite of 12 notables included Regnier Pot, and after the marriage treaty was agreed upon, Regnier Pot was sent with the ambassadors of the duke of Brittany and those of the count of Richmond, laden with rich presents, to the dowager duchess, who added her presents.

From archives published in "Histoire de Regnier Pot":

"Nov. 28, 1423, Duke Philip to recognize the services of Regnier Pot, his chambellan, seig'r de la Roche, and to repay him for expenditures that he was making daily, as well as for losses of estates which the enemy had taken from him, gave him all the domains in Burgundy and especially the provostships of Semur and Avallon, forfeited by Seigneur de Bloc and Jean de Courtenay for rebellion \* \* \* principally, estates of Rouvray, St. Armance and Montjeulain.

"1424 was the year of Jacques Pot's second marriage.

"Mch. 9, Henry, king of France and England, in consideration of services of Regnier Pot and in compensation for estates occupied by the opposing party, gives him the estates and seigneurie of Baigneux, to him and his heirs so long as his lands were held by the adversaries." The author considers this probably another part of this seigneurie of which he had received a part from Charles VI in 1420.

"1425, Feb. 15, Regnier Pot, seig'r de la Prune, is among the notables who witnessed the marriage contract of Agnes of Burgundy, daughter of Duke Jean, with Charles de Bourbon, a marriage agreed upon by their fathers in 1412.

"1426, Feb. 5, Regnier Pot, seig'r de la Roche, was present at a meeting of the Cordeliers of Dijon in regard to the succession of the duchess of Austria.

"Some days after Mch. 20, he made his will before a notary of Dijon \* \* \* his son Jacques was sole heir with substitution of his nephew, Jean de la Trémoille. Both are included in the list of six executors, all of whom are stated to be his relatives and friends." J. Pot reckons his age at 64 when he made his will, but adds: "He was still *solide*, for during that summer he was attacked from ambush





by four men as he was going to his *maison forte* at Thorey. But, having time to draw his sword, he subdued them and led them all prisoners to his chateau de Thorey. The leader was a noted criminal demanded by justice at Dijon and Regnier Pot himself conducted the prisoner to Dijon and gave him up though he could have demanded a great ransom." Ransom, I understand to be in the nature of a fine, as a seigneur had the right to administer justice in his seigneurie.

"Jeanne de Chalons disputed Regnier Pot's possession of Baig-neux, but he went armed to the said estate and took possession, collected the revenues from it, carried off the furniture and took several prisoners who were liberated only after ransom. The dame complained about it, and obtained letters of defence signed by Monligny, écuyer, captain of Thorey, Dec. 26.

1427, Mch. 11, Letters patent of the duke bestowed on Messire Regnier Pot, seig'r de la Prune, the office of counsellor in the chamber of council of the duchy and county of Burgundy, at Dijon and at Dole, in the place of Messire Jacques de Courtiambles, seig'r de Commarin, lately deceased.

"In May, Regnier Pot was summoned with other nobles of the duchy and came with ten men-at-arms. \* \* \* He was called to give advice as to means of recovering Mailly-le-Chateau."

1428. He became a grandfather by the birth of Philippe, who was to carry forward the name of Pot in brilliant achievements worthy of his lineage. (Chapter II.)

"1429. After the death of his second wife, Duke Philip the Good married Isabel of Portugal. Regnier Pot was summoned to be present at the wedding at Bruges, where the duke's *hôtel* had been enlarged by walling up a whole street leading to it. There were fountains of wine and hippocrace, and the fêtes were only surpassed by the duke's later Feast of the Pheasant." After many interesting pages of gorgeous description, J. Pot adds that the most memorable incident of the festivities was the organization by the duke, of the Order of *Toison d'Or*."

That Order has been discussed in connection with Philippe Pot (Chapter II), but the honor to Regnier Pot was especially marked by the fact that in choosing the knights to form this Order, the first named was Guillaume de Vienne, a cousin of the duke, and the second name was Regnier Pot. It was at the carrousel of the knights of the Golden Fleece, Jan. 10,





1430, that Regnier Pot appeared wearing the armor on which the arms of Pot are quartered with those of Courtiambles, of which a picture is reproduced in the "Histoire," and has recently been painted on the wall in the court of the restored chateau La Rochepot (photograph 14, Chapter IV). His horse is magnificently caparisoned in the same armorial bearings. Even the Pot blazon is festooned with fancy scrolls, both the *or* and the *azure*, though the picture does not indicate their tinctures.

"1430, April 18, Regnier Pot having received orders from the chancellor and the council of the duke, to work with M. de Lengres and others (named by the duke) to make loans to pay for the war, betook himself to Dijon in his hôtel de la Roche. We see by this that Regnier Pot, obliged to be often at Dijon, had had a *hôtel* built there, in Place Charbonnerie, now Place de la Préfecture."

This is the house which I conjecture to be still standing in part, though modernized externally, as described in Chapter IV.

Twice again in 1430 he was called, 1st. by the chancellor; 2nd, by the maréchal de Bourgogne, for counsel in regard to military movements and defence of the country. In 1431, he was still on the list of chevaliers of the grand council of the duke.

The first "chapter" of the Order of Toison d'Or was held in 1431, at the church of St. Pierre, Lille. After the list of knights present, there are given the names of knights who made appearance only by proxy: 1st, Guillaume de Vienne; \* \* \* 2nd, Regnier Pot, represented by Jean de la Trémoille, seig'r de Jonvelle. A note to this record of Regnier Pot gives his device, "A la belle." At this first chapter, Louis de Chalons, prince of Orange, asked for the collar, through Vauldray, but was refused because in the preceding year he had, at the head of troops, ordered a retreat, against the statutes of the Order.

In 1432, Regnier Pot died, before Nov. 30, for on that date the second chapter of the Toison d'Or met at St. Donat de





Bruges and elected a new member to take his vacant place, as was the custom of the Order.

His will gave full instructions for his burial in case of death at home or abroad. If at home he chose to be buried "in the chapel of the Prieurs de St. Georges de la Roche, where he had already founded a daily mass, and he bequeathed to that chapel his house of Treul \* \* \* and a plow for 6 oxen, which chapel he declared should be for the patronage of his heirs and not of others." He made bequests to churches in Bourges, Troyes, Boulogne, to the Hotel de Dieu at Paris and to Notre Dame of Paris "oil for a silver lamp which he had given to that church," and founded a mass there for every Saturday.

In fact, he was buried in the parish church of La Roche (I find no record of location of St. Georges de la Roche, which may be the same) "in a vault under the chapel of St. Catherine, which was that of the seigneur of the chateau." His only son, Jacques was later buried in the same place, and a grave-stone for both was supported by four columns and bore this inscription:

"Cy gist · messire · Reynier · Pot · MCCCCXXX \* \* \*

Cy gist · messire · Jacques · Pot · fils · mes · Regnier · Pot · à · son · vivant · chevalier · seig · des · lieux · dessvs · dits · conseiller · et · chambellan · du · roy · N · S · et de mons · le · dvc · de · Bovrgogne · q · trespasa le XIX Octobre mil CCCC et XX \* \* \*

The "Histoire" does not explain why the dates are incomplete, but adds:

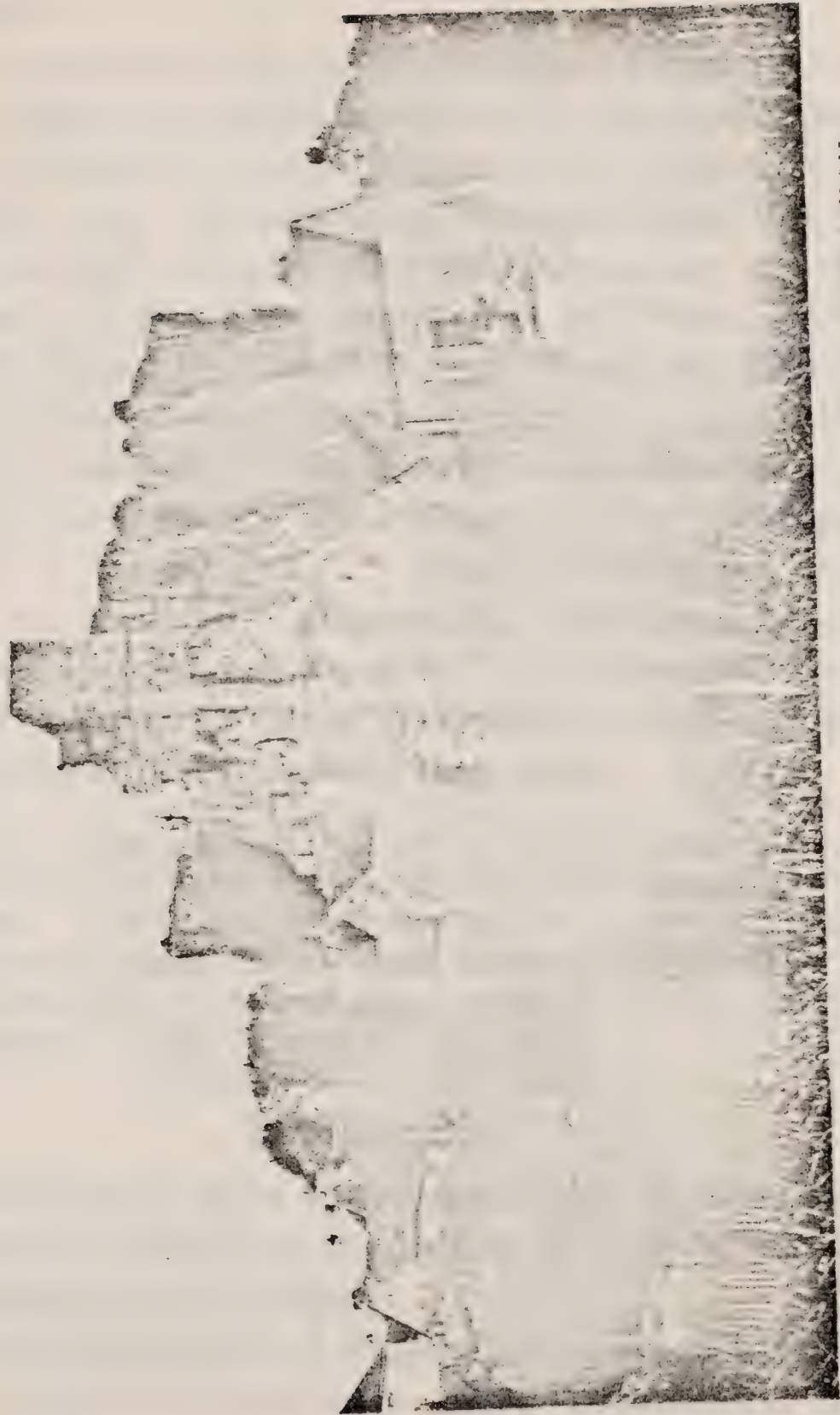
"At the time of the Revolution the tomb was destroyed, the coffins broken open and the bones scattered in the farthest part of the vault. In 1877, M. the Abbé Bissey, curé of Laroche-pot, gathered up the two bodies in the back of the vault and had them placed in two stone amphores.

"The above tombstone inscription was rediscovered at Paris by M. Charles Bigame in no. 18 of Coll. Bourg. It has been engraved on a stone tablet and placed on the wall of the chapel opposite the vault."

Such are the glimpses, through archives chiefly financial, and separated from the historical background, which is well







16. RUINS OF CHATEAU DE LA ROCHEPOT, BEFORE ITS RESTORATION  
*By permission from "Fabrique de la Renaissance," Beaune*





depicted by J. Pot, of the picturesque and forceful life of Regnier Pot. His energy and talent were passed on through his son Jacques to reappear in the personality of his grandson Philippe, and in a less striking degree, in Philippe's younger brother Guyot.

In the manuscripts of the Bibliothèque Nationale, Pièces Originales 2349, are several documents in which the name of Regnier Pot appears plainly, though other words are often illegible: Of 1393, "eschambellan Messire Renne Pot \* \* \* by Mons'r the duc"; next in order but without date is a receipt from Renier pot chevalier, chambellan of Mons. the duke d'Orleans to Johan Poulams \* \* \* of Mons. the duke d'Orleans for 500 livres; 1392, a similar receipt as chambellan of Monseigneur the duke d'Orleans with a signature as plain as print, an ornamental R but small p; 1398, Dec. "The general counsellor \* \* \* sum of \* \* \* Mess're Renier pot cheval'r chambellan of the king." Signed M. Dusalloy; 1405 (?) Receipt from Regnier pot cheval'r \* \* \* to have received of the \* \* \* of the king the sum of 4 thousand 4 hundred eighteen \* \* \* signed by an elaborate and very artistic "R Pot."

On one of these receipts half of his seal remains, but a more perfect one shows the name Pot above, and several illegible letters of the first name. The helmet is surmounted by a tree and supported on each side by an eagle, one of which shows wings spread.

A complete study of the seals and arms of Regnier Pot is to be found in Annex V of his "Histoire," by J. Pot.

### JACQUES POT

The few facts I have found concerning Jacques Pot are chiefly from the history of his father, by J. Pot, and manuscript records of the Pot family.

He was the only child of Regnier Pot, as shown by the latter's will, the sole heir-at-law. Many genealogical records class some of Jacques' own children with him as children of Regnier.

He was born about 1399. Before the death of his father, he had the title seigneur of Bourguignon and of Néeles.





1419 is the date which J. Pot says gives the first mention of Jacques Pot, then married to Marie, daughter of Gilles, baron de Preuilly, and of Marguerite de Naillac. Louise de Preuilly, a sister of Marie, married Louis Pot (not identified in my genealogical table).

Their father, Gilles de Preuilly being of the party of the Armagnacs, his property was seized by Charles VI and entrusted temporarily to Philip de Naillac. Gilles was killed in the struggle at St. Cloud, 1412 \* \* \* the barony of Preuilly passed to Antoine, brother of Gilles, but in 1419 by decree of Parliament it was taken away from him and adjudged to Jacques Pot.

But by 1421 we find that his wife Marie had died leaving no child, and in 1423 an order put Antoine de Preuilly again in possession of that barony. However, another sister of Marie, Marguerite, had married Pierre Frotier, described as "a gentleman of the second rank, who had risen rapidly by devotion to the dauphin and, intoxicated by his good fortune, showed insupportable insolence. \* \* \* His marriage connections with the Pot family drew his attention to the estate of La Prugne, which he caused to be assigned to him through confiscation from Regnier Pot. He also installed himself at Preuilly, and refused to give it up to Antoine de Preuilly, claiming it as in right of his wife, Marguerite de Preuilly, *heiress of Jacques Pot deceased.*"

Jacques Pot was not dead, and the lie served Pierre Frotier less than the fact of occupancy, for when Antoine de Preuilly complained to the dauphin, and the latter ordered the chateau to be seized, he was able to resist in his stronghold and began a law suit before the parliament at Bourges where he was so feared that no counsellor would take up the defence of Antoine, who died soon after. The "Histoire of Regnier Pot" here states that the Pot family thus lost Preuilly, La Prune and other properties in Berry.

In 1421 Jacques Pot had been made chevalier by the duke of Burgundy, while serving in the campaign of his army against the dauphin in Picardy before the battle of Mons-en-Vimeux.

Jan. 7, 1424, the contract was signed by which Regnier Pot authorized his son Jacques to marry Marguerite, daughter of Jacques de Courtiambles, seigneur de Commarin, chambellan





of the duke, and of Dame Jacques de Blaisy. The companionship and friendship between Regnier Pot and Jacques de Courtiambles has already been recorded. The dowry of the bride included the estates of Bissey, the mills *de la dois de Laigne*, cash in advance of inheritance \* \* \* The duke gave to Jacques de Courtiambles a sum of money for the marriage and lent jewels to the bride, which is said to have been a common custom followed even for the wedding of the Count de Nevers at Cambray.

Mch. 14, 1425. A receipt for the sum promised in this marriage was given by Regnier Pot in the name of Jacques Pot, his son, to his "brother" Messire Jacques de Courtiambles, seigneur of Comarieu. I give the variety of spellings found in different sources, for the latter's name and title.

Jacques Pot was one of the 24 chambellans of the duke of Burgundy, who served quarterly, but his rôle in this position was far less active than that of his father, who had always been permanent chambellan of which there were only nine, designated as "counsellor and chambellan."

1427. A receipt given by Jacques Pot, seigneur de Bourguignon and de Néeles, chev'r, chambellan, has his seal on which, to the arms of Regnier Pot is added "en coeur, une fleur de lys." I find no explanation of this addition; if known, it might account also for the escutcheon on the tomb of Philippe at his left, which bears arms supposedly of La Roche, with a canton of *or* strewn with figures resembling fleurs de lys, but of *sable*.

1428 is the date of birth of the eldest son of Jacques Pot, Philippe, whose godfather was Philippe, duke of Burgundy.

He had many other children, but the genealogical lists do not agree. The list I have given in Chapter VI are those named by J. Pot, who declares there are exact documents identifying them.

1432. At the death of Regnier Pot, Jacques as sole heir received all the domains of his father in Burgundy, *i. e.*, La Roche de Nolay, Thorey, etc. But it was not so simple, says





J. Pot, "in regard to Regnier Pot's possessions outside of Burgundy in enemy country, which had been confiscated. When peace was signed in 1435 between Burgundy and France Jacques Pot feared that he had inherited only debts, all the property having been given to friends of the king, and he accepted the inheritance only *sous bénéfice d'inventaire*," i. e., without liability for debts beyond assets descended. Then follows a copy of a MS. list of that which Regnier Pot possessed outside of Burgundy. I omit sums and subdivisions:

Income from estates of Lignièrès and Brenon, and neighboring estates; from estates of Breone and Savoie; of Janages; property near the chatel de Praslin toward Troyes, of which the barn and part of the house are ruined by the war; estates of Cussangis at Chaours; at Savoye; at Villy-le-Maréchal; estate of Bourgoignons with haute, moyenne et basse justice; the domain de la Prugne, chateau and furniture, including in a long list, "bedrooms of the tower, counterpanes and bed-canopy, leather chest bound with iron, and-irons, saddles; in the tower of the fountain on the 4th floor, a chalit (an obsolete name for a wooden bedstead); after naming other furniture, "There is nothing more because it had formerly been pillaged."

The chateau is described as having 4 towers of which, two are square and two round, 80 toises in circumference. Tower of the Fountain has six stories, walls 6 ft. thick, machicoulis  $\frac{1}{3}$  covered with tiles, the rest uncovered; at the 1st story, an arch and a fountain of sweet water. Measurements of the other towers are given with their machicoulis; the Tour Carrée has 4 chambres large and spacious, of which 3 have fireplaces; measures of the moat are followed by inventory of 3 fish-ponds, woods, meadows, vineyard, taxable serfs, fields, mills, and ruined barns.

A further inventory is headed, "Estates de Chignet," under which are named Escueille in Touraine, hôtel de la Roche; Limery, Colange, etc.

The compiler has added:

"Compared with the statement in the marriage contract of Regnier Pot one sees what enormous depreciation all his property had suffered from the wars."

May 29, 1442, is the date given when Jacques Pot, chev'r, seig'r de la Roche de Nolay was declared sole heir of the late Mes'r Regnier Pot and of Dame Marguerite (sic) d'An-





goiselle his mother, and may be the time of his mother's death, 10 yrs. after that of her husband.

1434. An historian states: "The emperor Sigismund defied the duke of Burgundy. \* \* \* The duke resolved to throw himself on the Mâconnais. \* \* \* Operations began by the siege of Crancei. \* \* \* The review of troops for that siege was made at Brazei and not at Beaune or Nuits, as some historians say. The seigneurs who were there were: the prince of Orange, counts of Joigny and of Fribourg, the sires \* \* \* Jacques Pot seigneur de la Roche de Nolai. \* \* \* After 3 months of siege the fort capitulated Aug. 15, 1434."

From MS. of Peincédé: 1445. "Liegemen of the seigneurie de Louise in the chatellenie de Montbar are: Mes'r Jacques Pot seigneur de Néeles on account of his wife Marguerite, daughter of the late Mes'r Jacques de Courtiambles for that which he holds in the town and (illegible) of Coulmier-le-sec; \* \* \*"

1446. Court-roll de Courtiambles and Grory(?) drawn up by M. Jacques Pot chev'r, seig'r de la Prune \* \* \* as husband of Marguerite de Courtiambles.

1454. Letter of the duke, of replevin *dit Teveruit*(?) of the seigneurie of Bourguignon in favor of Jacques Pot, his chambellan and of Philippe Pot his son, also chambellan of the said duke, for annuity that he had sold to Guillaume de Fleures, on the said estate of Bourguignon and the estates of the Dame de Courtiambles, mother of the said Philippe Pot.

1457, Jan. 22. Enumeration given to the seigneur de Garrey(?), etc., by Jacques Pot chev'r, seig'r de la Prune, de la Roche Nolay, \* \* \* which he holds by reason of Marguerite de Courtiambles his wife \* \* \* of that which belonged to Demoiselle de Bisrey(?), wife of the late huguenin de Chanvirey.

This is the last record I find of Jacques Pot. He must have died between this date and the year 1463, when Marguerite de Courtiambles is recorded as widow of Jacques Pot, seigneur de la Roche. The record from his tomb is incomplete: "died 19th October 14XX \* \* \*"





## CHAPTER IV

### CHATEAUX AND TOWN HOUSES OF THE BURGUNDIAN BRANCH OF THE POT FAMILY

I. CHATEAU LA ROCHEPOT has been described in several books of travel written by Americans and, as I have shown in Chapters I, II, and III, embellished with imaginary tales. The inventor of these fabulous stories remains anonymous, but the credulous authors share in the blame, for publishing filmdom fiction as biography.

The chateau long ago passed out of possession of the Pot family through descendants of Anne Pot, the last proprietor bearing the family name. After her, the name of Pot was added to La Roche, and superseded the former designation of CHATEAU DE LA ROCHE DE NOLAY, the old town of Nolay being still the nearest railroad station to the chateau.

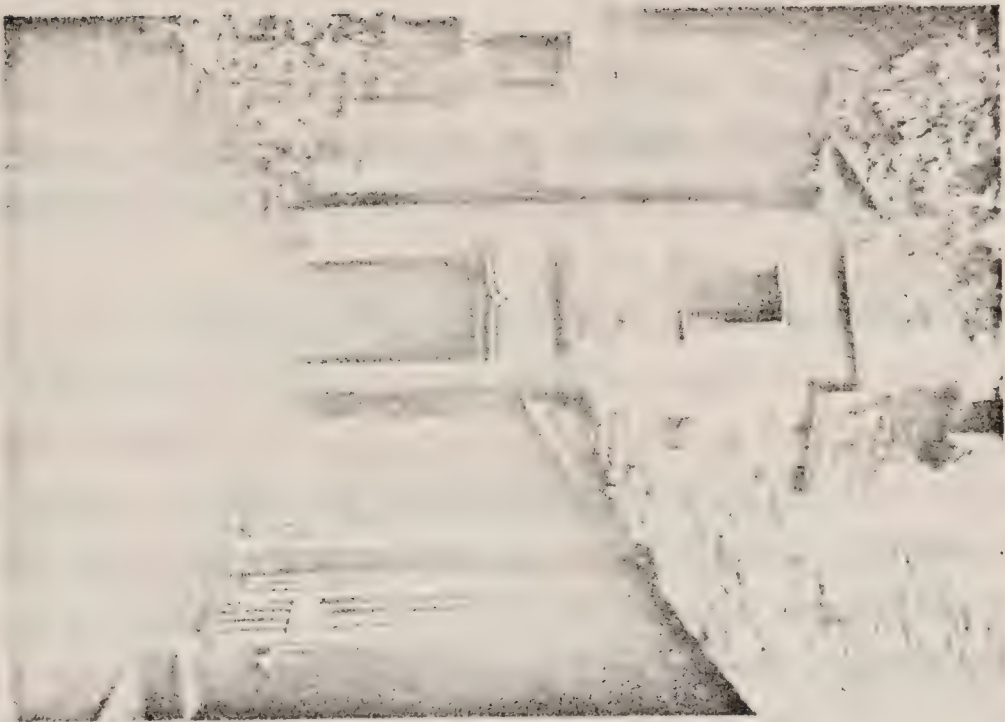
From Chesnaye-Desbois, I find that the Seigneurie La Rochepot of the bailliage of Beaune was *again* erected into a *Comté*, Nov., 1745, in favor of Jean-Baptiste-François de Blancheton (see genealogy, Chapter VI) by record of the Chamber of Accounts at Dijon.

It is not for me to trace its changes of ownership, but it must have been confiscated at the time of the Revolution, for the two tombs of the family at La Roche were desecrated by revolutionists, and their bones left scattered about the vault until 1877.

The restored chateau is now owned and occupied by strangers, and the ignorance of the resident guide would be amusing if it were not pathetic to hear such incongruous statements concerning the ancient lord and master of this seigneurie. Having crossed the drawbridge (View 13) and entered the inner court (View 15), my eye was at once caught by the reproduction of a picture of Regnier Pot, which I had seen in his "Histoire." It is painted on the opposite wall above a doorway facing the well of the libellous legend. The picture represented him as he appeared Jan., 1430, at a *car-*



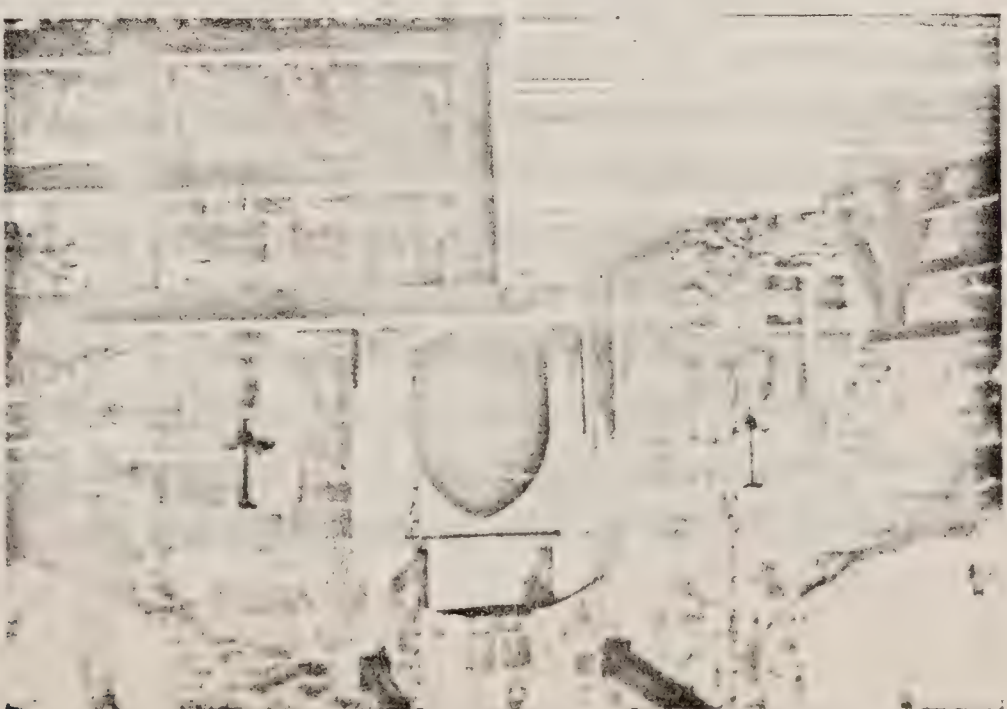




CHATEAU LA ROCHEPOT, RESTORED:  
15. OPPOSITE SIDE OF COURT



14. INNER COURT WITH PAINTING OF  
REGNIER POT



13. DRAWBRIDGE





*roussel* of the knights of the Golden Fleece, he and his horse being completely clad in armor, on which the Pot arms are quartered with those of Courtiambles (described in Chapter III).

I ejaculated, "There is Regnier Pot." The guide answered gravely: "The blue is the arms of Pot and the other is the Montmorency arms."

Involuntarily, I offered the information that the *échiqueté* or checkered quartering was the arms of Courtiambles, but it was received without effect, and I saw that it would be useless to add that the Pot arms could not have been quartered with those of Montmorency until the marriage of Anne Pot, a great-granddaughter of Regnier, more than half a century after his death.

My snapshot of this (View 14) is not bad, considering that it was raining so that my chauffeur held an umbrella over the kodak. The photograph (15) of the doorway at the foot of a tower, is of the opposite side of the court.

The view (16) of the ruins of the chateau which sheltered four generations of the name of Pot, is one of the excellent views made and sold by the Librairie de la Renaissance at Beaune, which occupies the old mansion or town house of La Rochepot, described further on.

Today, Chateau La Rochepot presents the appearance of complete and effective restoration, from the new red paint on the drawbridge by which I entered, to the shining copper utensils in the kitchen. All is as attractive as a newly decorated Christmas tree, but none of it transports one back through the centuries to the lifetime of its noble seigneurs. Only when I had mounted the steps to a parapet overlooking the vast valley of the Côte d'Or, and could trace at my left an old walk upon the walls, could I fancy the ghost of a former kinsman coming forward to welcome me to his ancestral home.

II. At Chateauneuf in Auxois, the effect is quite the opposite. In its half-ruined state, it still pulsates with the life of





its medieval owner. Although now occupied by a new proprietor nothing much has been done to change the ruins, and here Philippe Pot lives again. I could almost see his stately form in armor reverently enter the beautiful doorway to his former chapel, though beyond that doorway is only a grass-grown floor and the sky as roof (View 17).

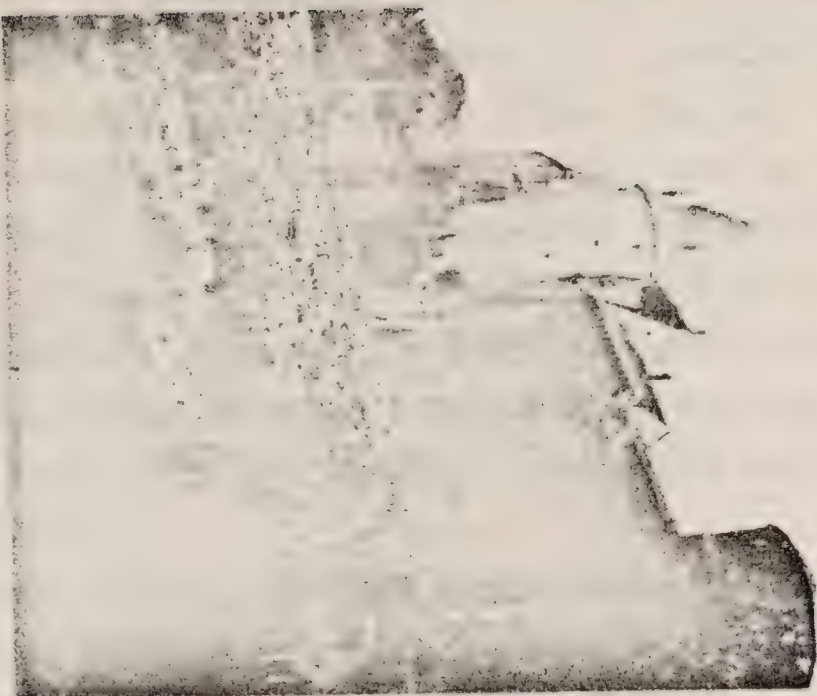
The site of this chateau and the lands and village belonging to it, were given to Philippe Pot in 1455 or 56 by his godfather, Duke Philippe the Good, by whom it had been confiscated after the mistress thereof had poisoned her husband and paid the death penalty. Responsible judges state that the present chateau was entirely erected by Philippe Pot's orders, and it is interesting to see that the plan follows closely that of his ancestral chateau of La Roche de Nolay. Their locations are also similar, as both crown high peaks in that beautiful country, and their towers and gables come suddenly into view against the sky as one approaches by a low road. There are more windings to arrive at Chateauneuf and from one of these I got the view (18) showing a *mâchiculis* with roof.

The entrance is guarded by the typically medieval round tower with conical roof, and a smaller tower beyond (View 19). The escutcheon, of which the top part shows in the center of the photograph above shrubbery, was admirably placed and is still imposing as it confronts the visitor, but the sculptured details of the armorial bearings have weathered away into practical effacement. It gives one a pang of sadness to see this mark of its famous ownership obliterated, even though one realizes that it is 438 years since he left it. My melancholy musing at this entrance was interrupted by a demonstrative welcome from the two little dogs who voluntarily posed later in view 21. While they jumped around and against me, it was impossible to steady my kodak.

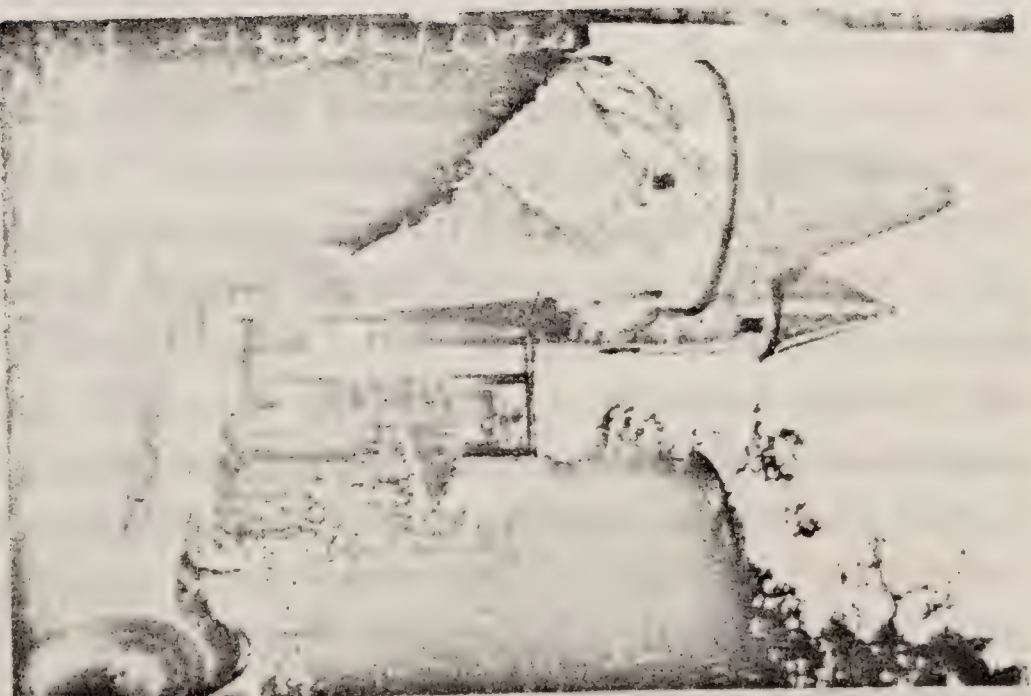
As at the entrance to La Rochepot, so also at Chateauneuf one is confronted immediately with the architectural beauty of the opposite side of the court, with its ornate doorway at the







CHATEAUNEUF: 18. AS SEEN FROM  
CIRCULAR DRIVEWAY, SHOWING  
MACHICOLLS WITH ROOF



19. ENTRANCE TOWERS WITH  
ESCUTCHION





foot of a tower, and handsome windows at each side. At Chateauneuf the door is as remarkable as the doorway (View 20), it being of the 15th century, carved of oak like the famous doors (of 40 panels) of Notre Dame at Beaune, and well-preserved. It rivals many carefully guarded museum pieces of 15th century carved oak. Here the old well with windlass is picturesquely placed under a shelter in the angle beside the doorway, while at La Rochepot the well is out in the courtyard. Beyond the well, windows and door indicate the inhabited part of the chateau, while farther to the south is a stretch of ruined wall beyond a graceful tower, of which I show only the base, the top soaring above the roofs of the chateau (View 21).

The end wall, making a right angle with this side, has a large walled up archway as though there had been once an imposing entrance here, between walls that now lack their tops. Possibly it may have been one of the four gates which formerly guarded this fortified town. The corresponding end wall at La Rochepot is that of the kitchen. Both chateaux had their chapel at the left on entering, but Chateauneuf has also another chapel, in good repair, whose window is on the main façade of the court.

Chateauneuf is cited in guide-books as a remarkable specimen of feudal Burgundian architecture. A chauffeur at Nuits-St.-Georges, telling me about it, said that the people of that vicinity call it "The Manor." The present proprietor is Count de Vogué, according to the garage owner who drove me to Chateauneuf from Pont-d'Ouche, and the name is fitting, for the "Hôtel Vogué," one of the ancient picturesque houses for which Dijon is celebrated, is situated behind the choir of Notre Dame, and though not built till the renaissance period, is a close neighbor to the site of Regnier Pot's "Hôtel," whose vestiges I may have discovered, as related further on.

In 1459, with the consent of the duke, Philippe Pot instituted an annual fair to be held here. Judging by a fair which was in progress at Beaune during my stay there, these were





colorful festivities for which this chateau and village must have formed a setting more charming than any possible stage effects.

All the central streets of Beaune were on this occasion lined with stalls, where every kind of merchandise was for sale; but the salesmen and girls were the chief attraction, in more or less fancy dress, from the portly individual in wig and the sumptuous apparel of the court of Louis XIV, down to those who drew attention only by a comical head-dress, a tiny hat on one side of the head, a false nose, or weird daubs of rouge.

Every masquerader vociferated the merits of his merchandise with great good humor while bands and strolling musicians added to the gayety, and crowds of sightseers swarmed everywhere. A poster which had advertised this fair called it a "*Grande Braderie Beaunoise*, \* \* \* reserved exclusively for the dealers of Beaune. \* \* \* In gayety, music and good humor you will find here sensational bargains. Kermesse \* \* \* Automobile fair, Concerts."

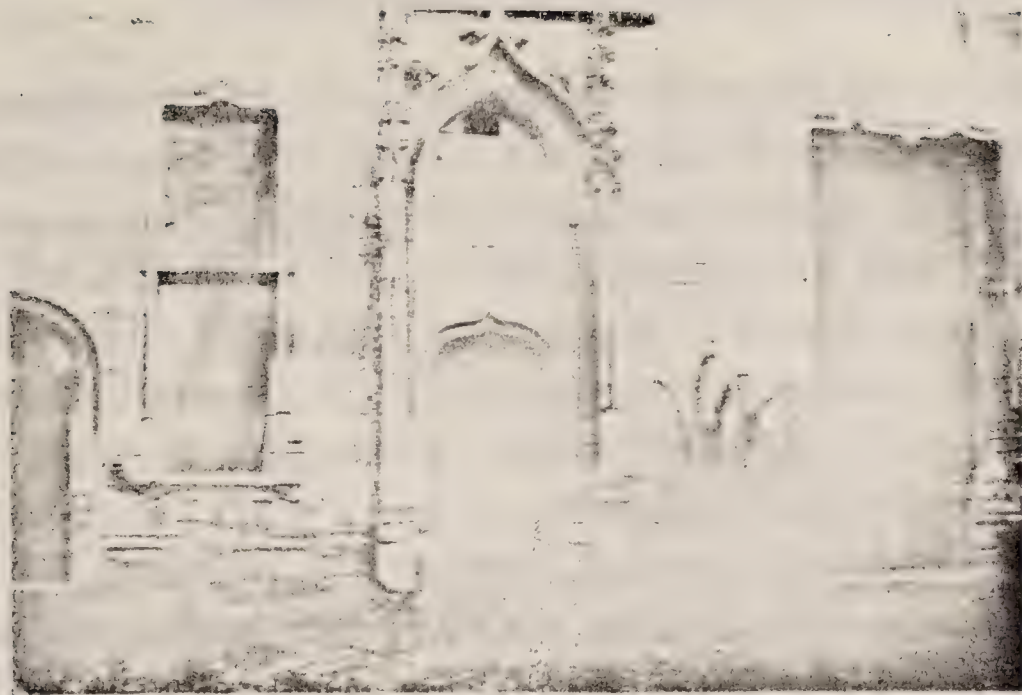
The village of Chateauneuf does not cluster at the foot of the slopes as does that of La Rochepot, but is on the heights, and one walks out from the chateau and up a slightly inclined and straggling street to the village square. Its houses are better and larger, several having finely carved doors and windows. One of the largest is the *mairie*, and is also used now as a school. At the end of the village there is a formal arched gateway, one of the original four which guarded entrance to this fortified town. Beyond it lie the vegetable gardens and farther on, the park, as my driver called it, though the trees look very young. At this gateway a road leads left to a promontory giving a breath-taking view of the wide, cultivated valley far below. Words cannot paint its beauty. "The richest land in this Côte d'Or section," said my driver-guide; "all the farmers of Auxois are very wealthy."

But even more fascinating is the view of the chateau itself, in driving away, as in approaching. Its towers seem to signal welcome and adieu.

Not only does Philippe Pot's spirit seem to haunt this which is peculiarly his own seigneurie, but whatever road one takes from Dijon, one is reminded of him or passes his former



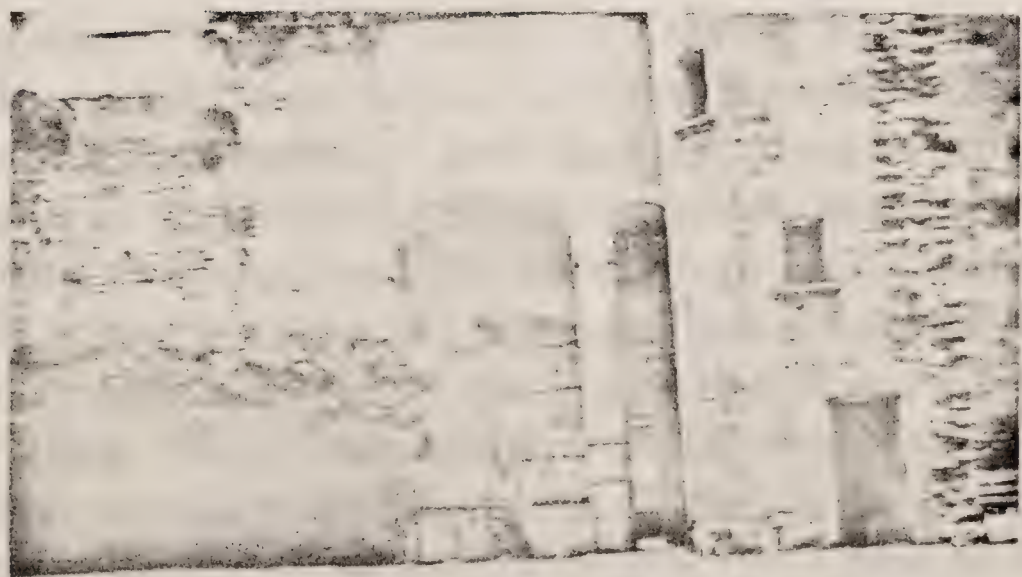




CHATEAUNEUF:  
17. DOORWAY TO  
FORMER CHAPEL



20. PART OF FAÇADE  
OF COURT WITH OLD  
OAK DOOR. AND WELL



21. TOWER IN THE  
COURT





possessions. I had come to Pont-d'Ouche (9 kil. from Chateauneuf) by motor bus from Beaune, a drive through landscapes of almost supernatural beauty, and while waiting at the primitive inn at the crossing of two roads, for the automobile to go to Chateauneuf, I found myself beneath the sign, "Thorey, 2 kil." It pointed south, and I longed to go to THOREY, a seigneurie which Philippe Pot had inherited through his father and grandfather, and which he passed on to the children of his niece, Anne Pot-Montmorency. Just two kilometers, but the only train to Dijon would not permit delay.

Another tantalizing experience was the brief stop of my train from Dijon to Nuits-St.-Georges, at the little station of GEVREY, another of his seigneuries named on his tomb. As the guide-book states, the village is some distance back from the station, but in that distance I saw an old round tower with conical top rising above the houses. It might be part of his former chateau, and was evidently of that epoch. A more modern chateau could be seen at the other end of the town.

A station on the railway from Paris to Dijon is BLAISY-BAS, recalling that Philippe Pot's maternal grandmother was Dame de Blaisy.

III. In the charming, gossipy "Essai sur Dijon," I read of "the ancient HÔTEL DE POT, which Regnier Pot, chambellan des ducs Philippe le Hardi, Jean sans Peur, and Philippe le Bon, had built at Dijon in Place Napoléon, formerly called Place Charbonnerie," and that the Vergy family also had a house in that square. Place Napoléon could not be found on a map of Dijon, and the hotel proprietor, desiring to please, said it was probably the present Place d'Armes! Thrown back on my own resources, I was happy to find in a French Baedeker of 1899, Place Charbonnerie situated a block beyond Notre Dame at the wide beginning of rue de la Préfecture. It is now called Place de la Préfecture, but I saw no street sign to that effect.





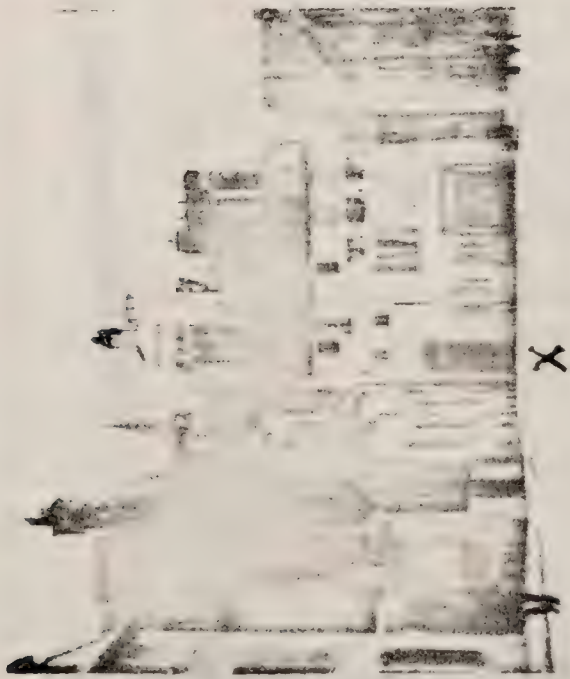
I wished to photograph this irregular "square," as a landmark in Pot family history, even though its buildings all seemed to be modern, because over their roofs could be seen the old square tower of Notre Dame topped by the ancient Flemish jacquemart (described in Chapter II), which three generations of this family must have looked upon from their home. Pointing my kodak toward that tower (View 22) my attention was drawn to a short flight of very old and steep steps leading to an arched doorway (marked with X) in the angle of the square. The steepness of the stone steps and the imposing height of the entrance, quite incongruous with the rest of the building as shown, suggested medieval construction. There was no door at this doorway, and I peered up into the small, dark entry above the steps. It looked unused and was closed at the back by a door, but I saw its ceiling of rather narrow but ancient beams which were almost splintered away by age. Though apparently abandoned as an entrance to the building, both the steps (View 23) and the interior gave evidence of being part of a once pretentious house.

Passing along this side of the house, which is plastered over and bore the signs *Electricité* and *T. S. F.* (wireless tele.), I turned into the old, narrow street leading to Notre Dame, to inspect that side of the building. It bore the sign, plumbing and iron-mongery, if I remember correctly, for it was not those signs that interested me, but others more vague, which confirmed my conjecture in regard to its former grandeur. Side by side with a practical shop-window, there remains the antique casement of a double window in an embrasure whose sculptured top (View 24) is identical in design with the medieval windows of both of the Pot chateaux described above, and with those of the oldest part of the palace of the dukes, as built during the lifetime of Regnier Pot.

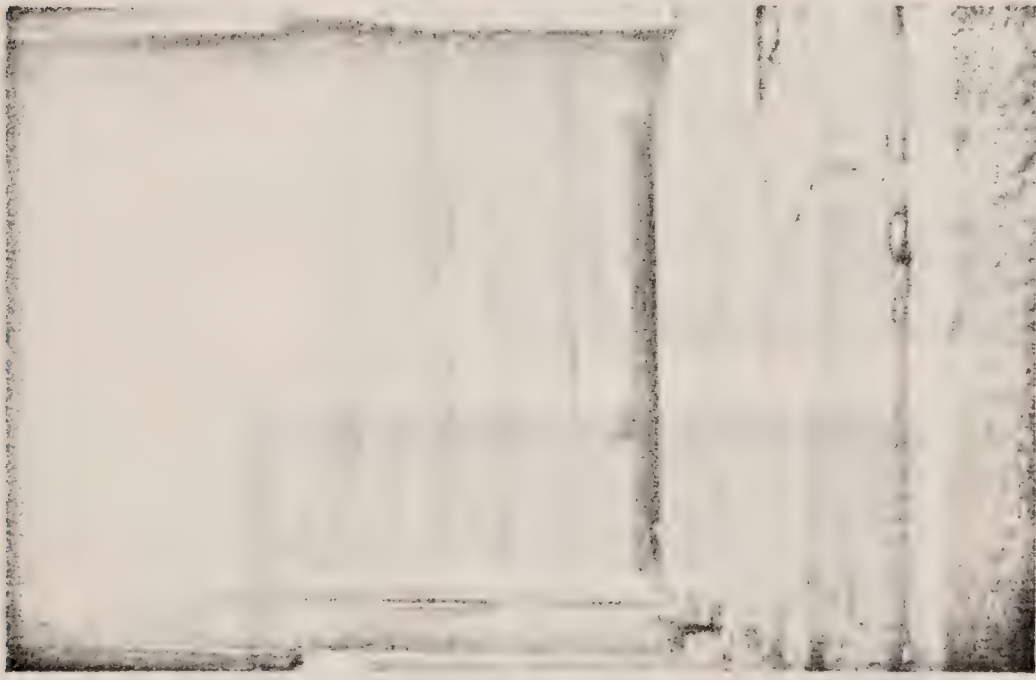
Beyond the utilitarian modern window is the ancient narrow doorway of massive stone with worn sill, and jambs which I would describe as double, lacking the proper architectural term (View 25). Its upper division resembling a







DIJON: 22. MEDIEVAL HOUSE WITH  
MODERN EXTERIOR, POSSIBLY  
THAT OF REGNIER POT



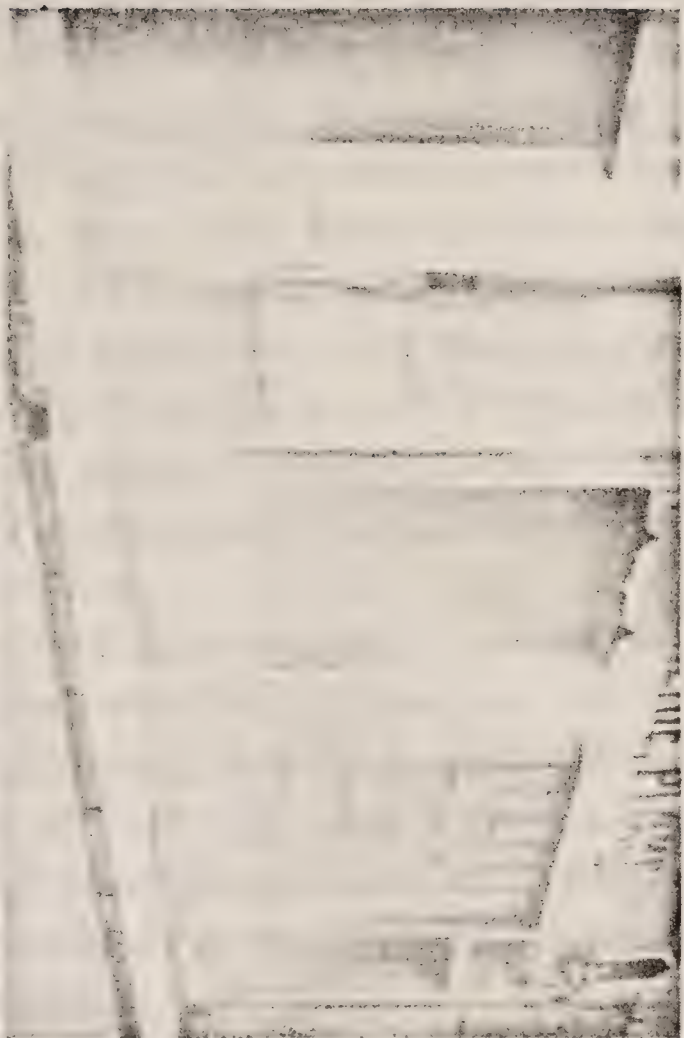
23. ENTRANCE STEPS FROM PLACE  
CHARBONNERIE



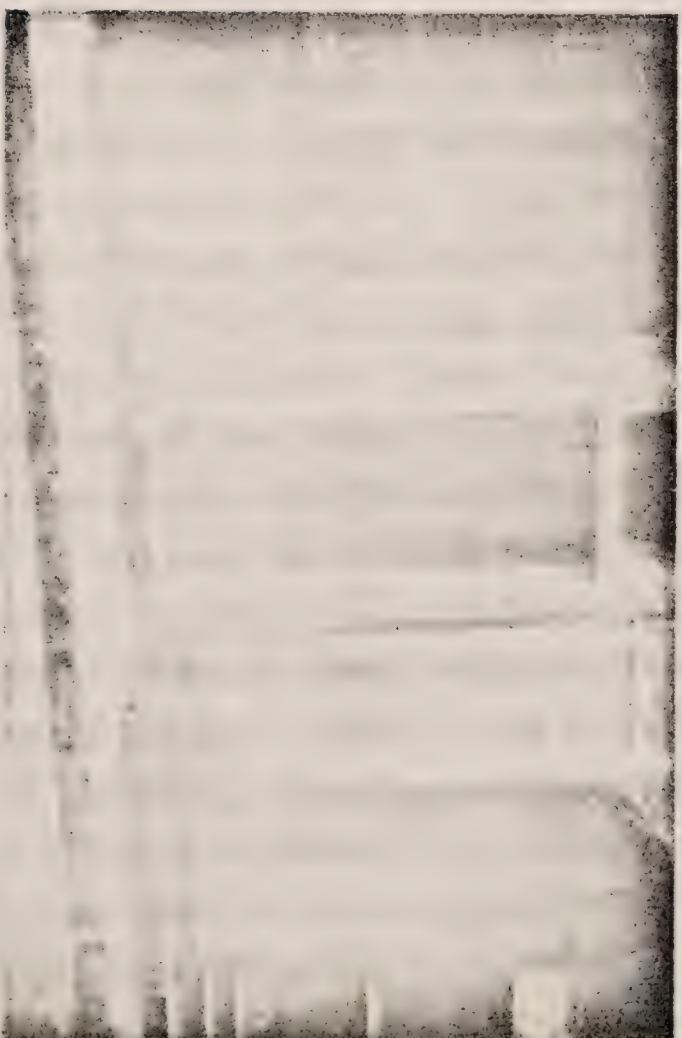
26. ANCIENT DOORWAY ON STREET  
LEADING TO THE SQUARE







DJON : 24. FIFTEENTH CENTURY WINDOW AND



(25) DOORWAY FACING THE NARROW STREET





modern transom, is a feature found in other ancient houses, while the niche above it, whose moulding is either modern or repaired, is now the background for a crude statue of the Virgin; it shows some carving and has at its base three small shields (View 26), which may have formerly borne heraldic identification of the owner. The present-day plastered exterior cut into by expansive windows for commercial purposes, emphasizes by contrast, the antiquity and elegance of the artistic medieval parts of stone remaining, and I had the ghostly feeling of having approached two different entrances to the home of my Pot kinsmen.

The narrow street was then too much in shadow for a photograph of the medieval window so, the door being open, I stepped into the plumber's shop merely to ask at what hour of the day there was sun on that side; but I stared about me in astonishment, for I had stepped back into the 15th century.

The room, even cluttered as it was with the material and active work of the "locksmith and plumber" was imposing. It is wide and long with a few steps at the back wall, leading to another room in the direction of the entry described above. Doubtless there is an exit from it by the more formal entrance (perhaps once a tower) facing the square, but even my curiosity could not presume further. The ceiling, rather low, is of magnificent old beams, which in spite of their great age, as indicated by faded color and the inevitable cracks in the timber, testify to their former beauty and to the "quality" of the original owner of the house. To the left, just inside the street door and near the antique double window photographed from outside, is an old hooded fireplace, undeniably of the medieval type and ancient. The plumber's fire, however, was in a kind of great basin in front of this fireplace. One of the historic houses of Dijon, cited for its beautiful façade, has a similar hooded fireplace near the entrance, where I saw from the street, the furnace of another artisan.

The floor also must be the original one for, though sunken and uneven I could distinguish that it had been of handsome,





diamond-shaped stone slabs like, but larger than those in the floor of the ancient Guard Hall in the palace of the dukes. What appeared to be dirt and dust covering the floor, making it look almost like a dirt floor, was largely the powdered stone itself.

The plumber was interested and helpful in my investigation, as were his two bright boys when I returned and left a brief penciled statement of my surmise that it may have been the house of Regnier Pot, with a few facts concerning him. They offered to give my notes to the proprietor and I hope that someone who has means of verifying the old topography of Dijon or the title to this property, may carry the search further. This would have been the ideal location for Regnier Pot's purpose in building a town house to be near his duties at the palace, and worthy of his important position, which was due not only to his services to Duke Philip the Good, but also to his long and close association with Jean the Fearless even before he became duke.

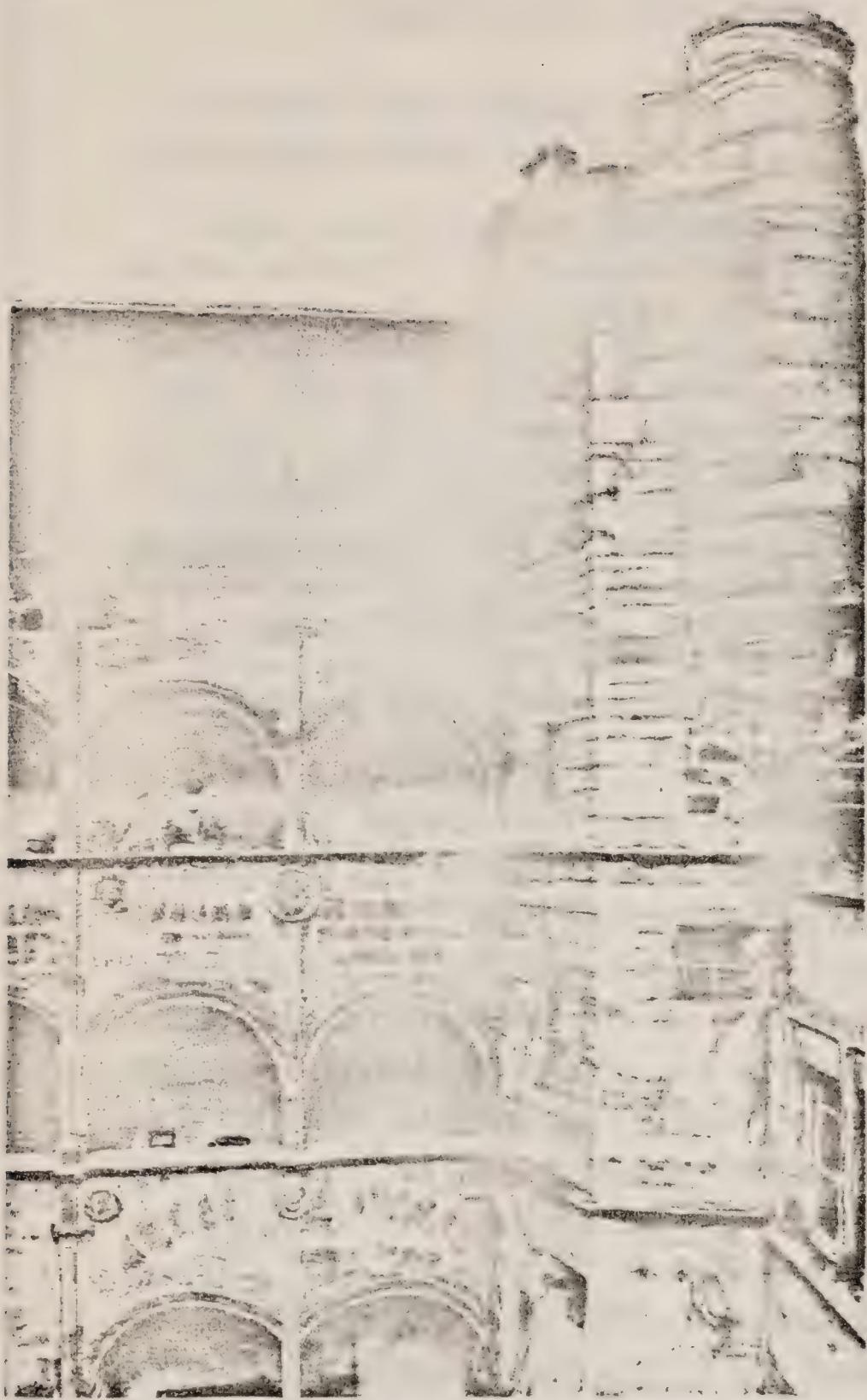
If this was not the house built by Regnier Pot, it may have been that of the Vergy family who built a *hôtel* in this same square in 1439. This could be determined by an antiquarian, for Girauld adds, "on the site where now (1824) is the Bazard house." Even in that case, the room I entered must have echoed to the footsteps of my Pot kinsmen, for the Vergy family intermarried with the Bauffremonts, as did also Antoinette Pot, sister of Philippe.

IV. A "winter residence" or town house of the Pot family at Beaune is still well preserved and still bears the name, "Hôtel de Laroche-pot." But it was not built till 1523, nearly 50 years after the duchy of Burgundy had reverted to the crown, and 13 years after the death of Anne Pot, with whom the name became extinct in that branch. Her famous son, Anne de Montmorency, is qualified as "Seigneur de la Roche au Pot," thus beginning the perpetuation of the name of its deceased owners, and the house at Beaune was built the year after he became *maréchal*, 44 years before his death.





HÔTEL DE  
LAROCHEPOT,  
BEAUNE



28. COURT. BY PERMISSION OF "LIBRAIRIE DE LA RENAISSANCE," THE  
PRESENT OCCUPANT

27. FAÇADE





It faces Place Monge on the opposite side from the belfry of the ancient hotel-de-ville of 1403.

Even if the history of Burgundy did not record the prominence of the ancient city of Beaune in the duchy, its own old buildings, picturesque turrets, and narrow, crooked streets, would reveal its historic importance in the middle ages. Two old round towers of the former chateau of the dukes stand guard at the entrance to the town, but the fascinating old "palace of the dukes" must be searched for with a guide and is entered by unprepossessing alley-ways, for it is now almost a tenement settlement and falling into dilapidation. Its poor occupants may have each only a room or two, but they enter their lodgings by an artistic old winding stairway, or by a graceful balcony, or under an elaborate, carved portal. From the neglected remnants of former grandeur, the mind of the beholder can reconstruct the once charming ducal residence and regret its decay.

On the other hand, the *hôtel de Laroche* still stands in aristocratic dignity on a busy street in the center of modern commercial life, though flanked by other handsome houses with carved façades. My photograph (View 27) gives no adequate idea of its striking elegance. To get a close view of the admirable carving between the windows, I had to sacrifice the distance needed to include its picturesque, high and steep-sloping roof set with tiny windows. The result was that I got neither; but the archway behind the bicycle, shows the artistic entrance leading to the court with its arcades and tower. The court itself was too small to attempt a snapshot, so I explained my difficulties and the purpose of my visit to the lady who is proprietor of the house and manager of the book and stationery store on its ground floor. She graciously consented to my publishing their admirable post card view (28) of the upper stories of the court, and told me that this had been the winter residence of the owners of chateau La Rochepot. It is to this same "Librairie de la Renaissance" that I am indebted for the view (15) of Chateau La Rochepot before its restoration.





## CHAPTER V

### THOMAS POT OF ANJOU

ANJOU is named in some chronicles together with the provinces of La Basse Marche, Limousin, Berry, and Burgundy, as the early home of the Pot family. Doubtless the archives of Anjou would give details for this statement, but as my search was necessarily superficial, I have no records of the parentage or descendants of Thomas Pot of Anjou. We know him only through the lovely figures which his imagination and talent have left on the walls of the *salle capitulaire* at the abbey of Fontevrault, and these prepossessing credentials are now much faded by time, damp, and the decline of this abbey so famous in his day.

We conjecture that wherever his home was, and it is recorded as Angers at the time of making his pictures, he must have spent some time in Italy, to be able to imitate so skillfully the great Italian painters. His name first caught my eye in "A Summer in Touraine," by Frederick Lees, who in writing enthusiastically of Fontevrault says: "Of the 16th century are \* \* \* the mural paintings, unfortunately in poor condition, by Thomas Pot and other artists of the Renaissance in the chapter-house opening on the cloisters."

The French "Dictionary of Painters and Sculptors," by E. Bénézit, added to my information: "Thomas Pot painter of religious subjects at ANGERS in the 16th century. A crucifixion signed by this artist exists at the church of Mabilais. He decorated also with mural paintings the *salle capitulaire* of Fontevraud, 1567."

Little additional information concerning him could I find in France. At the library at Tours, the "Historical Dictionary of Maine-et-Loire," by Porte, stated:

"Pot (Thomas) painter, has signed with his name and his title of *Angevin*, a crucifixion whose existence is certified to me *au Maril-*





*lais*. He decorated with frescoes the *salle capitulaire* of the abbey of Fontevrault, 1567. Two of these designs have been lithographed. (Angers, Barassé, 1861.")

With this meagre description of the work of Thomas Pot, I went from Saumur 16 kil. by omnibus, to the abbey of Fontevrault, situated on the border between Anjou and Poitou.

Much has been written by travelers and historians in regard to its foundation about 1099, by the pious and eloquent Robert d'Arbrissel and its unique organization as a community for both men and women, but presided over by an abbess, always a woman of royal blood legitimate or illegitimate, who held supreme power. To this abbey during some centuries came the young ladies of the blood royal of France to receive their education.

Its interest to most tourists today is chiefly as the burial place of the Plantagenet kings of England, Henry II with his queen, Richard the Lion-Hearted, and Isabelle of Angoulême, wife of John. Their effigies, three being of stone and one of wood, all of them painted, are now in the abbey church, but their tombs were desecrated at the time of the Revolution.

These ancient and beautiful buildings are now used as a prison, or *Maison Centrale de Détention*, for eleven departments.

In "Touring Through France," Elizabeth Shackleton had told of some difficulty in obtaining admission here, and that their camera was confiscated. Nevertheless, I went armed with my kodak. Ringing at the entrance I explained to the guard who opened the door, that I had come to France to obtain facts for a genealogical history of the Pot family; that for this proposed book I wished some photographs of the frescoes made by Thomas Pot, and was willing to pay for any they could furnish or would agree to take with my kodak. The guard was non-committal and said I must ask the official guide who was then at lunch. I too went to lunch and when I returned, I was confronted by a group of officials presided over by the imposing guide whose title is, "*Guardian des Beaux Arts de l'Abbaye de Fontevrault*," and who asked me in legal manner, if I had the authorization of the Beaux Arts.

I replied that I had no authorization whatever except a permit to make research in the National Library at Paris,





which I exhibited, and that my interest in the frescoes was not as works of art but as the handiwork of a member of the Pot family. After I repeated my offer to let him operate the camera if it was forbidden to outsiders, he said: "Can't you do it?" The field was won. He was not only friendly, but helpful.

On entering the magnificently carved doorway to the Salle Capitulaire, I gave only a casual glance to the architectural beauty of the salle (19x11 meters) from whose pillars spring a network of arches like the graceful fronds of palms rising from their stalks. My eyes sought at once the side walls where, each framed in its arch, are the eleven panels painted by Thomas Pot, and portraying in order: 1. The Last Supper. 2. The Betrayal by Judas. 3. The Flagellation. 4. Crowning with Thorns. 5. The Crucifixion. 6. The Descent from the Cross. 7. The Burial. 8. The Resurrection. 9. The Ascension. 10. Pentecost. 11. Death and Assumption of the Virgin.

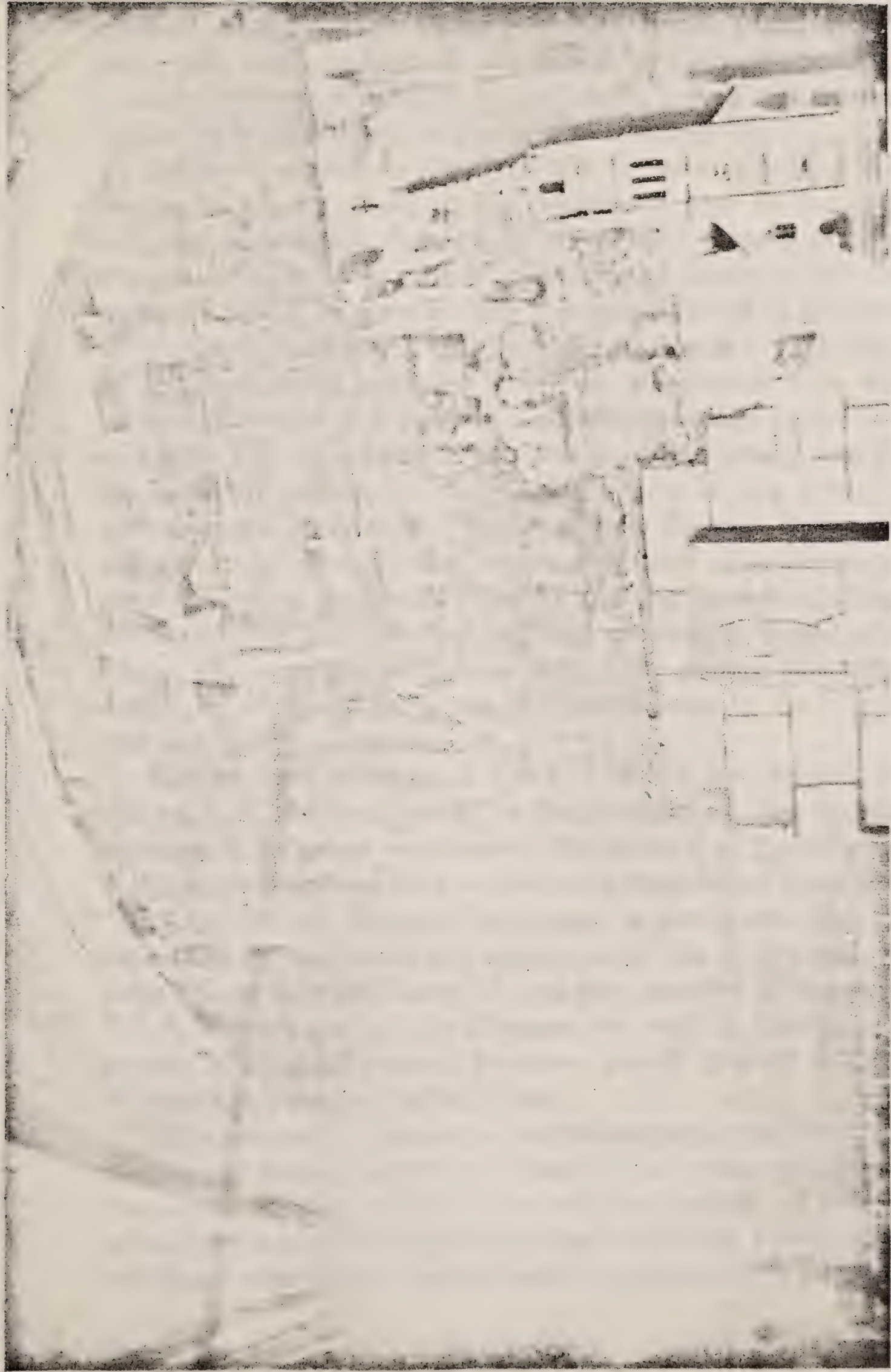
I had expected to see indifferent or mediocre religious representations, and this sudden view of these arched walls still glowing in soft coloring, and covered with figures of grace and dignity telling their spiritual message, quite unnerved me. I wanted to stand and gaze at these pictures, to examine their details, to study the meaning so beautifully expressed; my mission was forgotten.

Though I am not an art critic, one cannot help but absorb some ideals and standards from the galleries of Europe, and I would have said, here was a painter of the Italian school, familiar copyist of such charm as we get from Ghirlandajo.

The attempt to catch a reflection of such masterly work with a kodak seemed absurd, but I collected my wits and proceeded to try for a souvenir of Thomas Pot in the dim light of the vaulted hall. I had no tripod and there was no place to set the kodak except on a curved handrail around the hall, but my kind guide found a wedge of wood with which support, and balanced by my hand, I made some time exposures. The two reproduced as enlarged, were the only films that showed enough detail to be printed, and since they seem to be the only







29. THE CRUCIFIXION: FRESCO BY THOMAS POT IN THE ABBEY OF FONTEVRAULT





existing photographs of those paintings, I have some pride in preserving them, though no one would be more pleased than I to see photographs made by an expert, before the frescoes become more indistinct, or are restored by strangers.

In the Crucifixion (View 29) the figure of Christ is conventional, keeping close to the traditional type of the early religious artists, but the figures of the two thieves suggests the art of Michael Angelo in knowledge of anatomy and portrayal of muscular energy. The Roman centurion at the cross of the thief, is an admirable contrast of power or authority, as he seems to be appealed to by the man beside him, who points accusingly to the group (indistinct) seated at the foot of Christ's cross, probably the four soldiers casting lots for the seamless garment. It is in the figures of the group of women at the other side of the cross, that Thomas Pot's work suggests most strongly the masters of Italy. The desolating grief shown on the lovely faces of the two women standing, are contrasted with the less hopeless expression of the other Mary, who kneeling, clasps the foot of the cross. The minor details of draperies carry out the resemblance to the Florentine and Umbrian artists.

For my 2nd photograph (30), I had in my "finder" the red robe of the man seated in the foreground, but nothing appears of the group representing the betrayal of Judas, which is the more regretted because the critic Bosseboeuf says of it: "The 2nd panel, Betrayal by Judas, is remarkable for the expression of the heads, the movement of the personages, the arms of the time of Henry II, and the costumes of the Jews. \* \* \* Beneath one of the abbesses we read in Gothic characters, 'Madame Renée de Bourbon, grande prieure de céans et depuis abbesse de Chelles,' " etc.

This portrait is shown in my photograph and illustrates the plan of placing portraits of two of the various abbesses in the corner of each of the eleven religious scenes. Those up to and at the time of his paintings, were done by Thomas Pot, but those who later presided over the abbey were added at





different epochs by other artists. The two here shown are, left, the *religieuse* Renée de Bourbon, grand prioress of Fontevrault, and later abbess of Chelles, 1559-1583; right, Louise Françoise de Rochechouart, abbess 1704-1742. Only the 1st, therefore, is by Thomas Pot.

Unfortunately, my view (29) of the Crucifixion did not include at the left, the two portraits which would both be by the painter of the scene: the first is Louise de Bourbon, as the inscription gives her name and the date 1567, which is judged to be that of the whole painting; the second is another likeness of Renée de Bourbon, here described in the inscription as "First abbess of the reformation of Fontevrault, 1491-1533."

Portraits of other contemporaries of the painter and therefore done by him are: 3rd panel, Catherine de Bourbon, abbess of Notre Dame de Soissons, 1539-94; 4th panel, Madeline de Bourbon, abbess of St. Croix de Poitiers, 1538-1561; 10th panel, at the right, Renée de Lorraine, grand prioress and afterwards abbess of Rheims, 1546-1602.

As stated above, the short article on Thomas Pot in the "Historic Dictionary of Maine-et-Loire," ended with: "Two of these designs have been lithographed, Angers, Barassé, 1861." Inquiry concerning this reproduction brought no information except that Barassé no longer exists at Angers. But there I had valuable assistance from a librarian of the municipal library, and among other works concerning Fontevrault she brought me "La Peinture Décorative en Anjou du XII<sup>e</sup> au XVIII<sup>e</sup> Siècles," by Le Chanoine Ch. Urseau, Conservateur des Antiquités et Objets d'Art de Maine-et-Loire.

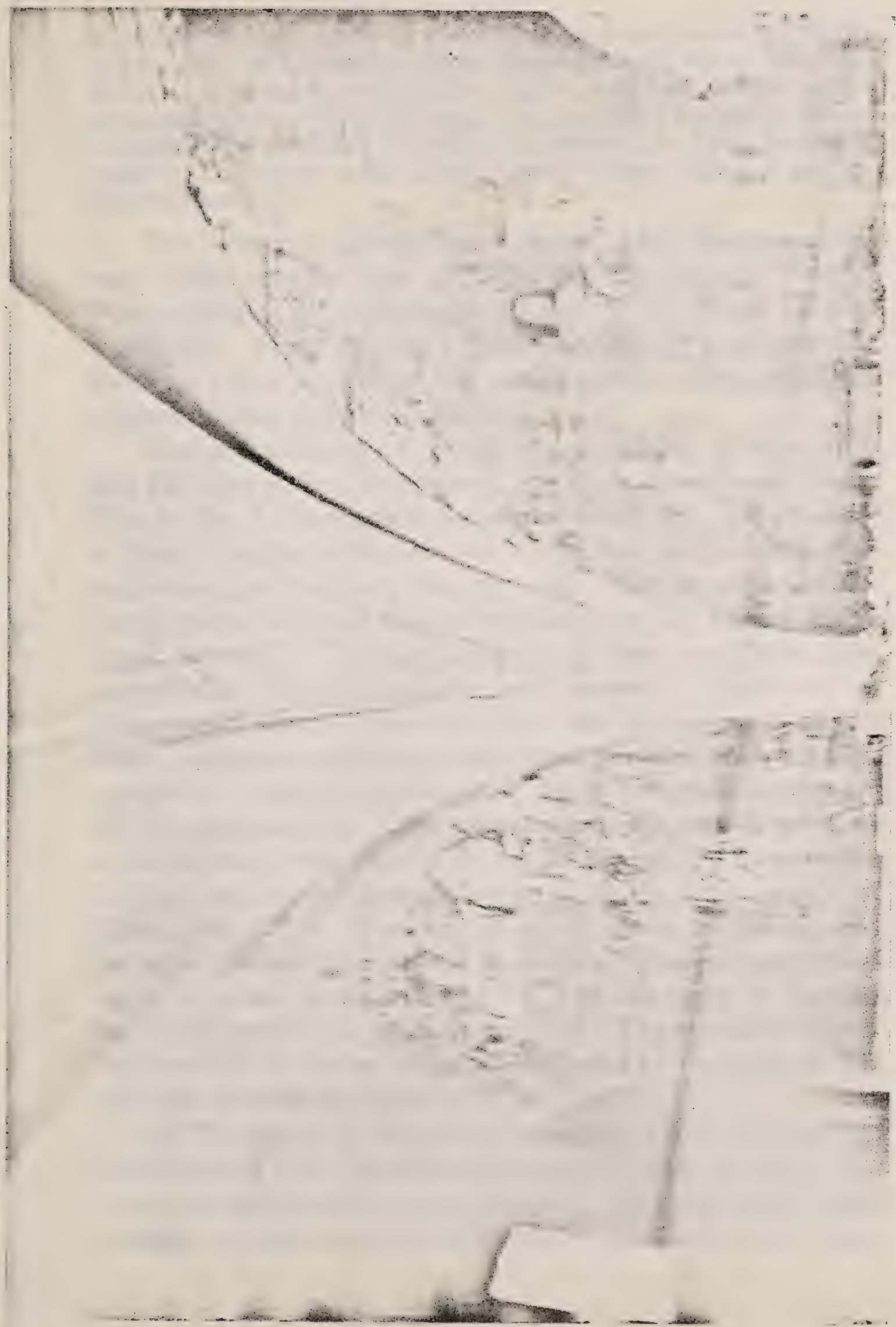
In it I read: "Part of the last panel (portraits only) was lithographed from a drawing by a prisoner of the *Maison centrale* of Fontevrault (Bulletin historique et monumental de l'Anjou, 1864-66, p. 225)."

Another note in this book is: "The eleventh panel has been reproduced in a sketch, as also the seventh, in the Bulletin (as named) 1861-62, p. 61, from a drawing by Vétault."

As this "Bulletin" was not to be had, the librarian suggested that I go to see Canon Urseau at the Musée St. Jean, or write to him if I wished a reproduction. I compromised by consulting the custodian







30. PORTRAIT OF RENEE DE BOURBON: FRESCO BY THOMAS POT, ABBEY OF FONTENAYRAULT





of Musée St. Jean, and with a catalogue we found an exhibit of the copper plate on which was etched the portrait of one of the later abbesses. It seems there should be another reproduction there, for in the same book is: \* \* \* "6th panel, Descent from the cross, of which a drawing was published in 1865 (I). Note (I): Chez Barassé à Angers. La planche a été achetée pour le musée d'Angers par M. Godard-Faultier."

This "Peinture Décorative en Anjou" gives the date of his work from 1565 to 1570, and adds that the Angevin Thomas Pot received as his recompense the sum of 219 livres, 13 sols, 3 deniers. There follows a description of the portraits with dates of office, in each of the eleven panels, whose religious representations are merely named.

Also in the library of Angers is a pamphlet, "Fontevrault, Son Histoire et Ses Monuments," by L. A. Bosseboeuf, Secty. Gen. of the Archæological Society of Touraine: This treatise is largely architectural, but after a long description of the salle capitulaire, its windows, etc., he adds: "In this salle the visitor's eye is attracted quite particularly by the frescos which cover the walls. Though damaged by time and damp, they nevertheless include portions well painted. There are at times good effects in the attitudes, the arrangement of the scene, and the expression of the physiognomies often lifelike, always of a remarkable energy." There follows a description of the subjects, and: "The abbesses anterior to this work, or contemporary, were painted by the artist himself; others were added later, inconsiderately breaking up the arrangement of the subject. \* \* \* These frescos which are repainted in some parts, and whose deterioration prevents us from fully appreciating their value, are interesting \* \* \* by the verity of the costume and arms of the 16th century. \* \* \* The church of Marillais contains, it seems, a crucifixion signed by the hand of Th. Pot with his title of Angevin."

In "Les Artistes Angevins," Célestin Porte says he has been assured that "this Crucifixion exists at *la Mabilais*, and not as stated elsewhere *au Marillais*." My inquiries in Anjou brought no answer as to the location of Mabilais or of Maril-





lais, but from "Dictionnaire Topographique de la France: Mayenne," by L. Maitre, I find:

"Mabilais (La), a farm in the commune of Saint-Ouen-des-Toits."

"Marilay or Marillée, a hamlet in the commune of Marigne-Peuton."

I confess that I have an especial interest in this Thomas Pot, because he is the first of the name Thomas in my French genealogical findings, and Thomas is the name of our earliest ancestral record in Wales (p. 343). They are less than a century apart, 1567, when Thomas of Anjou was in his prime, and 1654 when Thomas of Wales made his will naming his grandchildren. Though I have made no research in England, I came upon the following with dates which fit into the interim, while looking for Huguenot records of Jean Souville before his arrival in Virginia:

(1) In "Return of Aliens in City and Suburbs of London, 1571-97," p. 319. "Strangers in Warde of Candleweeke Strete" (follows entry of 1582) include (Cecils MSS.) under Algate Ward, "HECTOR POTTES (nationality omitted) SCHOL-MAYSTER."

(2) In "Publications of the Huguenot Society of London," Vols. 17-18, is a "List of Denization and Acts of Naturalization for Aliens in England and Ireland, 1603-1700," edited by Shaw, Lymington, 1911. Enrolled in this list is "1607-08, Thomas Pott, the King's servant, born in Scotland." The king was James I ("From Patent Roll 5, James I, part 10"), under whom a Scot would not be an alien, and I judge that the parents of this Thomas Pott, born in Scotland, must therefore have come from the continent.

The editor of the above, states that all variations of each name are given, as it was difficult for the English clerks to write the French names. No excuse is made for mistakes in English spelling: "Petter and Selle his wife; wyeff; comynge hether," etc.

Even in the records of France, I have found the spellings, Potz, Pottes, Paut, etc.





The name Thomas Pott recurs frequently in the families of England, Ireland, and Scotland, together with William, Roger, Francis, John, and others of the French family, in those genealogical records published by Thomas Maxwell Potts, in "The Potts Family," p. 3-110. With the collaboration of Wm. John Potts, also an expert and experienced genealogist, an extensive search was made in Great Britain. It cites the following: In a list of Knights, Gentlemen and Freeholders in County Chester, which is the traditional origin of our line, in 1445 is John Pott, of Macclesfield Hundred. Roger Pott of Pott, County Chester (also given as "of Dunge," County Chester) is the original English ancestor named in several pedigrees, with the date 1550. But since publication of "The Potts Family," records have been found tracing this Roger Pott's ances-

1

try back three generations: he was the son of John Pott of

2

Dunge in Ranow, County Chester, who was son of William (who had a brother Roger of Ranow, County Chester); they

3

were sons of John Pott, Sr.

Pott Hall, in County Chester, Macclesfield Hundred, is named "*le Halle of Pott*" in a deed of Oct. 17, 1432.

Compare, in sketch of Regnier Pot, Roger Pot named among those of the French family whose degree of relationship is not known, but who were among the nobles of Burgundy and La Marche, in the crusade ending in the battle of Nicopolis, 1396.

Two coincidences further connect Fontevrault with the history of our Pott family in America: First, is the statement, "The citizens of Saumur, forced into Calvinism by the exactions of the abbeys of Fontevrault and of St. Florent, were driven from their homes to other lands by persecution." Anjou was not the home of the Souville family, but the same movement, extended to Lorraine, brought to America the ancestors of Amelia, the wife of Joshua Pott, of Vir-





ginia (p. 346 of "Simpson and Allied Families"), whose Quaker ancestors had also fled hither from persecution in Wales.

It is in "A Short History of Quakerism" that I find the second coincidence: Tracing the origin of the Waldenses to Peter Waldo, a merchant of Lyons in the 12th century, who was spiritually led to "Sell all and follow Me," the author says that, in obeying, "he placed his daughters in the Abbey of Fontevrault." After further examples of those who lived to show the simplicity of the gospel, this history states: "Quakerism was spreading rapidly in the North of England. \* \* \* In Cheshire and the borders of Wales, work had begun in 1653. \* \* \* By 1654 (date of the will of Thomas Pott, of Llangurig) we may consider the Society of 'Friends of Truth' fairly established."











## CHAPTER VI

### GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE POT FAMILY IN FRANCE

THE name is pronounced Püt (rhyming with *cut*) in Anjou, and at the Louvre, where I bought a photograph of Philippe's tomb; but in reply to my inquiry, Monsieur J. Pot, author of "*Histoire de Regnier Pot*," informs me that the pronunciation in his branch of the family has always been Pō (rhyming with *so*), as also in the eldest line of Piégu, and that dictionaries which speak of Philippe Pot, indicate the same pronunciation.

As the following genealogy gives only the early records, my research not including modern times, I am indebted to Mr. J. Pot for the further information that the eldest branch installed at Piégu since 1294, became extinct only a few years ago, the last of the male line being François Raoul Pot. His daughter, Mme. de Verneuil, is now owner of the chateau de Piégu.

Mons. J. Pot is said by genealogists to be descended from the younger branch of the Pots of Blaisy (Côte d'Or), but he believes that to be an error, and that his line goes back to a different branch installed at Montréal (Yonne) in the 16th century. Mr. Pot lives at 1 rue Madame, Paris, and is a director of the Société Française de Constructions Mécaniques.

Authorities agree that the Pot family is originally of La Basse Marche and Berry; certain manuscripts add Anjou, and there are records of early residence in Poitou. "*Dictionnaire Héraldique*" gives the location "Limousin, Nivernais, and Burgundy."

That the Pot family in Burgundy is a branch of the original family has been shown in Chapter III. Its founder, Regnier Pot, inherited from Guillaume Pot III, the seigneurie of La Prugne, and Escuilly in Berry. He acquired by purchase or as gift, the seigneuries in Burgundy, which he left to his descendants.

The most extensive charts of Pot genealogy which I examined in manuscript, are those of the Burgundian branch, traced back to the earliest known ancestor in La Basse Marche,





and consequently giving us early records of the main family, but unfortunately, named in each of the first three generations, only the one child through whom the Burgundian line descended. In those days of large families, it is improbable that each of the first three generations had only one child. Even in the 4th, only two sons are named, and not until the 5th is any daughter recorded. Of a much later generation we find record that there were nine children, but only four are named.

The court of Burgundy, during the time when the three generations of the Pot family held high official position, was richer, more powerful, and more splendid than that of France, and its archives, especially of the Court of Accounts, contain minutiae which furnish much detail for the biographer and the genealogist. Archives of Berry and La Marche would probably yield much less genealogical material.

In support of my belief that an unidentified member of the Pot family of France emigrated to England and became the founder of the English branch, which has long been established in Cheshire, or County Chester, and of the accepted statement in "The Potts Family" that the Quaker branch which came from Wales to Philadelphia and vicinity, about 1683, is descended from the Cheshire family, I have already shown:

In Chapter II, from heraldic authorities, the identity of the arms of Pot in France with that of Pott in England, to which the latter added the customary bend to indicate a branch of the paternal family. This was an addition to my first statement in "Simpson and Allied Families," p. 358.

In Chapter III, I have quoted from Burgundian archives, records of a Guillaume Pot 1387-8, Palamède Pot 1389-91, Jean Pot killed at the battle of Nicopolis 1396, and Roger Pot of the same period. All of these were associated with Regnier Pot, but the degree of their kinship is not known. From history I have shown that the Count de *La Marche* accompanied the Count de Nevers (Jean of Burgundy) on this crusade, and was made prisoner with him, and also joined the party of





Burgundy during the troubles of the reign of Charles VI. The young nobles of LA MARCHE would all follow their count in these enterprises, but there would be a double interest for the Pot descendants in La Marche to join the party of the duke of Burgundy in whose service their "Cousin" Regnier Pot had become conspicuously efficient. Yet it is only by Burgundian records that we know of the existence of these offspring of the main family, and we know neither the names of their parents nor of their descendants. To these names I add "Jacques Pot, écuyer, seigneur de Fourmyne and de Thieurat: Marche, 1506." He is of La Marche, and therefore of the original family.

It is not surprising, therefore, that we find no record in France of one or more of the family who migrated to England, and founded there the Pott family identified by the ancestral coat-of-arms. All the branches of the family in France bore the original Pot arms, "*or à la fasce d'azur*," with occasional additions.\* In the centuries of the crusades and those following, an escutcheon was a more accurate identification than a name.

In Chapter V, at the close, I have traced the name of Thomas Pot in the English branch, and given fuller records of the early English ancestors, John, William, and Roger, with residence in County Chester and records from "The Pott Family History."

All these references are indexed under individual names and also as "of Cheshire, Eng."

Further in regard to the arms of the English family, it is possible that this less usual form of the fasce was purposely adopted by the Pot descendant who moved to England, to distinguish his line from those of his relatives in France. The "bend over all" is mentioned by authorities, notably in "Heraldry in Scotland," by Stevenson, as a further distinguishing

---

\*The Rhodes branch added to the original arms a label of gules with 3 pendants. On Regnier Pot's arms, at one time, the fasce was charged with 3 *annelets*.





mark for a branch. Hence in some lines it is of gules instead of azure. Even reversing the tinctures to "arms azure, 2 bands and bend or," may be a difference made to indicate the same origin but distinction of branch. These and other changes are recognized in French heraldry under the term *brisure*, which is defined as a change in the armorial bearings to distinguish the branches of the same family among themselves. Seven methods of *brisure* are stated: 1. Changing the *pièces* (*i. e.*, fasces, bands, etc.), and preserving the *émaux* (metals and colors). 2. Changing the *émaux* and preserving the *pièces*. 3. Augmenting or diminishing the number of *pièces*. 4. Changing the situation of some figure. 5. Adding new *pièces*. 6. A change in the form of the figures. 7. Change of crest.

I was informed recently in France that arms of noble families had sometimes been usurped by those who had no right to bear them. As the warning came from one who was not of noble ancestry, and as I had already made notes from the Introduction to the "Armorial Général de la France," concerning this question, I judged the latter to be competent authority, and from it I quote briefly the early history of armorial bearings:

"In order that no individual should usurp a rank or title which was not due him, the Kings-at-Arms, whose positions were most eminent, and the Heralds and Poursuivants-of-Arms under their authority, were charged to keep Provinciaux, *i. e.*, Registers of all the noble families and of their arms emblazoned or painted. \* \* \* These public officers, to prevent abuses which might arise in the use of blazons, crowns, helmets and supports, made visits in the provinces from time to time, to renew and increase their registers. Charles VIII provided more surely for good order by creating a *Maréchal d'Armes*, to whom he gave power to cause to be painted the armorial bearings of all the princes, dukes, counts, barons, chatelains, seigneurs, and other nobles of the kingdom and to put their names in a catalogue, each one according to his degree and preëminence."

In Chapter II, I have described the painting of the arms of Philippe Pot, found in an old manuscript in the Bibliothèque Nationale. Charles VIII came to the throne during the later years of Philippe Pot's life.

Continuing from the Armorial: "These catalogues \* \* \* were constantly in use up to the time of Henry III *when the first disorder arose*, the civil war having introduced much license \* \* \* the three





estates, nobility, clergy, and commoners, were confused \* \* \* Henry III died in the midst of his troubles, and Henry IV had to conquer his kingdom before reforming it and had just issued edicts \* \* \* to regulate the three orders of the state when he died. \* \* \* In 1614 a serious remonstrance was made by the corps of the nobility at the States-General, assembled in Paris, to Louis XIII, stating that the armorial bearings being a distinction attached to noble families, and of which the legitimate use can come only by birth or by permission of the sovereign, their usurpation by plebeians should be repressed. They asked the king to create a Judge of Arms, who should draw up a universal register of all the nobles and their armorial bearings, so that each one being therein inscribed, according to his rank and titles, no one could henceforth take any other arms or rank than those registered in the general catalogue."

This request of the nobles was granted and the king appointed a *Conseiller-Juge général d'armes* to draw up the register and to prevent usurpation of titles. Progress was slow until the work was taken over by Colbert in the reign of Louis XIV, who made research of the former catalogues of the nobility. Then Louis XIV suppressed the office of *Juge d'Armes*, causing some nobles to consider that registration was not required. He substituted a Grand-Master general and Sovereign of Arms, but later, he reestablished the *Juge d'Armes*.

These and other facts lead up to the compilation of the 1st Register of the "Armorial Générale de la France," by Pierre d'Hozier, who was Juge d'Armes (1592-1660). He was followed in this office by Antoine d'Hozier (1721-1801), and from one register giving notice only of families then living, it has grown to a long series of registers adding the origin of noble families and their alliances, their titles and offices, proved by title deeds and ancient documents. By the time this comprehensive work was undertaken, many noble families had died out or, from various causes, failed to deposit the documentary evidence of their ancient nobility. This will explain the note to several of the late descendants of the Pot family in France, "Established in his nobility," with date and place.

To the English branch of Pot, the above matter does not apply, as their connecting ancestor must have arrived in England long before the confusion of classes in France. In Chapter V, I cite public records of "Le Halle of Pot," 1442, and of John Pott in Cheshire, 1445, with early pedigrees; there are a great many of the name in records of Great Britain in the 1500's. England having been practically always a monarchy with titled aristocracy, whose claim to bear arms have been constantly under the scrutiny of a king-at-arms with accurate heraldic records of descent, it would not be possible to have born arms unchallenged during 400 or 500 years, unless one had the right to such inheritance.





On the same basis, I do not consider that the noble family of Pot, Pott, Potts, Pottes, etc., in Flanders or Belgium is kin to the French family, because their arms are wholly different and bear the figure of a pot with handle, sable, indicating that their name is derived from some special circumstances which we do not know, and that their origin is not identical with the French family or its English branch. Furthermore, we note that although Philippe Pot was prominent in all the affairs of the Burgundian court in Flanders, and governor not only of various Flemish cities, but at one time, of all French Flanders, no other person of the name Pot appears there in connection with his name, whereas, on the contrary, in Burgundy we have the names previously mentioned as associated with Regnier Pot, as probable kinsmen from La Marche.

To locate more accurately the lands of the early Pot family, I give the boundaries of those ancient provinces and the corresponding departments in the present subdivisions of France:

LA MARCHE, ALSO CALLED MARCHE LIMOUSINE: A province and *grand gouvernement* of the ancient division of France, included between Bourbonnais and Berry on the north, Poitou and Angoumois on the west, Limousin on the south, and Auvergne on the east. It was divided into haute Marche and basse March. Today it forms the department of La Creuse, a great part of Haute-Vienne, and some parts of the departments of l'Indre, la Vienne, and la Charente.

BERRY: Ancient province of France, was bounded N. by Orléannais, E. by Nivernais and Bourbonnais, S. by La Marche, W. by Touraine and Poitou. Capital is Bourges. Today it forms the departments of the Cher and of l'Indre, and a part of those of La Creuse, la Nièvre, and l'Allier.

ANJOU: Ancient province of the west of France, had as capital Angers, and bore the title of duchy. Bounded N. by le Maine, W. by Bretagne, E. by Touraine, and S. by Poitou. Today it forms the department of Maine-et-Loire, and a small part of departments la Mayenne, la Sarthe, and Indre-et-Loire.

LIMOUSIN: A province and *grand gouvernement* of ancient France, bounded N. by La Marche, W. by Angoumois and Perigord, S. by Le Quercy, E. by Auvergne. Chief city, Limoges. It was divided into haut Limousin and bas Limousin. Today it forms the departments la Corrèze and Haute-Vienne.

POITOU: Ancient province and *grand gouvernement* of France, was bounded N. by Bretagne and Anjou, E. by Touraine, Berry, and La Marche; S. by Angoumois, Saintonge, and Aunis; W. by the ocean. Capital was Poitiers. It was divided into haut and bas (along the coast) Poitou. Among the towns of Haut Poitou are Loudon, La Trémoille, Rochechouart. Poitou was the center of Calvinism in the 16th century, recruited the armies of Coligny (2<sup>10</sup> of the Burgundian Pots), and attempted a Protestant republic.





## GENEALOGY OF THE POT FAMILY IN FRANCE

I. GUILLAUME I, chevalier, seigneur de Champroi (commune de St. Dizier, Creuse) mar. ab. 1250, Blanche (or Catherine) du VERDIERS, daug. of Gonin (or Hugsnin, or Huguenin) du Verdiers. Guillaume Pot I appears 1292 in list of acknowledgment and of enumeration made to the two seigneurs d'Argenton (Indre), the count de Brosse and Guillaume de Chauvigny; he is indicated as possessing the fief of la Garenne de Goor (near Argenton).

On a similar list is: "ETIENNE GARAT POT in the parish of Johet and parish of Crozon (canton of Aigurande, Indre)."

Others of the name, contemporary with Guillaume I, but whose degree of relationship is not stated, are:

(1) ENGUERRAND POT died on the fatal day of the Mansourah (Egypt), Feb. 5, 1249, while covering with his body the imprudent and brave Count d'Artois, brother of the king St. Louis.

(2) HÉLIE DE POTS and his son HUGUES DE POTS, damoiseau, which latter was appointed heir of his mother, Beatrice d'Agonac, Mch., 1309, with Fouché d'Agonac as substitute if Hugues died without posterity.

Of Guillaume Pot's marriage there is only record of one child, Raoul, and that record is due only to a legal agreement made by Raoul, Mch. 9 or 25, 1298, with his mother-in-law, then a widow, for the claim of his wife to the inheritance to her father's estate. From this legal document we know that

2

- 1 .RAOUL I, cheval'r, seig'r de Champroi and de la Pregne au Pot, mar. before Mch., 1298, Radegonde de la Failhe (or Failke, or Faitte), daug. of Guillaume de la Failhe, cheval'r, seig'r de PUYAGU and de Limousine de Breuil (elsewhere, "de le Moline de Breuil"). Another MS. qualifies Raoul I as "seig'r de Puyagu or Piégu," which he had by his wife, and also "de Balossier."

La Pregne (later, PRUGNE) au Pot is located as "commune de Ceaulmont, Indre," and "one of the fiefs of La Terre aux Feuilles, commune de St. Sulpice aux Feuilles, Haute Vienne."

In an acknowledgment of enumeration, Raoul Pot has revenues \* \* \* near Varennes, at Ponteilh (a dependency of Argenton), at Vigo (Vigoux, canton de St. Benoit du Sault), at la Busore, at the mill of Pont Gyrard (near Argenton), at





Goor, and in the jurisdiction of Abloux (compare property of GOSSELIN Pot, in yr. 1117 and 1149).

In 1294 is record of Raoul Pot giving augmentation of fiefs to Jehan de Mohet, clerk, his liegeman.

In this same locality, is record of 1243 that ROBIN Pot, damoiseau à la Reiserà and à Crenon (La Rezère, canton de St. Maure, Indre) is included with others in a threat of excommunication by the archbishop of Bourges, if they do not clear themselves of an accusation made by commissioners of the pope.

Of the children of Raoul I, we find mention only of Guillaume II, who succeeded to the seigneuries of his father, but as in the case of his father, it is most probable that there were other children whose records have not been traced, or relationship not indicated. The MS. charts now available are of descendants of Guillaume II, and the collateral branches are not mentioned. Even the direct line contains many errors and a confusion of generations.

3  
I .GUILLAUME II, seig'r de la Prugne, de Balossier, de Champroi. One record adds, "Chev'r, seig'r de Puyagu in 1355 and 1382, and of Ruppes," which might possibly indicate that the maternal seigneurie of Puyagu had passed temporarily to a younger brother. The Paris MS. adds "seig'r of Rhodes," which is impossible, as that seigneurie came into the family only through the wife of his son Raoul II.

"History of Regnier Pot" states that Guillaume II as seig'r also de la Garenne, de Gouin in Fromenteau, rendered homage, 1306, to Guillaume de Chauvigny; invested money in 1314, and "sometime afterward, mar. (1st) Blanche de la Trémoille, daug. of Guy and of Alix de Vouhec; mar. (2nd), about 1345, Marguerite DE MAIGNAC, dame d'Abloux." Other records show that he and his wife Marguerite de Maignac, dame d'Abloux and du May, appeared in a lawsuit between Guy de Chauvigny, vicomte de Brosse, etc., and were therefore married before Jan. 7, 1332. The Dijon MS. gives only the latter marriage shown in a transaction of Jan. 13, 1332. "Cabinet d'Hozier" adds to it: "*Je crois qu'il* mar. 2nd, Radegonde Guenant, widow of Guy de la Trémoille, who died 1350. She died 1387." This last statement is due to confusing Guillaume II with his son Guillaume III, who is omitted in most early genealogies, his son Regnier being ascribed to Raoul III.

The confused records of two or more persons of the name Guillaume Pot are partly cleared up by the careful comments based on archives, in the "History of Regnier Pot." as follows:





"GUILLAUME II died before Apr. 5, 1390, on which date Marguerite de Magnac, *widow*, became party to an agreement of partition with her sons, Raoul and Louis, *their brother Guillaume III having died some years previous*, as shown by record that his son Regnier, an *orphan*, possessed, Dec. 17, 1381, fiefs of Argenton. In archives of Parliament one finds Guillaume Pot and Marguerite de Maillac and Belasse de Maillac, probably her sister, in documents of Mch. 15, 1392, and Dec. 19, 1395. Again, May 18, 1401, Guillaume Pot, seig'r de Piégut and Marguerite de Maillac figure in a suit in regard to crops belonging to Marguerite de Maillac. In a document following and of the same date, Marguerite is described as widow of Guillaume Pot."

Records of the Hundred Years War are said by the same author, to indicate through receipts, service by three persons of the name Guillaume Pot: father, son, and grandson, who is son of Raoul II, bailiff of Orléans. The earliest dates refer to Guillaume II, the following ones must be his son, and the latest, his grandson:

"1354, Apr. 15, at Limoges, Guillaume Pot rec'd of \* \* \* treasurer of the wars, \* \* \* as a loan on his pay and that of three squires of his company during wars of Limousin and Perigord \* \* \*

"1358, Aug. 5, Guillaume Pot appears in a review of military men, accompanied by a squire Jean de Villeneuve. As required by decree of 1351, the receipt adds that Guillaume Pot has a bay horse val. 25 écus.

"The 21st of Aug. following, Guillaume Pot rec'd for himself and his squire from the receiver general of the subsidies at Bourges, their pay for 16 days spent in defence of Berry under the government of Guillaume de Beaujeu."

Here is a digression to record ROBERT POT, chev'r, whose name appears in these same documents on a receipt of May 26, 1357, at Niort for his pay and that of three squires, for serving under the lieutenant of Poitou, Saintonge, Limousin, Angoumois, and Perigord. "The same personage" signed similar receipts, June 21, 1351, at Angoulême, and Oct. 13, at Limoges.

Returning to Guillaume Pot II, in 1366 he rendered homage to Guillaume de Chauvigny, seig'r of Argenton.

"1378, Nov. 4, a Guillaume Pot rec'd from the treasurer of the wars a loan on his pay and that of two other *chevaliers bacheliers*, and 7 squires of his chamber, serving in the wars of the king in Guyenne." In the Paris MS. genealogy is: "Guillaume Pot II served King Charles V in the wars of the king in Guyenne in 1377," but as that MS. names no





son Guillaume III, there would be no differentiation of the services of the two Guillaumes.

"History of Regnier Pot" also notes that the chateau of Piégut saw the campaigns of those days, for the chronicle of the duke of Bourbon tells of a series of skirmishes in that locality.

"1380, Aug. 4, Guillaume Pot appears among the squires of Jean d'Angennes, who received his pay and that for his 9 squires during the war of Picardy. This refers probably to the grandson Guillaume, for J. Pot places this record after the two following, *vis.*:"

"1382, May 9, Guillaume Pot is in the review of military men (*montre*) preceding the campaign, also under Maréchal de Sancerre, at St. Germain-en-Laye.

"1385. Guillaume Pot, chev'r, seig'r de Bleur, being in the town of Argenton on the river Creuse in Berry, met in the street three of his men, who complained of being maltreated by Martin Queu d'Ane, and asked aid. Guillaume Pot drew his sword and struck at Martin, who fled, but was pursued by one of the valets, who stabbed him. A lawsuit resulted in a sentence of homicide, but with the recommendation, 'We wish that pity and mercy be preferred to the rigor of justice.' The matter ended by a payment of damages, the fault being pardoned because the knight had otherwise been 'de bonne vie et honnête conversation.' This was no exceptional case, as brawls of that day frequently ended in murder, and record of trials bear the oft repeated formula, 'We wish to have compassion.'"

Children of Guillaume Pot II and Marguerite de Maignac (or Maillac) are four, the order of ages not known: Hénor, Louis, Raoul, Guillaume III.

#### 4

I .HÉNOR, mar. Hélión DE CHAMBORANT, écuyer, seig'r de La Vault, son of Guillaume de Chamborant. "The family de Chamborant, of Poitou, Limousin, La Marche, Berry, and Touraine is of great antiquity, possessed many estates, ranked as 'noble and puissant,' made alliances of distinction. Their earliest record is 1086."

Hélión de Chamborant, cheval'r, rendered acknowledgment July 5, 1402, in the name of "noble femme Hénor Pote, his wife, to noble et puissant seigneur Gui de Chauvigny, seig'r de Chateauroux because of her chateau and chatellenie of Chastelet and de la Mothe." Hélión was living in 1406. Their son,





- 5
  - 1 .Guillaume de Chamborant is named in a decree of 1403 as paternal cousin to a minor child of Gui de la Trémoille, with Regnier Pot as paternal uncle.
- 4
  - 2 .LOUIS, d. after 1398 without children.
- 4
  - 3 .RAOUL II, chev'r, seig'r de la Prugne, de Champroy, de Piégut, and de Balossier, mar. Jeanne DE SCERY (Cériz?), dame de Rhodes; he was governor or *bailli* of Orleans; the record, "he served Charles V in the war in Guyenne in 1377," is by other genealogists ascribed to his father, Guillaume II, perhaps is true of both, or of Guillaume III. 1385, qualified as seig'r of Rhodes and *bailli* of Orleans, he had a lawsuit with the inhabitants of Lorris, who won their plea for their liberties; he died in a riot at Montpellier, 1390, but it was not till Oct. 31, 1399, that his son Raoul III divided with his brother the estate of their father. His children, besides Raoul III and Louis, included, according to J. Pot,
  - 5
  - 1 .Guillaume IV, of whose posterity he makes no mention.
  - 5
  - 2 .RAOUL III. Correct records of his life seem to be few, and to supply the deficiency, many errors in regard to him have been chronicled. Some of these errors are:
    - (1) That he mar. June 18, 1400, Marguerite de Courtiambles, daugh. of Jacques and of Jacquette de Blaisy; also (2) that he had previously mar. Marie de Preuilly. Both these statements are proved true in regard to Jacques Pot, son of his first cousin, Regnier.
    - (3) From "Cabinet d'Hozier," that he mar. June 18, 1400, Marg. de Blaisy. If true, it was a first marriage, for the mother of his children as named in a division of his estate, was dame Jeanne de Routh.
    - (4) From Paris MS., that he had a son Regnier, cheval'r of Toison d'Or, who mar. Radegonde de Guenand. He had no son Regnier, and Regnier of the Toison d'Or was son of Guillaume III and of Radegonde Guenand, wife of the said Guillaume.
    - (5) That he was premier maître d'hôtel of Jean, count de Nevers, later duke of Burgundy, whom he accompanied to Hungary and with whom he was imprisoned 1396, after the battle of Nicopolis; that he was governor of Dauphiné in 1411. These facts are true of his cousin, Regnier Pot.





(6) Also, by error, his children are named in a Paris MS. as I. Regnier seig'r de la Roche Nolay, who was really son of his uncle Guillaume III. 2. Guyot. 3. René. 4. Cecile, who were all three, children of his brother Louis.

Another Paris MS. gives what appears to be the correct list of children of Raoul III, by the record of the division of his estate, which included among other places, the "*hostel and forteresse* of Puiagu with the *moulins à bled*." From it, Raoul Pot, chev'r, seig'r de Puyagu, parish of St. Sulpice les Feuilles, diocese of Limoges, married DAME JEANNE DE ROUTH; both died before Mch. 20, 1440, on which date their children were:

6

- I .ANTOINE, seig'r de Puiagu, then mar. to demoiselle Françoise de Busay, error for DE BRISAY.

The family de Brisay, I find under "Chanceliers de France," was of Poitou, and goes back to Pierre, chev'r, seig'r de Brisay near Mirabeau, who made gift to the Abbey of Fontevrault in 1115. This locality, but not the epoch, makes a link between ISABEAU POT (No. 3 of unknown affiliation, at the end of this chapter), whose son mar. a de Brisay, and THOMAS POT OF ANJOU, who painted the beautiful frescos in the Abbey of Fontevrault, 1565-7. (Chapter V.) Antoine Pot died before Jan. 9, 1486. Children:

7

- I .Raoul, écuyer, seig'r de Puyagu, living Jan. 9, 1486, according to the marriage contract of his sister, "noble demoiselle Catarine."

7

- 2 .CATARINE, mar. by contract of 1486, Pierre DE COURCELLE, seig'r de la Courcelle, in parish of St. Project, Province de la Marche, Diocese of Bourges.

Present at the signing of this marriage contract was a GUILLAUME POT, seig'r de la Vau-pot, parish of St. Sulpice les Feuilles, diocese of Limoges. His relationship is not traced.

6

- 2 .CHRISTOPHE, écuyer, Mch. 20, 1440. No further details.





6

- 3 .A daughter, DAME D'ARGENA; 4<sup>6</sup> .JEANNE; 5<sup>6</sup> .HENRIETTE (or Huguette); 6<sup>6</sup> .MARGUERITE; all named on the list of heirs of Raoul Pot and his wife Jeanne de Routh, Mch. 20, 1440.

Here the record of descendants of Raoul III ends. No marriage or children are recorded for Raoul (1<sup>7</sup>) or for Christophe (2<sup>6</sup>). But from "Nouveau d'Hozier," 272, we have the line of succession of seigneurs of Piégut as follows:

Raoul I, Guillaume II, Raoul II, Raoul III, Antoine, Raoul, Jean, Guy, Jean II, Jean III, Mathurin, Raoul, Roland, Louis, father of Demoiselle Henriette Pot, b. Feb. 4, 1715, baptized in church of St. Sulpice les Feuilles, diocese of Limoges.

From this we see that after Raoul (1<sup>7</sup>) the seigneurie of Puyagu passed to Jean. The Paris MS. gives the descendants of Jean, but not his parentage. The only details I find connected with his name are, "JEAN POT, écuyer, seig'r de Puyagu was living Oct. 10, 1526. The seigneurs de Puyagu have for arms, d'or à la fasce d'azur, supports two lions or, tongues of gules; crest a lion naissant; devise, Tant L Vaut."

These details are written on the margin of the Paris MS. chart, opposite children of Jean Pot, seig'r of Rhodes (1<sup>7</sup>), son of Guyot and grandson of Louis (2<sup>5</sup>); but the above Jean is not identified in any list of children. He had, however, the credentials of the Pot family, and if not a son of Raoul (1<sup>7</sup>), was closely enough connected to inherit the title and lands of Piégu, which descended through his oldest son for 8 generations, while his younger son Mathurin, has the title seig'r de La Vau-pot continued 3 generations, where my records end.

In this connection, see above, under 2<sup>7</sup>, the Guillaume Pot, seig'r de La Vau-pot, who was present, 1486, at signing of the marriage contract, but whose degree of relationship to descendants of Raoul III is not indicated, though his seigneurie of La Vau-pot is in the same parish and diocese as Piégu. Chronologically, I believe he could be the father of the Jean whose parentage is not shown, thus explaining the title of seig'r of La Vau-pot for Mathurin.

Evidently, collateral lines in many generations have not been fully recorded.

A document of June 11, 1550, seems to indicate that this Jean, seig'r de Puyagu, is a descendant of Louis 3<sup>5</sup>, brother of Raoul III.





by stating that Jean's son Guy, and wife Claude de Cezar, having alienated several revenues and manorial fees, \* \* \* rights had come \* \* \* to the late François Pot, chev'r, seig'r de Chassingrimont and de Puilaurent (1<sup>8</sup>, under Louis 3<sup>5</sup>). Another document, Feb., 1553, in re contract of June 11, 1550, contains names of Demoiselle Claude de Cezar, widow of Guy Pot, Jean and Catherine Pot, her children, and that of Dame de Pui Laurent, ~~widow of René de Laige~~ (i. e., Jeanne Pot II<sup>11</sup>, under Guy, line of Louis 3<sup>5</sup>).

See also Gilonne 3<sup>4</sup>, in descent from Jean's 2nd son; she held fief of Guillaume, who was descendant of Louis 3<sup>5</sup>.

The descendants of Jean are, however, numbered below only from his generation and in ordinal numbers; 2 children:

I (2d) GUY, écuyer, seig'r de Piégut; mar., April 20 (no yr. given), Demoiselle Claude DE CEZAR, who is recorded as his widow June 11, 1550, and as still living 11th 7ber, 1558; children:

I (3d) JEAN II, écuyer, seig'r de Piégu, recorded as of age June 11, 1550; mar., Sept., 1558, contract, Mch. 18, Demoiselle Isabeau DE RAMÉOR Rance, daugh. of Pierre, chev'r, seig'r de Pitteloup, de la Bertaudière, and de la Mamée(?); record of his widow 11th 7ber, 1558; child:

I (4th) JEAN III, seig'r de Piégut, a minor, 11th 7ber, 1558; mar. Jeanne DE LA CHASTE, who was widow Feb. 13, 1610; he had died 1597(?); child:

I (5th) MATHURIN, chev'r, seig'r de Piégut "or Pui-sagu"; mar., 1610, Anne DE BRIDIERS, daugh. of Pierre; both d. before Sept., 1649; children:

I (6th) RAOUL, écuyer, chev'r, seig'r de Piégut; res. Puisferras; baptized 1612; present at marriage of his cousin, Anne de Montbel, 1634 (line of Mathurin 2<sup>2</sup>). He is doubtless the "Raoul Pot, seig'r de Piégut, 1629, 1692," named in the Dijon MS. list of unknown affiliation. He made terms with his sister Gabrielle in regard to the inheritance from their father and mother, Sept., 1649; "consent to Gabrielle," 1642; childr'n:

I (7th) ROLAND, cheval'r, seig'r de Piégut; mar., contract, Sept. 10, 1683, Demoiselle Marie DE ROSSIGNAC; both living Jan. 31, 1713; childr'n:

I (8th) LOUIS, chev'r, seig'r de Piégut, mar., Jan. 31, 1713, Françoise DE CHAMBORANT, daugh. of Pierre III,





seig'r de Droux; Lieut.-Col.; maintained in his nobility by Intendant at Bourges, Mch. 30, 1715; children:

1 (9th) LOUIS-JACQUES, baptized Jan. 25, 1714; declared noble and issue of noble race by Intendant at Bourges, Mch. 30, 1715, signed "Le Roy."

2 (9th) MARIE-HENRIETTE, b. Feb. 2 or 4, 1715.

2 (8th) FRANÇOISE, living Jan. 31, 1713.

2 (7th) DANIEL, écuyer (chev'r, 1683), seig'r de Puisferrant; mar., 1687, Anne MARTIN; maintained in his nobility by Intendant de Bourges, Mch. 30, 1715; child:

1 (8th) PIERRE, baptized Jan. 15, 1693; maintained in nobility with his father.

3 (7th) CATHERINE, living 10th 7ber, 1683.

2 (6th) DEMOISELLE GABRIELLE (elsewhere, "Dame de Piégut in Perigord"); mar., July 25 or 29, 1630, contract, Oct. 6, 1629, Silvain DE LA CHASTE, seig'r de Paray in Touraine (14th generation), and de Neupolis, who was maintained in his nobility by judgment of the Intendant of Bourges, Aug. 2, 1669; he was her cousin in 3rd degree; 8 children:

1 (7th) Demoiselle Renée de la Chastre, married, as 2nd wife, Jan. 13, 1659, Pierre I de Chamborant, seig'r de la Clavière, de Chaume, and de Lavis, who rec'd, 1625, a commission in the Company of 100 Gentlemen ordinaires of the King's Household; he d. before Mch. 18, 1660; no child by 2nd wife.

2 (3d) CATHERINE, age over 25 yrs., June 11, 1550; living Feb. 9, 1558.

3 (3d) ANNE, of age June 11, 1550.

2 (2d) MATHURIN, écuyer, seig'r de LaVau-Pot, living Mch. 18, 1558; 2 children:

1 (3d) ANTOINE, chev'r, seig'r de Lavau-Pot, res. in Château Lavau-Pot, Parish of St. Sulpice-les-Feuilles, in Poitou, Apr. 21, 1558, mar. Dame Catherine ESTOURNEAU; 4 children:





- 1 (4th) JACQUES, écuyer, seig'r de Lavau-Pot, mar., contract Mch. 20, 1560, Gabrielle FAUCON (who mar., 2nd, Gui de L'Age, and had a daugh. Anne de L'Age, who mar., 1598, Robert de Montbel, son of Gilon Pot<sup>4</sup> (3 ), sister of Gabrielle's first husband); children of Jacques Pot and Gabrielle Faucon:
  - 1 (5th) Christophe, seig'r de Lavau-Pot, a minor Aug 10, 1587.
  - 2 (5th) GILON, mar., 1587, Christophe DE CARBON-~~DE~~NIÈRES, écuyer, seig'r de \* \* \*
- 2 (4th) CHRISTOPHE, écuyer, seig'r de Lavau-Pot, d. before June 8, 1594.
- 3 (4th) GILLON or GILONNE, mar., Apr. 21, 1558, Guillaume DE MONTBEL, écuyer, seig'r de Champeron, and de la Tasche in Poitou; the latter seigneurie (by which he became founder of the branch of Montbel, known as seigneurs de la Tasche en Poitou), he evidently had from his wife, Gillon Pot, for there is record that he rendered homage, Sept. 15, 1597, to "High and Puis-sant Seigneur M're Guillaume Pot (I<sup>10</sup> in line of Louis 3<sup>5</sup>), chev'r, seig'r de Rhodes and de Mondon, Prevôt of the two Orders of the king, counsellor d'Etat and grand master of the ceremonies of France, for the fief and *maison noble* de la Tasch held of the said Seigneur de Rhodes because of the chatellenie de Mondon."

There is record also that from Dame Georgette de Balsac, widow of noble Seigneur M're Jean Pot, Guil-laume de Montbel acquired a cutting of timber, in the parish of Maillac and held of the seigneurie de Mondon, Sept. 10, 1579. He made his will Mch. 8, 1609; he was 16th generation in descent from Philip de Montbel, who went to the Holy Land, 1096, under Godfrey de Bouillon, and was killed at Antioch. Memoires of his family, whose chateau was in Savoy, 3 leagues from Yenne, state that Robert, a younger son of Baldwin, count of Flanders, mar., 1047, Alix, daugh. of Rodolphe de Montbel, who was descended from Astolphe, king of Lombardy.

Gillon was living June 8, 1594; children:

- 1 (5th) Jacques de Montbel.
- 2 (5th) Robert, who mar. Anne de L'Age, as noted above (see Jacques Pot I (4th); d. 1635; maintained in nobility June 21, 1634.
- 3 (5th) Jeanne.





I repeat that documents indicate the line of the preceding Jean Pot to be descended from Louis, son of Raoul II, connection not found. The authenticated descendants of the said Louis, together with his own records are:

- <sup>5</sup>  
3 .LOUIS, "Seigneur de Puyagu and de Rhodes," divided with his brother Raoul III, the estate of their father, Oct. 31, 1399; mar., Dec. 3, 1402, Dauphine DE BONNELLES, DAME DE CHASSINGRIMONT. I do not understand the title "seig'r de Puyagu," given in the MS., unless it was as son of a Seigneur de Puyagu, Raoul II, because the title passed to his elder brother, Raoul III, and was handed down in that line to Raoul I<sup>7</sup>, who was still living in 1486.

- <sup>6</sup>  
1 .GUYOT ("or Guillaume"), chev'r, seig'r de Chassingrimont and de Rhodes (which seigneurie he repurchased in 1448, after it had been sold by the wife of René 2<sup>6</sup>); he mar., 1439, Catherine DE ST. JULIEN, of the *maison* of Veniers in Berry; son,

- <sup>7</sup>  
1 .JEAN, seig'r de Rhodes and de Chassingrimont, mar., 1470, Souveraine DE BLANCHEFORT, daugh. of Guy, seig'r de Boislamy, and of Souveraine d'Aubusson; the chateau of the seigneurs de Blanchefort is in Limousin; they are of the *maison* de St. Tanvarin in Berry; son,

- <sup>8</sup>  
1 .FRANÇOIS, chev'r, seig'r de Chassingrimont and de Puilaurent; named with his brother Gui in a division of property, 28th 8ber, 1507; mar. Renée DE MAULEON or MONLEON, daugh. of René, seig'r de Touffou by a 2nd wife, Jeanne de Marafin; she had in marriage the estate of CHAMAND; he d. before June 11, 1550; one child,

- <sup>9</sup>  
1 .FRANÇOIS II, seign'r de Chassingrimont, de Puilaurent, and Chateaufort; mar., contract Oct., 1535, Gabrielle DE ROCHECHOUART, d. about 1568; chev'r of Order of the king and gentleman ordinary of the chamber; Gabrielle, 17th generation of the





family of Rochechouart, was daugh. of Christophe de Rochechouart (1486-1549), chev'r, seig'r de Chandenier, de la Motte, and Javarzay, and of Suzanne de Blezy (Blaisy), who by her marriage, 1508, brought the barony of Couches, which fell with that of Marigny to Henry-Anne Pot 2<sup>12</sup>, on condition that he take the name and arms of Rochechouart. She received in partition, the estate of Blaisy near Dijon, and withdrew there; Anselme's "Histoire" states that she died soon after 1568, but there is record that her tomb in the church of Blaisy was "ordered by Puissant Seigneur Mesire François de Pot, chev'r, in 1567." In 1568, in the ban and arrière-ban of the nobility in Burgundy, appears this record: "Messire François Pot, chev'r, Seigneur de Chassingrimont and Gabrielle de Rochechouart, his wife, because of the seigneurie of Blaisy"; he is exempt as chevalier of the Order and doing personal service in the company of the duke de Montpensier; they have given Blaisy to their son (Jean I<sup>10</sup>), who is ensign in the company of M. de Listenois; three children:

IO

- I .JEAN, chev'r, seig'r de Chassingrimont and de Quinquempoise; he had, in 1567, a portion of the seigneurie de Blaisy, and divided with his brother Christophe, Dec., 1569; ensign of Co. of Seigneur de Listenois in 1569; d. unmar.

IO

- 2 .CHRISTOPHE-PHILIPPE, chev'r of the Order of the king, baron (1569) de Blaisy-la-ville (by Dijon MS.; Paris MS. adds Blaisy-le-Chateau), de Char-noy, d'Aubigny, de Brazay, de Bouhar; divided with his brother, 1569; mar., 1575, Anne (or Jeanne) DE MEIX, DAME D'AUBIGNY, daugh. of Bernard du Meix, chev'r, seig'r d'Aubigny in





Auxois; in 1577 in the count of the last levies on the gentlemen and nobles of the bailliage *de la montagne* to pay the expense of the deputies of the nobility of said bailliage to the States General at Blois, Christophe Pot figures as Baron de Blaisy-le-haut and Blaisy-le-bas, and of Charnoy; there are other records of Christophe and Dame Anne up to 1608; he d. 1620; 4 children:

## II

- I .ANNE, chev'r, baron d'Aubigny, de Blaisy and de Ronan, mar., 1620, Elizabeth DE CURSAY; 4 children; by will of Philippe de Rochechouart-Chandenier, last baron of Couches in Burgundy and of Marigny, who d. 1631, Anne Pot was named heir to those baronies on condition of bearing the name and arms of Rochechouart. This will named as substitute for Anne Pot, Charles Pot, his godson (I<sup>12</sup>) and, failing him, Henry-Anne Pot, second son of Anne.

I<sup>2</sup>

- I .CHARLES-PHILIPPE, b. 1624, d. unmar.

I<sup>2</sup>

- 2 .HENRY-ANNE, b. 1626, chev'r, Baron d'Aubigny, and de Mouhaut; lieut., killed May 18, 1663; mar., 1650 or 56, Madeline DE FRANC, of a family of Champagne, widow of François de la Rivière; child,

I<sup>3</sup>

- I .CHRISTINE - CHARLOTTE POT DE ROCHECHOUART, mar., 1663, Jean-Nicola DE FULIGNY-DAMAS, chev'r, baron de Marigny-sur-Ouche; Dijon MS. has: "Christine-Charlotte, Dame





de Rochechouart, brought to her husband the seigneuries of Marigny-sur-Ouche, d'Aubigny, etc.; 1680 *tréprite* of fief of seigneuries of Marigny-sur-Ouche \* \* \* and those of Gisse, au Villars, Boeuf, Tangey, and de Sarrée"; he d. July, 1712; children include,

14

- 1 .Henri-Anne de Fuligny-Damas, seig'r de Rochechouart, who d. 1745.

12

- 3 .LOUISE, b. 1630, nun, d. at Beaune.

12

- 4 .CLAUDE, b. 1631, d. 1645, unmarried.; perhaps this is the son recorded in Cabinet d'Hozier: "Jean d. without posterity."

II

- 2 .FRANÇOISE, nun.

II

- 3 .JEANNE, mar. 1619, Jean Baptiste DE CHASTENAY, chev'r, baron de Bricon.

II

- 4 .BENIGNE, nun.

IO

- 3 .SUSANNE, wrongly named Marguerite in Dijon MS., and in Anselme's "Histoire Généalogique," but corrected to Susanne in the Armorial, "Généalogies des Ordres du Roi"; mar. Noble and Puissant François DE LA TRÉMOILLE, seig'r de Fontmorant in Poitou; both d. before Feb. 6, 1584, when Jean de Chamborant, half-brother to François de la Trémouille, was made guardian of of their two daughters:





## . II

- 1 .Marguerite de la Trémoille, Dame de Fontmorant, mar., contract Nov. 30, 1594, CHARLES POT, ECUYER, SEIG'R DE CHÉMAUX AND DE CHAMBON, son of Guyot Pot (3<sup>10</sup> in line of Louis through Guy 2<sup>8</sup>) and of Marie de Hangest.

## II

- 2 .Louise de la Trémoille, dame de Chatelet, de Chassingrimont, and de la Renousière, mar. Guillaume d'Aubusson, Seig'r de Soliers, younger son of François d'Aubusson, seig'r de la Feuillade and of LOUISE POT de CHÉMAUX (4<sup>10</sup> in line of Louis through Guy 2<sup>8</sup>) before Feb. 13 1595.

## 9

- 2 .(Questionable) "MADELINE, mar. René DE NAILLAC, and had a daugh. Philippe de Naillac." This is quoted from a MS. diagram headed, "Pot, seig'rs de la Rochepot," containing several errors: It gives to François, who mar. Gabrielle de Rochechouart, this sister Madeline, but it also makes the said François the son of "Jacques, seig'r de Chassingrimont," together with Guy (father of Anne Pot-Montmorency), and another sister Antoinette. The said Antoinette and Guy were children of Jacques, seig'r de la Roche de Nolay (later, Rochepot), but the said François, seig'r de Chassingrimont is in a different line of descent.

In "Histoire Généalogique de la Maison de France." I find indexed as Pot of Puyagut, that Philippe de Naillac, daugh. of René and of *Jeanne* Pot, mar. ab. 1560, André de Beauvau, a family of Anjou, later of Lorraine, seig'r de Pimpean, etc. Under "Maréchaux de France," René de Naillac is qualified as "Seigneur des Roches, premier écuyer to Charles IX."

## 8

- 2 .Guy (Dijon MS. adds, "or Guillaume"), chev'r, seig'r de Rhodes, mar. Isabeau DE SAFFRÉ or





Saffres, governess of Anne, duchess of Brittany, queen of France; he was attached to the party of the duke of Orleans, who became Louis XII; was made prisoner at battle of St. Aubin du Cormier; both d. before Dec. 22, 1525, according to marriage contract of their daugh. Marie (3<sup>9</sup>) to François de Benaist.

9

- I .JEAN II. His signature and seal are on his original receipts preserved in MSS. of the Bibliothèque Nationale, dates 1563, '66, '69, etc. Chev'r, seig'r de Chémaux, de Rhodes, de Monceau, de St. Amand, de Guendreville, de Malesherbe, de Meneton-Salon; baron de St. Chanon in Auvergne, chev'r of the Order of the King, ambassador to Rome, Vienna, and England; prévôt and Master of Ceremonies of Order of St. Michael. *premier écuyer tranchant* and *porte cornette blanche* of the king; capt. of guards of the duke of Orleans; married (a MS. copy of the contract is in Bibliothèque Nat'le), May 10, 1538, in the presence of the queen of Navarre and of the *Connétable*, Georgette DE BALSAC, daugh. of Pierre, baron d'Etragnes and de St. Amand, Capt. of Fontainebleau, Lieut. for the king in Auvergne, 1523. (The family de Balsac is of Auvergne, earliest record is Odo, seig'r de Balsac, Mch., 814.) She is recorded as his widow in act of homage. July 23, 1575, and in a transaction of Sept. 10, 1579. Children, said to be 9; only 4 recorded:

10

- I .GUILLAUME. Original receipts with his signature and seal of 1576 are preserved in Biblio. Nat'le. Chev'r, seig'r de Rhodes, Chémaux, Guendreville, Malsherbe, Meneton-Salon, Boignes, St. Amand, and de Mondon, prévôt and Master of Ceremonies of Order of St. Michael, and 1578, of Order of St. Esprit when this office was first created; *premier écuyer tranchant* and





*porte cornette blanche* of the king; grand master of ceremonies of France in 1585, when that office was created; died 1603; mar., 1567, Jaqueline DE LA CHASTRE, daugh. of Claude, who was 7th generation of the family de Châtre, records back to 1200, and 1st of the barons de la Maisonfort, chev'r of the Order of the king; 12 children:

## II

- I .HENRY, died of wounds received at the battle of Ivry, 1590, age 22, bearing the *cornette blanche*; un-mar.

## II

- 2 .GUILLAUME, chev'r, seig'r of Rhodes and of Chémaut; grand master of ceremonies of France, and of the Orders of the King, premier écuyer tranchant and *porte cornette* of the king, after his father, 1597; mar., 1597, Anne DE BROÜILLY, daugh. of François, seig'r de Mesvilliers; d. Feb. 9, 1616, without children; bur. Church of Augustins at Bourges. MS. in his name June 21, 1604 (?), Biblio. Nat'le.

## II

- 3 .FRANÇOIS III, chev'r, seig'r du Magnet, de Rhodes, de Chémaut; made prévôt and master of ceremonies of Orders of the king, 1612, but exercised the office only after the death of his older brother, 1616; grand master of ceremonies of France, premier écuyer tranchant and *porte cornette blanche* of the king. Resigned when the king named him, 1619, Chev'r of Order of St. Esprit, but before being received he was killed at siege of Montpellier (other record, "Estamps"), 1622; mar. Marguerite D'AUBRAY, daugh. of Claude, seig'r de Bruieres-le-Chateau, prévôt of the merchants of Paris. 9 children:





## 12

- I .CLAUDE. Many receipts over his signature in Biblio. Nat., seig'r de Rhodes, count de Romorentin, vicount de Bridiers, etc. \* \* \* premier écuyer tranchant and porte cornette blanche of the king, in reversion of his father, Jan. 17, 1617; grand master of ceremonies of France, 1627; mar. (1st), after 1625, Louise-Henriette DE LA CHASTE, DAME DE LA MAISONFORT, his cousin, only daugh. of Louis, Baron de la Maisonfort, maréchal de France; she was widow of François de Valois, Count d'Alais, and separated from her 2nd husband, François de Crussol, Duke d'Uzés, premier peer of France, whom she mar., 1625. Claude Pot mar. (2nd) Louise de Lorraine; the printed invitation to her funeral, July 27, 1652, says, "widow of the late *haut et puissant* Messire Claude Pot," followed by his titles. Child by 1st marriage:

## 13

- I .MARIE-LOUISE-ELIZABETH-HENRIETTE-AIMÉE (some records use "Elenore"), mar., May 24, 1646, François-Marie de l'Hôpital (9th generation), duke de Vitri de Chateau Vilain; ambassador extraordinaire, 1622, to the Diet of Ratisbonne; he d. 1679; she then retired to a convent, and died at Paris, May 27, 1684; buried at St. Eustache; 2 sons and a daugh.





12

- 2 .HENRI. Anselme's "Histoire" makes Henri son of Claude I<sup>12</sup>, by 2nd marriage; another record makes Henry son of François, but 4 of Henry's children, *i. e.*, 2, 3, 4 and 5<sup>13</sup>, to be children of Claude by his 2nd marriage; from MSS. I have tried to give the most authentic genealogy.

Henri Pot, seig'r de Rhodes after death of his brother Claude, vicount de Bridiers, count de Remortin; grand master of ceremonies of France; mar., 1646, Gabrielle DE ROUVILLE DE CLINCHAMP (daugh., 11th generation, of Jacques II, seig'r de Rouville, etc. \* \* \* Governor of Chinon, chevalier d'honneur of Marie de Bourbon, duchess of Orleans; d. 1622 or 28; 1st ancestor de Rouville was Lieut.-Gen. of Normandy, and grand veneur de France, 1488). The MS. of his contract of marriage, Jan. 14, is in the Biblio. Nat., and states, "residing at Paris (?), rue d'Anjou, parish St. Nicholas"; there is also a receipt signed henry pot Rhodes, July, 1659, and in a document of 1670, "Dame Gabrielle de Rouille, widow of late Henry Pot, chevalier Marquis of Rhodes"; five children:

13

- 1 .CHARLES, chev'r, Marquis of Rhodes, seig'r \* \* \*, vicount de Bridiers, baron de la Maisonfort; grand master of ceremonies of France, which office had been held since its creation,





1585, only by members of the Pot family in the Rhodes branch; d. 1706 (or 5); a record of him from "Archives of the king," after naming his offices adds, "Terre et chatell de Meneton-Salon; Melum-sur-Y, 19 Aug., 1669." Possibly this date is of his birth. He mar., as 2nd husband, 169—, Anne-Marie-Therese de Simiane (widow of François de Simiane, count de Montcha, and daugh., 21st generation, of François, chev'r, marquis de Gordes, grand seneschal and lieut.-governor in Provence; family de Simiane originally of Provence is traced back to 1188); child,

## 14

- I .MARIE-LOUISE-THERESE-CHARLOTTE POT DE RHODES, b. 1695; mar., 1713, as 2nd wife Louis DE GAND de Merode de Montmorancy, *dit* Villain, PRINCE D'ISENGHIEN, maréchal de France, chev'r of the Orders of the king, and Lieut.-Gen. of his armies; he was born at Lille, 1678, son of Jean-Alphonse de Gand; she died with her infant child, 1715; he mar. (3rd) Marguerite Grimaldi, daugh. of Prince of Monaco.





<sup>13</sup>  
2 .LOUIS, abbé de la Varennes.

<sup>13</sup>  
3 .HENRY, chev'r de Malte, "Capt. de vaisseau."

<sup>13</sup>  
4 .Son not named. Cabinet d'Hozier gives "Jean, capt. d'un vaisseau," as the only brother of Charles.

<sup>13</sup>  
5 .HENRIETTE, d. 1717, unmarried.; bur. at St. Sulpice.

<sup>12</sup>  
3 .CHARLES, chev'r de Malte.

<sup>12</sup>  
4 .JAQUELINE, nun at l'Annonciade of Bourges.

<sup>12</sup>  
5 .GASPARDE, nun.

<sup>12</sup>  
6 .FRANÇOISE, nun.

<sup>12</sup>  
7 .LOUISE, mar. Edme du MESNIL-SIMON, seig'r de Beaujeu, Lieut. of light-horse of M. the prince, Duke d'Enghien; killed at siege of Fontarabie, 1638 or 48; child,

<sup>13</sup>  
1 .Henriette-Françoise du Mesnil-Simon, mar. Jean François de Megriguy, Marquis de Vandœuvre, premier écuyer tranchant and porte-cornette blanche of the king.

<sup>12</sup>  
8 .MARGUERITE, mar., 1635, François d'AUBUSSON, her 3rd cousin (see 4<sup>10</sup> of this line), seig'r de Chassingrimont and de la Feuillade; he was killed





at siege of Arras (other record, "Valence"); no child; she mar. (2nd) Guillaume DE RAZAL, seig'r de Monimes, etc.

Another MS. has made from this 2nd marriage, an entry as of

II

7 .“Margaret Jennee de (illegible \* \* \*) M. \* \* \* de Rozes, seig'r de Monimes, by whom as

I2

I3

I .(Should be I .) Robert de Rozes, seig'r de Monimes, who mar. Elizabeth Manchart(?).”

I2

9 .MARIE, nun aux Annonciades at Bourges.

II

4 .GUY, chev'r de Malte, *nommé* chev'r de l'Ordre, *commandant* de la Vaufranche, etc.

II

5 .ANTOINE, abbé, then Capucin.

II

6 .LOUISE, mar., as 2nd wife, Claude DE L'AUBESPINE (without child by 1st wife), seig'r of Verderonne, *greffier* of the Order of St. Michael and also, 1579, of Order du St. Esprit; president of chamber of accounts of Paris; children.

II

7 .MARIE, mar. François DE POUGET, seig'r de Nadaillac and de Ville-neuve in La Marche.

II

8 .CATHERINE, prioress of St. Sardoux.

II

9 .FRANÇOISE, nun.





## II

- 10 .ANNE, superior at the Annonciade at Paris.

## II

- 11 .JEANNE, mar., contract of Nov. 16, 1602, made at Meneton-Salon in Berry, René DE L'AGE II (earliest family record, 1338), chev'r, seig'r de Puylaurent, counsellor and gentleman of the chamber to the king; four children:

## 12

- I .Antoine de l'Age, duke de Puy-laurent, peer of France, mar., 1634, Marguerite-Philippe du Cambout, daugh. of Charles, Marquis de Coislin, etc., Governor of Brest, Lieut.-Gen. of lower Brittany, where he presided over the assembly of the nobility as "ancient baron," 1624; earliest family record, 1276; Antoine was 14th generation; d. before 1639.

## II

- 12 .GEORGETTE, nun at the Annonciade of Paris.

## 10

- 2 .PIERRE (according to a Paris MS. No details.)

## 10

- 3 .GUYOT, chev'r, seig'r de Montbren-eaune and de Chémaux en Gastinois, mar. Marie DE HANGEST. An illegible MS. in Biblio. Nat. is endorsed, "Pot, Louvel, de Hangst \* \* \* de Montmor-ency, Jehan Louvel, Lieut.-Gen. de Noble Homme M'r Jehan de hengest \* \* \* (In 18th line) duc de Montmor-ency" \* \* \* Signed, Anne \* \* \* date, 1475(?).

The Dijon MS. names this Guyot under *de Filiation inconnue*, with children Charles and Anne. Paris MS. names children: Charles, Jean, Jacqueline, and Anne. Another MS. gives the order which follows:





## II

- I .CHARLES, écuyer, seig'r de Chémaux and de Chambon, mar., contract of 30th 9ber or Nov., 1594 (MS. of contract in Biblio. Nat.). Marguerite DE LA TRÉMOILLE, Dame de Fontmorant, daugh. of François de la Trémoille and of Susanne Pot 3<sup>10</sup>, line of François Pot.

## I2

- I .CHARLOTTE, Dame de Fontmorant in Poitou, mar. Claude D'ESCOUBLEAU, seig'r du Couray Montpensier.

## II

- 2 .JACQUELINE, mar. Charles STUART, seig'r de Vasines.

## II

- 3 .ANNE, mar. (1st) Louis GAILLART (so named by Anselme, but Cabinet d'Hozier gives "Laurent GOU-LART"), seig'r de la Gissardière in Poitou; mar. (2nd), Claude DE SALART, seig'r de Bourron, etc., grand gruyer of the forest of Bierre(?). The family de Salart was originally of Brabant, where Olivier Salart, chev'r, counsellor and chambellan of the king was master of Fauconnerie for the count de Charolais; he held office of Grand Fauconnière of France under Louis XI before 1464; obtained letters of naturalization in consideration of his services, 1480, and acquired the estates of Bourron en Gatinois, with half the county of Melun.

## I2

- I .Henry-Armand de Salart, seig'r de Bourron.

## II

- 4 .JEAN, Baron de Chémaut, seig'r de Chambon, etc., mar. Marie DE FONTENAY.





10

4. LOUISE POT or "de Pot," by Anselme, mar., 1554, François d'AUBUSSON, seig'r de la Feuillade (fief held of the comté de La Marche), de Vouhet, de Souliers in the parish of Magnac, jurisdiction de Dorat; chev'r of the Order of the king and gentlemen ordinaire of his chamber, counsellor and chambellan of the duke of Anjou; 1580 he was guidon of a company of men-at-arms of the ordinance of the king; d. May 21, 1611; wife was living in 1613; he was of 21st generation of the "family d'Aubusson, which was already illustrious in the 9th century. The town of Aubusson, from which it drew its name is in La Marche on the little river Creuse, near the town of Gueret, and is noted for its manufacture of tapestry. Seigneurs d'Aubusson were vicounts early in the 10th century, later counts and dukes de la Feuillade, peers of France." Children, 10 or 12, among whom are:

II

1. Georges d'Aubusson, count de la Feuillade, d. ab. 1628.

II

3. Guillaume d'Aubusson, "third son," seig'r de Souliers in Basse-Marche by division with Georges, 1613; was executor of the latter's will, 1628; chev'r of the Order of the King; mar., before Feb. 13, 1595, Louise de la Trémoille, daugh. of François and of Susanne Pot 3<sup>10</sup>, under 1<sup>8</sup>, François Pot. Through his wife, Guillaume d'Aubusson, became seig'r de Chassingrimont in Berry, and de Chasselles.

Of the daughters, Susanne and Françoise were abbesses in diocese of Limoges; another daugh. mar. Honoré de l'Age before Dec. 19,





1569, on which date the latter gave to François d'Aubusson a receipt for his wife's dowry.

## II

- 4 .Honorée, mar., as 2nd wife, Feb. 2, 1588, François de Lezay, seig'r de Beauregard, son of Mathurin, seig'r des Marais; only child a daugh.
- 9
- 2 .GUYOT. No details except in Cabinet d'Hozier, "no children." Otherwise one might conjecture that he is the Guyot named as earliest ancestor of the branch of Pot de Plenoche (see separate genealogy of).
- 9
- 3 .MARIE, named in the list of unknown affiliation on the Dijon MS. as "mar. François de Benays, seig'r de la Fontaine." His name is Benaist in marriage contract of Dec. 22, 1525, by which we know that her parents were both dead, but her uncle François Pot I<sup>8</sup>, and her aunt Jeanne Pot, Dame de Toufou, promise to give her the inheritance of her parents, and 1000 livres bequeathed by Philippe Pot, President of Parliament (27).
- 8
- 3 .JEANNE, Dame de Toufou, was living Oct. 25, 1525, and Dec. 22. She is doubtless the Jeanne Pot de Rhodes mentioned as "of unknown affiliation" in the Dijon MS., which states: "She mar., 1490, Joachim de Monleon, seig'r de Touffou, de Talmond, and de Chargé, and had no children. Joachim was a brother of Renée de Monleon, who mar. François Pot." The latter is I<sup>8</sup>, brother of Jeanne.
- 7
- 2 .PHILIPPE, d. Aug., 1528. "He had succeeded more or less immediately to Blanchefort in his canonicate, and was treasurer or canon of the Sainte Chapelle of Paris, abbé of St. Euverte d'Orleans; endued with the office of President at the Parliament of Paris by letters patent of King François I, June 7, 1515."





When I found the name PHILIPPE POT in the catalogue of biography at the Bibliothèque Nationale, I supposed it to be a life of Philippe Pot, Grand Sénéchal of Burgundy. The book brought to me was a thin pamphlet entitled: "Extract from the Review of *l'art Chrétien*. In regard to a virgin of silver given to the cathedral of Senlis by Philippe Pot, nephew of the Bishop Charles de Blanchfort." By Canon Eug. Miller.

It says: "This image (illustration) was 2 ft. high. It was carried in procession Assumption day, 1638. On the base of the statue are several lines not easy to understand, but we conclude that it came from the bishop of Blanchfort, whose arms are above the figure, and that it was made and given by his nephew, as indicated by 'Auctore nepote.' On the other side of the pedestal are the arms of Philippe Pot de Rhodes, of gold with the fasces of azure, in enamel traversed by a cross, finely engraved. The Pots were an illustrious and seigneurial family of Chémaux in the forest of Orleans, under the chastellenie of Boiscommun."

6

- 2 .RENÉ, seig'r de Rhodes, mar., May 8, 1449, Jeanne DE SULLY, dame de Fontmorante (16th generation of family de Sully, whose earliest record is 1104, daugh. of Geffroi, seig'r de Beaujeu. Eudes de Sully, 8th generation, was the first of the branch of Beaujeu in Berry). René d. without child'n; he permitted his wife to sell the estates of Rhodes to seig'r de Culant, but the property was bought back by his elder brother, Guy I<sup>6</sup>.

Anselme's "Histoire Généalogique" gives the name as "Regnier" instead of the "René" on the MS. charts, and adds, "Chevalier de la Toison d'Or," which is an error due to confusing this René, son of Louis, with Regnier, seig'r de la Roche de Nolay, son of Guillaume III; Regnier was the 2nd knight named by Duke Philip, when organizing the Toison d'Or; he and his grandson Philippe Pot were the only knights of the name Pot in the list of members which I examined at Dijon.

6

- 3 .CECILE, mar., 1427, Louis SAVARY, seig'r de Mozilles.





- 4  
4 .GUILLAUME III, seig'r de la Prugne au Pot. Neither the Paris MS. chart nor that of Dijon mention a Guillaume III as son of Guillaume II. The record of him and of his marriage to Radegonde GUÉNAND, widow of Guy de la Trémoille, are among the many facts concerning Regnier Pot proved by the latter's biographer, J. Pot. He states that Radegonde was daugh. of Guillaume Guénand, seig'r des Bordes du Blanc in Berry, and of Dame Brunissant de Thierm. The Paris MS. has, "Seig'r des Bordes en Touraine and of Annette d'Amboise," which parentage is also given in Cabinet d'Hozier, but for her as wife of Regnier instead of mother. Date of the marriage is 1350.

Guillaume III d. probably before Dec. 17, 1381, when his son Regnier is recorded as an orphan, but in a list of enumeration as possessor of fiefs of Argenton, which include La Prugne, though a minor under guardianship of Guy de la Trémoille.

It is useless for certain genealogists to deny that Radegonde was a widow when she mar. Guillaume Pot, for we have the inscription on her tomb at La Colombe, where she was buried beside her 1st husband: "Here lies Dame Radegonde Guénand, wife of Messire Guy de Trémoille, and afterwards of Messire Guillaume Pot, dame of said chateau Guillaume and de la Prugne, of which the said Messire Guillaume Pot was seigneur, who died in said chateau Guillaume the Friday after the conception de Notre Dame (12 Dec.). 1387."

By her 1st husband she had 3 sons, Guy VI, Guillaume and Pierre de la Trémoille, who, by her 2nd marriage, all passed under the guardianship of Guillaume Pot, their stepfather. Throughout the life of Regnier Pot there are references to these three as his brothers, and reciprocally by members of the family de Trémoille to their "brother Regnier Pot"; also, the duke of Burgundy made, 1392, a present to "Regnier Pot, brother of his premier chambellan, Guy de la Trémoille."

For Guillaume Pot's service in the Hundred Years War, see "Guillaume Pot II."

Guillaume III and Radegonde Guénand had only one child of record:

- 5  
1 .REGNIER, chev'r, seig'r de la Prugne by inheritance, and of many other seigneuries by gift or purchase, as discussed in Chapter III. Other genealogical errors in regard to his parentage are noted under Raoul III (2<sup>5</sup>).





Merely to indicate the line of descent, I repeat here: Born probably about 1362; mar. (1st), name not recorded, see Chapter III for the conjecture that it was Jeanne de Courtiambles; mar. (2nd), 1392, Catherine D'ANGOUELLE, demoiselle de la duchess d'Orleans, by whom one child,

6

- 1 .JACQUES. Paris MS. gives as children of Regnier, "Jacques, Philippe and Guy," but we know the 2 last named to be sons of Jacques. He was born about 1399; died 1463 or earlier; mar., before 1419 (in which yr. a decree of Parliament adjudged to him the barony of Preuilly, previously in the hands of Antoine, brother of Gilles de Preuilly), Marie DE PREUILLY, daugh. of Gilles, baron de Preuilly, and of Marguerite de Naillac. "Marie's sister Louise mar. LOUIS POT" of unrecorded connection. Marie d. 1421, leaving no child.

Jacques mar. (2nd) 1424, contract of Jan. 7th, Marguerite DE COURTIAMBLES, daugh. of Jacques de Courtiambles, seig'r de Commarin, chev'r, chambellan of the duke of Burgundy, and of Jacques or Jacquette de Blaisy. Details in Chapter III. Children:

7

- 1 .PHILIPPE. Titles and Biography in Chapter II; born 1428; died unmar., Sept., 1494.

7

- 2 .GUYOT. Mention has been made of Guy Pot several times in connection with his brother Philippe in the latter's biography, Chapter II.

Records of his titles include, "In Poitou Guy le pot was \* \* \* baron of la Rochepot." Guyot Pot, seig'r de la Prugne in Berry, etc., échanson of the duke; counsellor and chambellan of Louis XI; bailiff of Vermandois; Captain of Compiègne in 1470. He mar. Marié DE VILLIERS L'ISLE ADAM. (1st record of this family, as stated under Maréchaux de France, is 1146; Marie was 9th child of Jacques de Villiers, seig'r de l'Isle-Adam, etc., chev'r, counsellor and chambellan of Louis XI, sénéchal of Boulogne and garde de la Prévoté of Paris, Captain of Gisors; and of his wife Jeanne de Néelle, daugh. of Guy IV de Néelle, seig'r de Mello and





d'Offremont; Marie mar. (1st) Louis de Soye or Soyecourt, seig'r de Moy and de Romaux; mar. (2nd) Guy Pot, chev'r, comte de St. Pol, seig'r de la Rochepot, etc.)

Numerous original receipts signed Guiot pot, in elaborate form, but not so artistic as the signature of Regnier, are preserved in the Bibliothèque Nationale, following several of Regnier: 1457 he is qualified as Guyot pot, chambellan de M'r the duc d'Orleans and de Milan; a receipt of 1458 bears his seal in good condition, showing the Pot arms quartered with those of Courtiambles; one of 1464 is from Charles, duc d'Orleans \* \* \* de Valois \* \* \* his counsellor and chambellan guiot pot; there are many more of 1464-66; in 1466 receipt from Marie, duchess of Orleans to Guiot pot, seig'r, etc., governor of Blois; 1466 from Guiot Pot as captain and governor of Blois; one of Dec., 1468, is endorsed "Pot, S'g'r de la Prugne et de Champroi"; Guiot Pot, governor and captain of Valois \* \* \* 1469. Other MS. receipts show:

1472, Oct. 26, counsellor and chambellan of the king; *bailli* of Vermandois.

1474, Gov'r and captain of bourg(?).

1476, Louis XI tried to work out a pacification between Duke Charles of Burgundy and himself for the tranquillity of the kingdom. A conference was to be held at Noyon; the French plenipotentiaries were: the chancellor Pierre d'Oriole, Charles de Gaucourt, Lieut.-Gen. of the Isle de France, Gui Pot, bailiff of Vermandois, and 3 more. Their powers were ample, but the Burgundian ambassadors refused to treat on all but four points of the king's instructions. "In spite of the ability and the efforts which the French ambassadors made," says "History of Burgundy," "those of the duke would deal with only four points."

Mch. 29 of this year, Louis XI gave to Guy Pot the comté de St. Pol. Peincédé says that he was comte de St. Pol after the condemnation of Louis of Luxembourg, connétable de la France. Of Louis of





Luxembourg, beheaded Dec., 1475, Laroussé says: "His life was a tissue of contradiction, duplicity, immorality and treason."

1478-79-80, Guy pot, comte de Saint Pol and bailli de Vermandois.

1484, "Comte de St. Pol," but omits bailli de Vermandois. As I have shown in Chapter II, Guy Pot appears in the index of "Officiers Royaux du Bailliages et Sénéchaussées" as lieutenant-governor of Burgundy, 1483-4, while Philippe was governor. From the same: He was bailiff of Vermandois from at least 1471 till Apr. 21, 1483, when he was promoted to the office of governor or bailli of Touraine.

1485 and 1486, "Comte de St. Pol, counsellor and premier chambellan of the king.

1493, Guy Pot, chevalier, seig'r de la Prugne.

1494, the year of the death of Philippe, his older brother, he is qualified as chevalier, seig'r de la Roche de Nolay, de la Prugne, de Mello, counsellor and premier chambellan of the king. A later receipt of that yr. adds "de Chateauneuf," but the following one omits it.

Children of Guy Pot and Marie de Villiers:

# 8

1 .RENÉ or Regnier, seig'r de la Roche-Nolay, de Chateauneuf, de Givry en Chalonnois, de St. Romaine, de Néelle, de Thoré-sur-Ouche, de Thoré en Tonnerois, de la Prune au Pot, de Champroy, de Meniston-Sallon and de Damville; échanson of the king, sénéchal de Beaucaire.

1494. A MS. receipt in which the name looks like Ryni pot, to which is added, "estimé seig'r de la Roche." The MS. document which follows this, is impossible to understand, but contains in the 5th line, "conseiller et chambellan Reni pot, seig'r de la Roche and baron de Chateauneuf and of his *soeur*(?) \* \* \* abbé pot de \* \* \* (5 lines further on), seig'r d'Aubepin pot \* \* \* (25th line) Reynr (?). Signed by Duhon. No date found.





Another document bearing the same signature follows, and contains the name "Renatus Pot."

1498, Regnier Pot, chev'r, seig'r de Chateaufort is one of the liegemen of the bailiage of Auxois, of which the review of military men is made.

1503, Regnier Pot, cheval'r, seig'r de la Roche, de Ligni res and de Rournon, holds in fief from the king the said seigneuries of Ligni res and of Rournon in all justice of Bar-sur-Seine.

1505. He was killed at the siege of Sall e, "d'un coup d'artillerie." He was unmarried.

# 8

2 .ANNE, mar., contract July 17, 1484, Guillaume, baron DE MONTMORENCY, seig'r de Fosseux. As she is the last of the name Pot in the Burgundian branch, it is interesting to find the order of succession from Philippe thus traced: "Letters patent of Aug. 19, 1517, show that the late Duke Philip gave, in consideration of services, the estate and seigneurie of St. Romain and dependencies to Philippe Pot, seig'r de la Roche au Pot \* \* \* which was confirmed afterward by Duke Charles and the kings, his successors, and it has thus been possessed by the said late Philippe Pot, his brother Guyot Pot, Ren , son of the said Guyot, and Anne Pot, sister of the said Ren , and daughter of the said Guyot and wife of Guillaume de Montmorency, chev'r, etc., down to this day. Lately the officers of the king have wished to reunite the said estate of St. Romain to the domain of His Majesty, because of the general re-uniting of the king's domain. That is why, by the said letters, the king excepts from the said reunion, the said estate of St. Romain, in favor of Anne de Montmorency, seig'r de la Roche au Pot, son and heir of the said Ann Pot, his mother."

Anne Pot died Feb. 24, 1510. Her body was buried in the choir of the church of St. Martin at Montmorency, and her heart was taken to the Cordeliers de Senlis.





The Montmorency family into which Anne Pot married is, according to Larousse, "one of the oldest and most illustrious families of France. The eldest sons of this family, proclaimed by Henry IV to be the first family after that of Bourbon, took the title of First Christian baron and first baron of France. The Montmorency family, allied to several royal families, has many branches and has produced many famous princes, peers, and generals, among who are 6 connétables de France and one of England, 2 grand sénéchals, 10 maréchals, 4 admirals, 2 grand-masters of France," etc. \* \* \* Named from a small town 9 miles north of Paris, where a castle redoubt was built 1008, the family records go back by deeds to a sire de Montmorency of the middle of the 10th century.

We shall see through the genealogy of Anne Pot's descendants, the Montmorency estate erected into a duché-pairie (dukedom with a peerage attached), July, 1551, in favor of her son Anne de Montmorency, confiscated for political reasons at the death of her great-grandson Henry II de Montmorency, and given to the husband of her great-granddaughter by Louis XIII. "That donation," says Larousse, "was confirmed by Louis XIV, who changed the name from Montmorency to d'Enghien. During the Revolution the village was called Emile, but in spite of all changes, the name Montmorency has always prevailed."

Guillaume de Montmorency, husband of Anne Pot, from whom descended the dukes de Montmorency, was of the 15th generation in his family and, inheriting his father's estate, had the titles, seig'r d'Escouen, de Chantilly, Ausfois, etc. His father, Jean II, seig'r de Montmorency (1402-1477) was grand chambellan de France under Charles VII, and having been devoted to the crown also under Louis XI, he disinherited his eldest son Jean III and a 2nd son because during the reign of Louis XI they had served the cause of Charles the Bold, duke of Burgundy. Consequently





Guillaume, son by his 2nd wife Marguerite d'Orgemont, received the greater part of the paternal inheritance. From his uncle Pierre d'Orgemont he inherited other estates, 1484, and had additional titles, seig'r de Conflans, and de St. Honorine; through his wife Anne Pot he became seig'r de la Rochepot, de Thoré, de Damville, etc.

Among his offices were chevalier d'honneur to Louise de Savoy, mother of Francis I, governor and bailiff of Orleans, Captain of the bastille, of Vincennes, and of St. Germain-en-Laye; he was first baron of France, counsellor and chambellan of kings Charles VIII, Louis XII, and Francis I; chev'r of the Order of the King, was employed in treaty with Henry VIII of England, was "au lit de justice au parlement," *i. e.*, at the king's throne in the parliament of Paris. "After having gloriously served four kings during more than 60 years, he died May 24, 1531."

He was buried in the choir of the church of St. Martin in the village of Montmorency, which he had reconstructed and of which it is said: "Before the Revolution it enclosed several mausoleums which have disappeared, including that of Guillaume de Montmorency, erected by Henry II de Montmorency (his great-grandson)." His deceased wife Anne Pot had been buried in the same place 21 years earlier.

Children of Anne Pot and Guillaume de Montmorency:

9

- 1 .Jean de Montmorency, seig'r d'Escouen, échanson of the king; d. before 1516; mar., 1510, Anne de la Tour, dame de Montgascon, widow of Charles de Bourbon, count de Roussillon; children:

10

- 1 .Claude de Montmorency, d. y. 1518.

10

- 2 .Louise, named in a decree of 1516 with her bro. Claude; mar., 1518, Jean de Daillon, seig'r d'Illiers, and d. soon after.





9

- 2 .Anne de Montmorency, b. Mch. 15, 1492, at Chantilly; his godmother was Anne of Brittany, and he was brought up with the young duke d'Angoulême, later François I. Record of Aug. 19, 1517, gives his title "Seigneur de la Roche au Pot," in confirming his possession of St. Romain, also an inheritance from the Pot family through his mother as recorded above.

It is said, "He served France faithfully under five consecutive reigns." The long list of his war services is told in history, and must be omitted from this genealogy. He became maréchal in 1522, shared the captivity of François I in 1525, and paid a large ransom; was made grand-master of France and governor of Languedoc; connétable in 1538, duke in 1551. As a soldier though austere he is of the highest rank; he commanded against Emperor Charles V, and in the civil war fought for the Catholic party, dying of wounds received at the battle of St. Denis against the Huguenots, Nov. 12, 1567, aged 75; buried in church of St. Martin de Montmorency under a magnificent tomb ordered by his wife, but never finished.

His titles include: "Chev'r of the Order of St. Michael, and of the Garter, premier chambellan of the king, count of Beaumont-sur-Oise, and of Dammartin, vicount de Melun and de Montreüil, baron of Chateaubriant, of Damville, of Preaux, of Fère-en-Tardenois, and of Montberon, chatelain de L'ISLE-ADAM, de Nogent, and de Valmondois, seig'r de Compiègne, de Chantilly, d'Escouën, de VILLIERS-LE-BEL, d'Offremont, de Mello, de CHATEAUNEUF, de LA ROCHEPOT, de Dargu, de Nieru, de Vigny, de THORÉ, de Maintenay, de Macy.

He mar., at St. Germain-en-Laye, Jan. 10, 1526, Madeline de Savoy (d. 1586), dame d'honneur to Queen Elizabeth of Austria, daugh. of René, count de Villars, etc. (legitimized bastard son of Philip II,





duke of Savoy). At his marriage François I gave him several of the baronies which appear among his titles above. Children, 13:

10

- 1 .François, peer, grand-master, maréchal de France; b. ab. 1530; was head of the company of gentlemen in the tourney of King Henry II; Larousse says: "He distinguished himself in all the wars of his time." Governor of Paris, 1556; ambassador to Eng., 1572; d. at Escouen, May, 1579; mar., 1557, at request of King Henry II, the latter's legitimized bastard daugh. Diane. No child.

10

- 2 .Anne (son), d. y.

10

- 3 .Henri I, duke de Montmorency after the death of his brother; peer and connétable de France; b. at Chantilly, 1534; d. at Agde, 1614; known in his youth as count de Damville; was cousin of Admiral Coligny (son 2<sup>10</sup> of Louise de Montmorency 5<sup>9</sup> of the Pot family); at the battle of Dreux, 1562, he took prisoner the prince de Condé (Henry I de Bourbon), whose son would later marry his daughter, Charlotte-Marguerite de Montmorency (4<sup>11</sup> of the Pot family); he served with brilliancy in the wars of the reign of Henry II, distinguished himself in the campaigns of Germany, of Lorraine, 1552, and of Piedmont; was gov'r of Languedoc, 1563, and maréchal de France in 1567, when not yet 33 yrs. old. In his government of Languedoc he persecuted the Huguenots. \* \* \* He was one of the first to recognize Henry IV, who made him connétable, 1593; married Antoinette de la Marche Bouillon; children:





## II

- 1 .Hercule, count d'Offremont; d. unmar.

## II

- 2 .Charlotte, mar., 1591, Charles de Valois, bastard son of Charles IX, duke d'Angoulême. Their 3rd son, François de Valois, d. without child by wife Louise-Henriette de la Châtre, who mar. (3rd) Claude Pot, seigneur de Rhodes (I<sup>12</sup>).

## II

- 3 .Marguerite, mar. Anne de Levis, duke de Ventadour.

## II

- 4 .Charlotte-Marguerite, b. 1594; mar., 1609, at Chantilly, Henry II de Bourbon, prince de Condé (b. Sept. 1, 1588, at St. Jean d'Angély; posthumous son of Henri I de Bourbon, prince de Condé by his wife Charlotte de la Trémoille; d. Dec., 1646).

From Larousse: "When at the age of 15 Charlotte-Marguerite de Montmorency appeared at court, her beauty inspired in King Henry IV an ardent passion in spite of his years. When Bassompierre asked her hand and was accepted by the connétable (her father) the king summoned him," offered to make him duke if he would marry Mlle. d'Aumale, but threatened him with the royal hatred if he persisted in his desire to marry Mlle. de Montmorency, adding: "I am resolved to marry her to my nephew, the prince de Condé and to keep her near my family to be the consolation and the support of my old age. My nephew is young and likes hunting much better than the ladies. I shall give him 100,000 livres a year to pass his time."





Bassompierre judged it prudent to consent, and the king overwhelmed the prince de Condé with wedding presents, pensions and offices. But the young prince was so much in love with his wife that he soon guessed the designs of his uncle, and removed Charlotte from the court, refusing to bring her back in spite of the king's orders, threats, and suppression of his pensions. Fearing the king's power he carried off his wife to Belgium.

"Henry IV was furious; he ordered the pursuit of the fugitives under pretext of preventing Condé from entering into the interests of Austria; he summoned the governor of Flanders to send back to him the first prince of the blood. That demand was refused, but the prince sought a more distant refuge, leaving his wife at Brussels under safeguard of its inhabitants. After the assassination of Henry IV, the prince de Condé and his wife returned to Paris, where they lived in perfect harmony."

Having headed a revolt against the regency during the minority of Louis XIII, he was imprisoned 3 years at Vincennes; the princess, his wife, having vainly asked of Louis XIII his release, wished to share his captivity and voluntarily underwent with him a detention which lasted two years.

"When her brother the maréchal de Montmorency (Henry II, 5<sup>11</sup>) was condemned to capital punishment, the princess Charlotte, humiliating herself for the first time, went to throw herself at the feet of Cardinal Richelieu, imploring, but in vain, his pardon."

"She was a widow in 1643."





Another record ("Century Dictionary") gives Dec., 1646.

Children 3:

12

- 1 .Prince de Condé, Louis II de Bourbon, known as "Le Grand Condé," b. Paris, Sept. 8, 1621; d. Fontainebleau, Dec. 11, 1686. During his father's lifetime he was called duke d'Enghien; was a celebrated general, defeated the Spaniards at Rocroi, 1643, the Imperialists at Nordlingen, 1645, \* \* \* etc. (See history of War of the Fronde); he fought a drawn battle with the Prince of Orange at Seneffe, 1674. \* \* \* In 1641, married as political expedient a wife whom he never loved, Claire-Clemence de Maillé-Bréze, whose mother was a sister of Cardinal Richelieu. His only son,

13

- 1 .Prince de Condé (Henri Jules de Bourbon), b. Paris, July 29, 1643; d. Paris, Apr. 1, 1709; mar., 1663, Anne of Bavaria, princess palatine. He served with distinction at siege of Tournay, 1667; participated in battle of Seneffe, where he is said to have saved his father's life.

12

- 2 .Armand de Bourbon, prince de Conti, b. Paris, 1629; d. 1666.

12

- 3 .The duchesse de Longueville.

11

- 5 .Henry II, duke de Montmorency, maréchal de France, of whom it is said: "His valor, generosity, and





name rendered him a great favorite with the court, the army, and the people." From Larousse:

"Born at Chantilly Apr. 30, 1595, executed at Toulouse Oct. 30, 1632; King Henry IV was his godfather; he was appointed admiral at age of 17; chev'r of Order of St. Esprit at 24; began 1620 to command for Louis XIII in the civil war against the Huguenots; commanded the fleet sent to Louis XIII by Holland at the siege of La Rochelle; lieut.-gen. of armies of the king in campaigns of 1629-30 in Piedmont, and was made *maréchal*. Having espoused the party of Gaston, duke of Orleans, heir presumptive to the throne, against Cardinal Richelieu, he urged to revolt (1632) the province of Languedoc of which he was governor. Defeated at Castelnaudary in spite of prodigies of valor at the head of his army, he fell, covered with wounds, into the power of the royal troops, was taken to Toulouse, judged guilty of *lèse-majesté*, and decapitated in the interior of the *hôtel de ville*. Thus perished, at the age of 37, the last scion of the elder branch of Montmorency. His death, more than that of \* \* \* (5 names including *Cinq-Mars*) strengthened the power of Louis XIII, prepared the way for the despotism of Louis XIV, and taught the nobility that the reign of feudalism had had its day. It was indeed worthy of a descendant of 'the first family of French barons' to maintain in pitched battle the last struggle against the royal power, which the successive efforts of Louis XI, Henry IV, and es-





pecially of Richelieu, had rendered so powerful.

"Richelieu sacrificed him less to his vengeance than to his political system of leveling. 'He wished,' says Michelet, 'to mow down this last offshoot of feudal and chivalrous society.'"

He left no posterity, and the first ducal branch of Montmorency became extinct. The duke's property was confiscated and given by Louis XIII to the late duke's three sisters. This king again erected the estate of Montmorency into a duchy with peerage, in favor of Henry de Bourbon, prince de Condé, husband of Charlotte-Marguerite de Montmorency.

Soon after his execution his widow, the princess des Ursins (Marie Felicie des Ursines, b. at Rome, 1601, niece of Marie de Medicis, who called her to the French court as a child; at age of 15 she mar. Henry II, duke de Montmorency), was made a prisoner of state at the chateau de Moulins. "Released after a year, she remained at Moulins, living in retreat, constantly in prayer, her bedroom draped in black. \* \* \* having obtained permission, 1645, to have her husband's body brought to Moulins, she erected to him in the church of the convent of La Visitation, a magnificent mausoleum which is still one of the most remarkable tombs in France." According to "Biographie Universelle," this monument was on the point of being destroyed by revolutionists in 1793, when a voice from the crowd cried out: "What! You are going to overthrow the monu-





ment of a good republican, since he died the victim of despotism!" The hammers stopped, and the ashes of the last representative of feudalism on the field of battle were respected, thanks to that testimonial of good citizenship.

- 10  
4 .Charles, duke de Damville, peer and admiral de France; d. 1610, aged ab. 75; mar. Renée de Cossé; no child.
- 10  
5 .Gabriell, baron de Montberon, killed, 1562, at battle of Dreux, age 21.
- 10  
6 .Guillaume, served Charles IX, Henry III and Henry IV; col.-gen. of light cavalry of Piedmont; d. ab. 1593; mar. 3 times; no child'n.
- 10  
7 .Leonor, mar. François de la Tour.
- 10  
8 .Jeanne, mar., 1549, Louis III, seig'r de la Trémoille; d. at Sully, Oct. 3, 1596.
- 10  
9 .Catherine, mar., 1553, Gilbert de Levis (?), duke of Vantadour, peer de France.
- 10  
10 .Marie, mar., 1567, Henry de Foix, count d'Esetarar, etc.
- 10  
11 .Anne, abbess of La Trinité de Caën.
- 10  
12 .Louise, nun.
- 10  
13 .Madeline, nun in the abbey of Fontevrault (probably about the time that Thomas Pot was painting the frescos in that abbey; see Chapter V); later abbess of La Trinité of Caën after her sister.





9

- 3 .François de Montmorency, seig'r de la Rochepot, de Chateauneuf, "etc."; mar. by contract of Apr. 13, 1522, Charlotte d'Humières (8th child of Jean II, seig'r de Humières, de Nedonchel, etc., chev'r of Order of the King, his chambellan and counsellor, gov'r and bailli of Péronne, Montdidier and Roye, lieut.-gen., ambassador, etc.; family of Artois and Picardy, 1st record 1150); François accompanied King François I into Italy and was captured with him, 1524; later the king honored him with the collar of his Order and made him gov'r of Paris and of L'Isle de France. He was appointed lieut.-gen. of Picardy and Artois in the absence of Charles of Bourbon, duke of Vendôme, and again under the latter's son Antoine de Bourbon; was one of the ambassadors employed by Henry II to make a treaty with Edward VI of Eng., Mch. 24, 1549, in regard to restitution of Boulogne; made his will Aug. 20, 1551, and d. soon after; no children.

9

- 4 .Philippe de Montmorency, archdeacon of Blois, bishop of Limoges in 1517; d. "in the flower of his age," 1519.

9

- 5 .Louise de Montmorency, eldest daugh., b. 1496(?), dame de Châtillon; she was dame d'honneur to the two queens Anne of Brittany and Eleanor of Austria; mar. (1st) Ferry de Mailly II (12th generation, family named from village of Mailly in Picardy near Amiens, earliest record 1058), baron de Conty, seig'r de Saily, etc., sénéchal of Anjou; he d. in Italy of wounds received at siege of Milan, 1513; she mar. (2nd), Dec., 1514, Gaspard de Coligny I, seig'r de Coligny, de Chastillon-sur-Loing, and d'Andelot, maréchal de France, chev'r of the Order of the King, known during the lifetime of his brother as seig'r de Fromentes; he followed Charles VIII in war





in Italy, services recorded 1495. François I appointed him lieut. of the principality of Orange, and of the comté of Guyenne. The Coligny family is named from a town on the frontier between the county of Burgundy and Bresse. Earliest record, 1086; Gaspard I is 14th generation. Louise was again a widow in 1522, when Gaspard I d. at Dax; she d. June 12, 1541 or 47, in the manor of Montmorency. "Her body was taken to Châtillon into the tomb of her husband."

Continuing from Larousse: "Louise de Montmorency was one of the first *grandes dames* of the court of France who embraced the Reformed religion. She was remarkable not only for the elevation of her character and the sincerity of her religious faith, but by the decisive influence which she exercised over different members of her family, and especially over her three sons, who have an important place in history. She devoted herself to their education, and brought them up in the spirit of the Reformation."

Another says: "In the court, where she passed most of her life, she remained pure and respected by all, and was called 'the charming and respectable lady in whom all the virtues have met together.' Her *daughter* followed her counsels; her *two granddaughters Leonore, princess de Condé, and Charlotte, countess de la Rochefoucaud*, showed themselves worthy of her; the first, especially, mar. to Louis de Bourbon, showed ardent zeal for the cause of the Reformation. She had all the *precieuses* qualities which distinguished her mother, and at the same time was an obstinate Huguenot."

Louise de Montmorency had also directed the education of Marguerite de Valois, sister of François I, who later as queen made her dame d'honneur, and writes to her as "My dear *cousine*." In this connection, a translation of Guizot's "History of





France" says: "Marquerite de Valois was brought up with strictness by a most venerated dame (*i. e.*, wife of a chevalier) in whom all the virtues, at rivalry one with another, existed together, Mme. de Châtillon, whose deceased husband had been the governor to King Charles VIII. \* \* \* A contemporary says of Marguerite de Valois: 'At 15 years of age the spirit of God began to manifest in her face, her speech, and in all her actions.' "

Children of Louise and Gaspard I de Coligny, 3 sons and a daugh. unnamed (see above).

## 10

- 1 .Odet, b. 1515; he received at age of 16, from Clement VIII the title of Cardinal de Châtillon, and the king made him bishop of Beauvais, etc., but he embraced the Reformed religion and took the title of count de Beauvais. After being excommunicated by Pope Pius he mar. Elizabeth de Hauteville, and appeared with her and in red robe, at the ceremonies of the majority of Charles IX. He fought in the ranks of the protestants at St. Denis in 1567; Parliament issued a writ of arrest against him and he took refuge in Eng. After the peace of 1570 he was preparing to return to France, when he was poisoned by his valet at Hampton, 1571.

## 10

- 2 .Gaspard II, admiral of France, b. at Châtillon-sur-Loing, Feb. 16, 1517. After the death of his father in 1522, he seems to have been under the care of his uncle Anne de Montmorency, the connétable; he appeared at court of François I, 1539; military record, to be found in history, begins 1543; knighted on field of battle by the duke d'Enghien after distinguishing himself at Ceri-soles; 1552, made col.-gen. of the in-





fantry, which office he resigned in favor of his brother d'Andelot; the same year he became admiral (military record omitted). His religious views were those of the Reformation, but for a time he limited his services to protecting the persecuted and helping them to form colonies in the new world.

His tragic history, which can be found in any library, is condensed from Larousse, as follows:

As persecution increased he could no longer withhold the support of his name, and put himself at their head with the prince de Condé (Louis I de Bourbon?) after the massacre of Vassy; he collected the remnants of the party after the disaster of Dreux, 1562, and took possession of strongholds in Normandy. Meanwhile, François de Guise was assassinated before Orleans by Poltrot; without any proof, Coligny was accused of having had a hand in this murder, "an odious imputation which nothing has confirmed and which the loyalty and well-known nobility of Coligny's character does not permit us to believe. He was sole head of his party after the death of Condé at Jarnac, basely shot while as prisoner his wounds were being dressed; he received at his camp Jeanne d'Albret and the young prince of Navarre; continued the struggle and won some advantageous conditions for the protestants by the treaty of St. Germain, 1570; wounded by a creature of the Guises in an attempt at assassination, Aug. 22, as he came from the Louvre to go to his home in *rue Béthisy*, he was visited by Charles IX and the queen mother, who feigned or felt indignation at the outrage, but two days later, Aug. 24, 1572, he fell a victim of the massacre of St. Bartholomew, having bravely refused





to yield to the fears of his friends by leaving Paris. Murderers led by the duke de Guise broke in the door of his *hôtel*, struck him down in his bedroom and threw his corpse out of the window, whence it was dragged through the streets and hung on the gibbet of Montfaucon, where Charles IX went to insult it. Some faithful servants carried off the body at the risk of their lives and buried it."

His children by wife Charlotte de Laval:

II

I .Louise de Coligny, b. 1553, d. Oct. 9, 1620; mar. (1st) Charles de Téligny, who was massacred by the guards of the duke of Anjou; she fled to her brothers in Burgundy, then into exile in Switzerland. Later, she and her brothers found refuge at Heidelberg at the court of the elector palatin, Frederic III, who had admired their illustrious father; she mar. (2nd), as 2nd wife, William, prince of Orange, widower of Charlotte de Bourbon. He is known as William the Silent, founder of the Dutch independence, or, as inscribed on his monument at The Hague "Father of the Fatherland." Louise was not welcomed by the Hollanders because she was French, and a subject of the Valois. For the third time assassination blighted her happiness when William of Orange was shot, July 10, 1584, at Delft as he was descending the staircase with friends, in the Prinsenhof or Palace on the Oude Delft. The spot is now marked by an inscription, and the bullet marks still shown.

Religious struggles distressed her life to the very end, at the age





of 67, in France; the queen, Marie de Medicis, sent to her deathbed the priest who was to become later the Cardinal Richelieu; he, finding two protestants kneeling at her bedside, said to her: "Look out for your soul, you have two demons beside you." She refused to listen to him and died in the belief she had held all her life. She was buried at Delft beside Prince William of Orange.

Another historian says of her: "One of the most pious and remarkable women of the Reformation. She was worthy of her father and of her two husbands."

## II

- 2 .François de Coligny, general, 1557-1591; he escaped St. Bartholomew, took refuge in Switzerland; joined the party under the duke d'Alençon. When peace followed, the memory of his father, the Admiral, was reinstated and his property restored to François; he held office under Henry IV at the time of the League. His son,

## 12

- 1 .Caspard III, maréchal de Châtillon, 1584-1646; distinguished military career; maréchal de France in 1622.

## IO

- 3 .François de Coligny, known as d'Andelot or Dandelot; general; b. at Châtillon-sur-Loing 1521, d. 1569; knighted on battlefield of Cerisoles by the comte d'Enghien; 1547 inspector-general of the infantry; commander of the troops sent to Scotland to support the rights of Mary Stuart; (other military records); converted to Protestantism, he was a fervent defender (record of engagements); showed ability and en-





ergy; d. at Saintes of an illness which suggested poisoning. It is also said of of him: "One of the noblest figures of protestantism \* \* \* heroic courage on the battlefield; \* \* \* He preserved in the midst of the most corrupt court, the greatest purity of morals, in spite of all the wiles of Catherine de Medicis."

9

- 6 .Anne (daugh.), mar., as 2nd wife, May, 1517, Guy XVI, count de Laval, de Montfort and de Quintin, seig'r de Vitré, de Gavre, de la Roche-Bernard and d'Aquigny; he was widower of Charlotte of Aragon, daugh. of the king of Sicily; was made gov'r and admiral of Brittany by François I. In a receipt of Oct. 25, 1527, he has the titles, vicount de Rennes, gov'r and lieut.-gen. for the king in Brittany, captain \* \* \* etc., and on it, his seal shows these quarterings: 1st of France; 2nd and 3rd of Laval-Montmorency, and 4th of Bourbon-Vendôme; he d. May, 1531, leaving 5 children by his 1st wife, and 2 by Anne de Montmorency, which are:

10

- 1 .Son, d. childless.

10

- 2 .Anne de Laval, dame d'Aquigny in Normandy and DE LA ROCHEPOT, mar., 1539, Louis de Silly, seig'r de la Roche-Guyon, son of Charles de Silly, seig'r de la Roche-Guyon and of Philippes de Sarrebruch, dame de Louvois and de Commerey. I find no record of children of Anne de Laval, and conclude she had none, because the seigneurie of La Rochepot, erected into a comté, passes from her successively to two younger brothers of her husband. Their genealogy follows in order to trace the history of CHATEAU LA ROCHEPOT, which appears now to pass out of the Pot family.





A contradiction to these records is found in Anselme's "Histoire Généalogique," which states that Antoine de Silly was a younger son (instead of brother) of Louis de Silly and of Anne de Laval, and that Antoine mar. (1st) Marie de Lannoy, and (2nd) Jeanne de Cossé.

Records of the comté La Rochepot are:

I. "Jacques de Silly, comte de LA ROCHEPOT, seig'r de Baugency by usufruct, chev'r of Orders of the king, mar., as 2nd husband, Madeline d'Annebant, daugh. of Claude, seig'r d'Annebant, maréchal de France; no children.

II. Another "younger son of Charles de Silly," Antoine de Silly, comte de LA ROCHEPOT, baron de Montmirail, chev'r of Orders of the king, mar., Feb. 20, 1592, as 2nd husband, Jeanne de Cossé, dame de Gonnor, daugh. of Artus, seig'r de Gonnor, etc., maréchal de France; she was widow of Gilbert Gouffier, duke du Rouannois, etc. There is no record of children, but the following Antoine is a connection, since he has inherited the COMTÉ DE LA ROCHEPOT: "Antoine de Silly, count de la ROCHEPOT, chev'r of the Orders of the king, gov'r of Anjou; mar. Marie de Lannoy, dame de Folleville and of Paillart, who d. 1625, whereat he was so grieved that he resigned his office and his property in favor of his eldest son and retired to the congregation of the Pères de l'Oratoire, took orders of priesthood and d. in his chateau de Joigny, June 29, 1662, age 81, after 35 yrs. of priesthood. Children, besides the "eldest son," mentioned, who probably became count de La Rochepot, include "his eldest daugh. Françoise-Marguerite, dame de Commercy," who mar. Philippe-Emmanuel





de Gondy, count de Joigny, marquis de Belle-Isle, etc., b. at Lyons, 1581. Their children were, Pierre, duke de Retz, peer; Henry, marquis de Belle-Isle; Jean-François, archbishop of Paris, abbé of St. Denis, where he is buried, d. 1679.

9

- 7 .Marie de Montmorency, abbess of Notre Dame de Maubusson-les-Pontoise, and so named in the will of her father Guillaume.

7

- 3 .LOUIS POT, abbé de St. Lomer de Blois, then bishop of Tournay (or "of Tours," by Cabinet d'Hozier). A MS. receipt filed between two of Guiot Pot of 1466 and 1469, is, I believe, of this Louis: "Mons. frère Louis(?) pot humble abbé à l'Abbaye (?) à Mons'r \* \* \* de Blois confesse avoir reçu la somme \* \* \* 1468." Signed, "Louis-pott."

7

- 4 .GEORGES, abbé de St. Michel de Tonnere.

7

- 5 .REGNIER (see number 4, under Persons of name Pot, but of unknown affiliation, in this chapter).

7

- 6 .JACQUES II, "écuyer, seig'r de Theurry and de Néele en Tonnerois; in 1473 noble seig'r Jacques Pot, seig'r de Thurey and de Nesle, holds in fief from the duke the estate and seigneurie de Lignières in the chatellenie de Darney le chatel en toute justice." For other records of 1473 conjointly with his brother Philippe, see biog. of the latter, Chapter II. Captain of Bar-sur-Seine, 1474. The Dijon MS. errs in stating that he mar. Marie de Preuilly, but had no children by this marriage, which is true of his father Jacques I. The same error is found in Cabinet d'Hozier, where all the children of Jacques I are recorded as children of Regnier, but it gives the valuable new data, "Jacques (II) was killed July 7, 1475, at the taking of Bar-sur-Seine, of which he was governor for the French."





8

1 .(?) From a Paris MS. "PIERRE POT f. u. (fils unique?) de Jacques Pot mar. Colette Tisserand, Jan., 1496."

7

7 .ANTOINETTE is named by Anselme in the genealogy of the *Maison de Saulx* as "Antoinette de la Rochepot"; in a Paris MS. she appears as Antoine Pot, wife of Charles de Saulx, chev'r, seig'r de Prissey (or Precey), Feb. 28, 1473, in a transaction concerning her marriage portion of Jan., 1463, naming her widowed mother and her brothers Jacques, Philippe, and Guyot. The family name is from Chateau de Saulx between Dijon and Langres; earliest record, 1086; Charles de Saulx was appointed to the defence of Bar-sur-Seine in 1471 as seig'r de Frezan and de Gissy. A document stating that Antoine, Dame de Prissey is widow of Charles de Saule and guardian of their daugh. Louise, errs in the date of Mch. 4, 1474, as the tomb of "Noble and Puissant Seigneur Charles de Saux" in the church of Prissey-sous Nuys shows that he died May 6, 1474.

Antoinette mar. (2nd) Charles de Bauffremont, baron de Say (or Scey) and de Sombernon; she d. 1513; he mar. (2nd) Charlotte de Longwy. "History of Burgundy": "Jean de Saux, seig'r de Meix, brother of Charles and both the sons of Jean de Saux and of Louise de Rye, mar. Antoinette Pot, widow of Charles, but it is not known whether he had children. Antoinette and Charles had an only daugh. Louise. Charles and Jean had both been made chevaliers by Duke Charles the Bold, whom they served against the Liègeois in 1468; Jean was still in the army, July 8, 1472, as seig'r de Meix, capt. of 10 lances, 29 archers on horse and 10 on foot."

7

8 .PHILIPPE (daughter), mar., before Apr., 1473, Geoffrey d'Auxerre, écuyer, seig'r de Reaulnoct. A document of 1493 concerns dowry of Philippe Pot, wife of Claude de Pregnières, chev'r, formerly wife of Geoffrey d'Auxerre.

7

9 .Emonde.





Many other records of persons of the name POT are insufficient to indicate their proper place in the foregoing genealogy, but among nine classed as "of unknown affiliation" in the Dijon MS., five have been inserted in the line of their parentage in the preceding pages. These are:

1. "Guyot, seig'r de Chémaut, mar. Marie de Hangest; child'n, Charles and Anne." He is 3<sup>10</sup> son of Jean 1<sup>9</sup>, Guy 2<sup>8</sup>, Louis 3<sup>5</sup>.
2. "Mathurin, seig'r de Piégut, mar. Anne de Bridiers; child'n Gabrielle and Mathurin." He is 1<sup>5</sup> under a Jean, seig'r de Piégut, who is unidentified as to parentage which I have discussed under children of Raoul III, 2<sup>5</sup>, as probably in line of Louis 3<sup>5</sup>. Mathurin's children are named Gabrielle and Raoul in the Paris MS., and RAOUL is the number 6 in list of unknown descent on the Dijon MS.
3. "ISABEAU POT de Rhodes, mar. Aubert FOUCAULT, seig'r de Cros, chambellan of the king, 1391-1421." I have found no record of her parentage, but record of Aubert as 15th generation of his family, chev'r, seig'r de St. Germain, capt. of army of the dauphin in Limousin, 1418; served in Normandy with 6 knights and 16 squires in 1421. They had a daugh. and a son both named Jean; the daugh. mar. Hardouine de Brisay, whose will is dated 1465, and who was son of Jean, seig'r de Brisay and d'Estilly. A sister of Hardouine mar. Antoine Pot, seig'r de Puysagu, 1<sup>6</sup>, son of Raoul III, 2<sup>5</sup> which see for De Brisay family history.

Jean Foucault, son, chev'r, was made prisoner by the English at Laval, and ransomed with money given to Aubert Foucault by the three estates of Limousin.

4. From Fiefs of Bar-sur-Seine, Chambre de Comptes de Dijon: "1473 Monseigneur REGNIEA Pot, chev'r, *dit* Jean de Jerusalem, commandeur d'Avalleurre and de Cholon, holds in free tenure (*i. e.*, exempt from the claims of the lord of the manor) and in high, medium, and low justice, the estate and seigneurie of said Avalleurre \* \* \* also the estate and seigneurie of Arrelle in the chatellenie of Bar \* \* \* by reason of said command."

Chronologically and as of Burgundy, this Regnier might be the Regnier 5<sup>7</sup>, of whom I find no details, son of Jacques I and grandson of Regnier, seig'r de la Roche de Nolay.

5. "TEMIE Pot de Plenoche, mar., contract May 2, 1641, Michel DE CHAUMONT, seig'r de Chaumont near Pont-sur-Yonne, and de Vernoy."

This name is an error for REMIE (possibly corruption of Renée) Pot de Plenoche, whom I find in the 4th generation of "Pot de Plenoche." References to Pot de Plenoche in the Paris library I did not note, thinking it a different family, but later I found that their arms are also "or à la fasce d'azur" and charged with "un





essui d'argent a la guire(?) d'azur \* \* \* ali \* \* \* de gueules." The following genealogy of this branch I have chiefly from record of a lawsuit.

- 1 .GUIOT POT. No identification of this Guiot was indicated, except that he is of the Rhodes Branch, and that René was his only son. Hence I conjecture that he was Guyot 2<sup>9</sup>, son of Guy 2<sup>8</sup>, in line of Louis 2<sup>5</sup>. The MSS. gave no details of Guyot 2<sup>9</sup>; Cabinet d'Hozier states, "no children," but if he had only one child, that fact may have been unrecorded, since his brother Jean 1<sup>9</sup>, is said to have had 9 children, though I find records only of 3 sons and a daugh. Possibly, also, this Guiot is one of these five unrecorded children of Jean.

As shown by his will, Guiot had considerable property, including the domains de Courcy, Marlay, Bernon, la Folie, and de la Mothe-Colinville. As only son,

2

- 1 .René, inherited all the property paternal and maternal, and his son,

3

- 1 .JACQUES, received the great part of René's inheritance as well as that of his mother, widow of René. "Besides, Jacques had rendered in the armies great services to King Henry III, and had been recompensed for them; he mar. Philippe de Bernard, of the rich family of Bernard de Champigny; 4 children; when Robert married, 1649, his father Jacques was dead, but his mother living; the 4 children divided the inheritance." In another record, difficult to read, I find statement, 6 children.

4

- 1 .EMÉ POT, seig'r de Plenoches, mar. Marie de Tremelet, aunt of the dames de Biencour and de Salazar; 4 children: Jeanne, nun; Marguerite, mar. Jacques de Vieuve (?); Colombe, mar. ———; Marie-Françoise, mar. ——— Serques(?).

4

- 2 .MATURIN, seig'r de la Closerie, mar. Anne de Tremelet, sister of Marie (wife of 1<sup>4</sup>). Child, PHILIPPES.

4

- 3 .ROBERT, chev'r, seig'r de Plenoche, de Turgis, etc. "Robert Pot, grandfather of Demoiselle de Rup, was of the most ancient nobility, issue of the illustrious house of Rhodes and Chémault, whose name and arms he bore; his ancestors and especially his father had sustained the eminence of their birth by considerable services which had merited recompense from the king \* \* \* the begin-





ning of the wealth of Robert Pot. \* \* \* From the record of estates inherited (named) and the property owned by his great-grandfather Guiot, and grandfather René, and by the services of Jacques, whose marriage brought additional wealth, one sees that the inheritance must have been opulent, and justifies the splendor in which Robert Pot shown from his earliest youth."

In 1631, not more than 21 yrs. old, he was premier écuyer of the duke de Longueville, who gave him, in 1651, a pension of 1500 livres as recompense for 20 yrs. service; 1645, he became maître d'hôtel ordinaire to the king, a position which paid 20,000 livres; 1647 he was commissioned major of the city of Caën; 1649, captain of Chateau Gaillard of Rouen. From another source, he was écuyer and capt. of guards of the count de St. Pol, and gov'r of Chateau St. Suaire, etc.

Testimony continues at length to show that he must have been very rich and "without any expense, that his character was far removed from dissipation, that in his position, his house must have been sumptuously furnished, etc., yet the heirs of Seign'r Pelé try to represent the family as without patrimony and without revenue, and undervalue a fortune of which they have all the title-deeds in their own hands."

I omit the rest of the document except, "Anne Pot was the eldest son, and Seig'r Pelé accuses him of robbing the estate, thus seeking to cover his own thefts."

Seig'r Pelé, as I understand the suit, had served Robert Pot as business manager, and later married Robert's widow; he is accused of enriching his own heirs by dishonest transfer of property belonging to his step-children, who bring this suit.

Among the MSS. at Paris is a receipt, only partly legible, from Robert Pot to an officer of the king for his pay, 165-. It is with others under heading, "Pot de Rhodes, de Piégut," etc.

In 1649 he mar. Colombe LE MIRE; 8 child'n.

<sup>5</sup>  
1 .HENRY-ANNE, seig'r de Turges, cornette-blanche.

<sup>5</sup>  
2 .HENRY, "destined for the church."

<sup>5</sup>  
3 .COLOMBE. 4<sup>5</sup>.MARIE-ANNE. 5<sup>5</sup>.CLAUDE, velule(?),  
at Chalons.





- <sup>5</sup>  
6 .ANNE, benedict at Sens, unjustly disinherited, d. 1690.
- <sup>5</sup>  
7 .Dame FRANÇOISE, mar. Noel COLLET, seig'r du RUP;  
child'n:
- <sup>6</sup>  
1 .Demoiselle Marie-Bénigne Collet Durup.
- <sup>6</sup>  
2 .Antoinette-Françoise Collet, mar., Aug., 1716, Jean-Charles de Thierry, écuyer, family in Champagne, whose 1st record is 1590. His military career is given by d'Hozier; she d. 1720, leaving one child:
- <sup>7</sup>  
1 .Edmé de Thierry, écuyer, b. June, 1717.
- <sup>4</sup>  
4 .CLAUDE, wife of Jean-Baptiste LEMAIRE.
- <sup>4</sup>  
5 .REMIE Pot de Plenoche (number 5 in list of "Descent unknown," in Dijon MS, as TEMIE; mar., contract May 2, 1641, Michel de Chaumont near Pont-sur-Yonne, and de Vernoy); he was maintained in his nobility by decree, 1668, son of Jean du Chaumont, seig'r de Vernoy, whose earliest ancestor Robert, seig'r de Chaumont, de Quitry, and de St. Cler, made a gift in 1175, to the abbey of St. Wandrille. I find date of death for Remie and for Michel as 1671, possibly an error; 5 children.
- <sup>4</sup>  
6 .MARGUERITE, mar. Seig'r du CHESNEVERLU.

---

A PHILIPPE POT, seig'r DE PLAINOCHE is found in another MS. "*dem'r* (residing?) at Turgy in Champagne; he rendered homage to *la sg'r Vozouer du Moulin de Tribouleau \* \* \* au heritages \* \* \** May, 1699." This MS. follows a document headed, "Pot de Nezon (or Vezon): M're François de Nezon. Charles de Nezon, seig'r de Mercau(?) de feuilles et de Triboulleau. Anne Verzon, éq'r \* \* \* Pot."

Possibly this Philippe Pot is 1<sup>5</sup>, child of Maturin 2<sup>4</sup>, though the spelling "Philippes" is usually feminine.

---

"Of Descent unknown," continued:

6. "RAOUL, chev'r, seig'r de Piegu, 1629, 1692," is 1<sup>6</sup>, son of Mathurin 1<sup>5</sup>, who is number 2 of "descent unknown."
7. "ANTOINE, 1647, May 8; letters of veterance in rank of 'homme d'armes' of the company of the king's guards, granted to ANTOINE





POTS, seig'r de Creusille. Registered Feb. 1, 1648." Still unidentified genealogically.

8. "JEANNE POT DE RHODES, mar. Joachim DE MONLEON, seig'r de Tourfou de Talmond and de Chargé (1490), and had no children; Joachim was brother of Renée de Monleon, who mar. François Pot." François is 1<sup>8</sup>, under Louis 3<sup>5</sup>, and Jeanne is 3<sup>8</sup>, in the same line, and is mentioned also under 3<sup>9</sup> just preceding 3<sup>8</sup>; 3<sup>9</sup> is number 9 of "descent unknown," as follows:
9. "MARIE POT, mar. François DE BENAYS, seig'r de la Fontaine." Benays is in error for BENAIST.

To the above list of "Descent Unknown," from the Dijon MS., I would add two names:

- I. "MARIE DE POTTES, mar., 1362, Jean III, chev'r, seig'r de Ham and de Picthon, son of Jean II (d. before 1344), and 21st generation of Carolingian kings, of which the ancient seigneurs of Ham, issue of the counts of Vermandois, began in 15th generation of Carolingian descent, with Eude, seig'r de Ham, brother of the count de Vermandois, record of 1076. Two children, Jeanne and Marie."
- II. I find in "Archives de la Noblesse de France," pub. by M. Lainé, under article on Moriau de Bellaing, that in the 8th generation of that family, Guillaume Moriau had a daugh. (9th generation), Catherine Moriau, wife of François de Pot, écuyer. No date, except that a brother of Catherine, Pierre, "left service 1578."

From the "Histoire de Regnier Pot," I quote a longer list of persons of the name Pot, whose ancestors and descendants are not recorded, and begin with those "of La Basse-Marche or nearby regions, who consequently," as the author says, "are most probably ancestors of Regnier Pot."

Consequently also, they will best serve my purpose of recording branches of the family not fully traced, in the hope of giving clues by which the earliest ancestor of the Pott family in England, bearing the same arms, may be eventually linked with his origin in France:

"Sept., 832, some persons of the surname Pot made a gift to the abbey de Noailles." This, as all the following records, is proved by exact reference to archives. Noailles is corrected thus: "Nouaille, canton de Villedieu (Vienne)."

"About 1100, ODon Pot and wife Gile appear in the obituary of St. Martin des Champs \* \* \* province de Sens \* \* \* in regard to Pierre, bishop of Limoges, who d. 1103 or 4.





"1117-1149. Between these dates GOSSELIN POT, his wife Hermengarde, his sons PIERRE, GOSCELIN, and ROBERT, make donation to St. Bathélémy de Bénévent of property between the streams of Aboux (a river which rises 3 km. from Forgevielle, Creuse, and empties into the Anglin at Conflans) and of Colandra \* \* \* the grandmother of Regnier Pot was Dame d'Abloux." Moreover, Regnier's given name was PIERRE-REGNIER, as shown by note to will of Guy de la Trémoille, 1393, in which he is named as brother PIERRE POT.

"1223. During the years 1223-26-30 and 31, the archives of Toulouse contain mention of RAIMOND DE POTZ and of his son, living in Poitou. They come in as witnesses in documents signed in divers places, among which is 'Puy-Agut,' a seigneurie which we shall find again in possession of the grandfather of Regnier Pot. Beginning with the same epoch in POITOU, we have the elements of the genealogy of Regnier Pot. At this time Guillaume Pot, seig'r de Champroy (commune de St. Dizier, Creuse) marries Blanche du Verdiers," etc., as given in the genealogical table preceding.

"In regions near la Basse-Marche one finds numerous Pots, without being able to fix relationship among them or to Regnier Pot.

"1145. ROUAUT POT testified to confirm deeds of the abbey de St. Melaine, by Alaim, count de Bretagne; same name to confirm the foundation of Coëtmaleon by Conan, duke de Bretagne. At the same time, Rouaut Pot, with consent of his son, also ROUAUT, gives to the church all lands in the direction of St. Egide as far as the Grande Pierre.

"1181. EUDES POT makes gift to churches of Puy and Senlis.

"1200 about. THIBAUD POT is chevalier de la Chatellenie de Créteil.

"1247. HUGO POTE or POE (see comment on pronunciation of Pot), chev'r, of parish of St. Jean de Langeais, had 3 law-suits: (1) *vs.* the bailiff of Tours for having extorted from him 50 sous tournois at the assises of Chinon; (2) *vs.* the bailiff Josse, who took from him a man guilty of assassination perpetrated on his domain, extorted from him 100 sous, and carried off 4 oxen and some cows; (3) *vs.* Mathieu de St. Venant, who carried off some slate from the border of the river Cher, whereby the houses for which it was destined, had their frame-work rotted; damage 30 livres.

"1250. GUILLAUME POT, seig'r d'Eschampey in Burgundy ("perhaps Eschamps near Autun or Eschamps, commune de St. Léger des Fourches, Côte d'Or). This Guillaume is not an ancestor of Regnier.

Also in the same province:

1383, appears PERINET POT in the will of Louise de Bourdeaux, widow of Robert de Tanlay.





1506. In "Noms Féodaux of those who have held fiefs in France from the 12th century up to about the middle of the 18th," by a member of the Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres; Provinces of Anjou, Bourbonnais, Nivernais, Touraine, etc.," appears:

"JACQUES POT, écuyer, seig'r de Fourmyne and de Thieurat: Marche, 1506."

1600. I found the following MS. in Biblio. Nat., near those of Pot de Plainoche:

"ANTOINE POT \* \* \* mar. Antoinette Rcaye(?).

2nd generation, PIERRE POT, mar. Anne Petit, Jan. 25, 1600; she was daugh. and heiress of Jean Petit and of la Dame(?) Gosson.

3rd generation:

3

1 .PIERRE, "qui suit" (but nothing follows).

3

2 .Antoinette."

Elsewhere is a MS. receipt from Pierre le Pot, dated 1638.

From genealogy of the "Maison Belot": "Guillaume Belot, écuyer, sieur de Moulins, etc. \* \* \* lieut.-gen. for the king in Allemagne, d. Apr. 3, 1691, leaving 6 children (names, offices, arms) by his marriage of Nov. 15, 1648, to DEMOISELLE RENÉE LE POT, daugh. of noble homme PIERRE LE POT, counsellor to the king, Procureur aux Eaux et Forêts de Montrichard, and Grénétier au Grénier à Sel of the said place, and of Dame Renée du Mont."

A record from another source confirms the above, and adds a son: "POT, JEAN LE, cons. au grénier à sel de Montrichard is son of PIERRE LE POT and of Renée DU MONT-DES-PÈRES. S. (seign'r ?) de la Motte-Laleu Montrichard, 1670."





## CHAPTER VII

### POTTS

#### ADDITIONAL RECORDS OF PENNSYLVANIA AND VIRGINIA

Page 343. The date of arrival of Widow Elizabeth Pott and her children is only approximately known by her grant of land in 1683. They may have come in 1682, for "A Short History of Quakerism" says:

"Even before Penn's arrival, several ship loads of immigrants had come to the province. In 1682, 23 vessels sailed up the Delaware bringing about 2000 passengers. Many came from Yorkshire and the Midlands; some from London and Bristol; and Mid-Wales sent such a large contingent that the birth of Pennsylvania was the death of Quakerism in the Principality. These Welsh Friends were so numerous that Penn assigned them 40,000 acres; now Bryn Mawr, Haverford, Merion, etc.

"When Penn went back to England, 1684, he left behind him as president of the Council, Thomas Lloyd, who had come from Montgomeryshire (shire in which is situated Llanidloes), and was the leader of a band of Welsh Friends who had emigrated to Pennsylvania, and had been among the first to settle there. \* \* \* While he was Deputy Governor, all went smoothly. He died 1694, age 45.

Faris, in "Old Roads Out of Philadelphia," says:

"Along the Penna. R. R. and Lancaster Turnpike, one sees Welsh names on every hand. \* \* \* The early settlers here were Welsh Quakers who came in response to Wm. Penn's invitation and began to carve out homes in the wilderness. One of them wrote: 'By the Providence of God in the year 1683 I transported myself with many of my friends to Pennsylvania where I and they arrived 16th day of 9th month, 1683.'"

Page 345

and

Page 360.

Loudoun County was not erected till 1757.

From List of Frederick Co. Clerk Fees:

1744, Thomas Potts, 70 lbs. tobacco.

1757, Israel Potts, 205 lbs. tobacco.

From "Index of Shaffell's List of Virginia Soldiers in the Revolution":

"Potts, David, p. 261.

Potts, John, p. 261







32. HARRIET POTTS, WIFE OF THOMAS STRINGER  
FROM A DAGUERREOTYPE





Potts, Jonathan, p. 261-62.

"If page number is from 256 to 269, the person was either an officer or private in Col. Daniel Morgan's 11th and 15th Regiments as they stood from May 31, 1777 to Nov., 1778."

The above are the three older brothers of my great-grandfather, Joshua Potts.

A subscriber, Mrs. E. A. Chalfant, Uniontown, Pa., is a direct descendant of this Jonathan Potts. She remembers being told that in his last illness he wished to live long enough to salute the flag once more. His wish was granted July 4, 1831, when the flag was raised, and after his salute, he never spoke again, dying the same day.

In regard to Virginia Regiments of Continental Line, see under Hout, this supplement to page 305.

From "The Story of Winchester": "The first soldiers from Virginia to join the besieging army before Boston were a company of riflemen under DANIEL MORGAN. They left Winchester July 14, 1775, and arrived Aug. 7, a march of phenomenal speed over bad roads and bridgeless streams. \* \* \* Morgan used a *conch-shell* (cf. page 315) when calling his men, who wore hunting shirts and had each a buck tail on his hat \* \* \* brilliant exploits of Morgan's men at Saratoga."

---

LIEUTENANT SAMUEL POTTS is named in the following declaration of a Virginia military pensioner. (From McAllister): "Philip Fix went out from *Loudon County*, ab. Sept., 1777, as substitute. Company officers were, Captain John Thomas and Lieutenant SAMUEL POTTS. March from *Leesburg* through Frederic, Md., York and Lancaster, Pa., to Chestnut Hill, making forced march to be in time for the battle of Germantown, but were too late by a day or so. Later, his command surrounded the Rising Sun Tavern near Philadelphia because it harbored British."

---

Eckenrode's "List of Revolutionary Soldiers of Virginia," gives under POTTS:

"DANIEL, DAVID, EPHRAIM, EZEKIEL, JOHN, and JONATHAN, all from W. D. (*i. e.*, War Dept.).

POTTS, JONAS, Pitts. 17 (*i. e.*, named from list of militia paid off at Pittsburg).

POTT, David, B. W. (*i. e.*, Bounty Warrant)."

The above record of JONAS POTTS OF VA. must be that of the father 7<sup>5</sup>, or the younger brother 4<sup>6</sup> of David, John, and Jonathan. I am inclined to think it is the father Jonas who d.





1814 at Georgetown, Beaver Co., Pa. If the son Jonas had been old enough to enlist, he would probably have been with his brothers. If it is Jonas 7<sup>5</sup>, this record gives our family eligibility to D. A. R. through the Potts line as well as through Hout and Dawson service. The only other Jonas Potts of that time in Virginia, was son of David (the step-brother of Jonas II), and he had died 1768, age 42; his son David, in 1776, joined a military company, and was disowned by the Friends.

In further support of this claim, I quote from Crumrine's "History of Washington Co., Pa.:"

"JONAS POTTS (page 345, 4<sup>6</sup>), born in Loudoun Co., Va., was son of JONAS, SR. (7<sup>5</sup>). Traditions preserved in the family state that Jonas Potts, Sr., came to that section lying between the present town of Washington and the Ohio River when it was a wilderness. He is said to have died at Georgetown on the Ohio River in 1819. He had eight sons."

Of these sons, Jonas, Jr., is not recorded until 1787 in Washington County, Pa.





## CHAPTER VIII

### THE SOUILLE FAMILY IN VIRGINIA AND FRANCE

Spelled also: SUVILLY, SUVERLY, SEVILLEY, SEVILLE, SOUILLÉ, SWILLY, SUILLE.

Page 346, in "Simpson and Allied Families."

Page 68, in Additions and Corrections.

When I found my great-grandmother's marriage recorded at Winchester, Va., as "Milly Suvilly," though our tradition of the name was "Suver," and her father's name in Frederick Co. tax lists is "Suverly," it seemed to me quite probable that her family was Huguenot, and came with the early Huguenot settlers in Va., since there appears to have been no later French immigration in groups.

In reading of these French refugees in Va., my interest was excited by the name *Souillé*, especially because it had been corrected in the index from *Soulie*, showing that the spelling was uncertain. But I chided myself for supposing *Souillé* to be identical with *Suvilly*, and had no firm conviction until I saw in "The Douglas Register," the memoranda of old wills in Goochland Co., which include that of "Nicholas Seville, p. 143," and another entry, "Nicholas *Sevilley*, p. 252," both of date 1735. In the "King Wm. Parish Vestry Book" he appears as *Nicolas Souillé*. Douglas has been accused of fanciful spelling. R. A. Brock in "Huguenot Immigration," says: "The Rev. Wm. Douglas like many of our early scribes has spelled as the fancy moved him. In some cases he has spelled the same name three or four different ways." But in this case, he certainly spelled the name as he was accustomed to hearing it pronounced, and Seville or Sevilley is pronounced as is *Suvilly*. Moreover, Pastor Douglas, as other Scottish ministers was probably chosen because he was able to preach in French. Fife, editor of the "Vestry Book of King Wm.





Parish," says of a previous pastor: "Mr. Finney's Scotch birth may explain his ability to preach in French." Therefore, the Douglas spelling is doubtless closer to the proper French pronunciation than would be any other English record. My vague guess became a certainty in my mind.

I went to Goochland Courthouse and read the will indexed there as *Seville*. In the quaint, picturesque, old writing, it is difficult to decipher the spelling, but even so, I could not make the name into *Seville*. After careful examination I copied it as *Swille*. This will was drawn up by John Cooke (see settlement account, paid "for writing Soulie will"), who could not spell correctly: the word heirs appears throughout as "ares," and there are other errors (see will). Consequently, he must have spelled the name according to pronunciation, and *Swille* as phonetic spelling, is nearer to *Suvilly* than to *Souillé*.

Moreover, Nicholas himself could not write, at least after 1730, for he signs with his mark, not only his will, but also deeds of 1731 and 1734. If not due to illness, his lack of education, shared by many others of the Manakintown settlement, is of course the result of Huguenot persecution in France forbidding not only assembly for worship, but also any schools except those maintained by the priests, who tried to force children of Huguenot families under their instruction where, as stated by Maury, "children were taught to despise and forget their parents and to renounce their faith."

Nicolas Souillé is supposed to have come to Virginia with his parents as one of the three children of JEAN in the 4th ship, "The Nassau." At the end of that list of passengers is, "*Merchant Suille*," who came "from New York." As a merchant, he must have been able to write, and this spelling is closer to *Suvilly* and to *Swille*. I believe him to be a connection of the Jean Souillé family which sailed from England, and which he joined at New York to come to Va. To account for this variation, in French, w is "double v," not "double u," as in English. Thus *Swilly* or *Suille* might be written for pronunciation of *Suvilly* or even *Sovilly*, which is the name with





coat-of-arms of a French family of Lorraine; Soblet (or Sublett), which name occurs with Souillé after most of the other French names have disappeared, was also a Lorraine family. In the "Vestry Book of King Wm. Parish," 1707-1750, the name David Bernard is given as "Dauid," with the footnote: "It is hardly necessary to call attention to clerk Reynaud's constant use of u for v." In the "Douglas Register" is Antoine Givaudant just below Anthoine Giuaudan, and on another page is Givodan. In the same list is Wm. Gening (Jenning). Ci-devant is written cy deuant.

Even in English of those days, u and v were interchangeable. From Force's "Historical Facts," papers concerning settlement of the colonies, are these words: vnlike, giue, seruant, I haue, aduenturors, eleuen, seuerall, vpon, euill, riuer, arriued, priuate, auarice, diuine; also two v's printed for w, in Lavvs, VVhosoeuer, nevvvs, VVhen.

From 1676 we have a list of "souldiers upon ye country's (Bur pay)," which, by the way, includes JNO. SIMPSON, Forbus, and other Scotch names.

Now, let us add the fact that many French immigrants willingly allowed their names to be Anglicized. After they abandoned hope of being recalled to France under a more just government, they were resigned to become citizens here. But even without consent, and against evidence as to the French spelling, their names were corrupted and modified by their foreign neighbors, and in records written in English. Examples:

<i>French</i>	<i>Anglicized</i>
Soblet .....	Sublett
Beaufort .....	Bufford, Buford
L'Estrange .....	Streing, Strange, Strang, Strong
Bonne Passe (good thrust, <i>i. e.</i> , swordsmanship) .....	Bon Pas, Bumpas, Bumpus, Bump
D'Aubigne .....	De Bany, De Boney, Dabney
Ammonet .....	Ominett
Flornoir .....	Flournoys

Among New York Huguenots:

Gerneaux .....	Gano
Boudin .....	Bodin
Magnon .....	Mannion





Even common nouns were metaporphosed, as "my fayr" (father), *cf. père*.

Maury, in "The Huguenots of Va.," says: "Probably there are hundreds of others whose names Anglicized, misspelt, or translated, do not so certainly indicate their French nationality."

The distortion of names is commented upon by all their historians. The translator of the "King Wm. Parish Register" says: "The barbarous orthography involves almost a denationalization and mystification of surnames."

From "Huguenots in France and America": "Even their names have in many instances become Anglicized. \* \* \* The spelling of French names is imperfectly preserved."

"Virginia Magazine of History and Biography," in printing the "King Wm. Parish Register" (Vol. XII) scatters through it these statements: "It contains an absurd mixture of French and English. \* \* \* The carelessness of scribes is most apparent, many a name appearing in half a dozen forms. In some cases the individual signs his name in two ways. \* \* \* The uncertain orthography is to be looked upon as characteristic of this period rather than a mark of ignorance on the part of the individual clerks. \* \* \* Jacques Soblet's clerkship lasted till 1725; as to spelling of proper names, he out-trumps all the other clerks in irregularity and carelessness. \* \* \* Jean Chastain served as clerk from Sept., 1727; his French bears marks of having been learned in the colony."

The marriage record of Milly Suvilly indicates either accurate tradition preserved in the family of Va., or possibly later investigation by descendants of Jean and his son Nicholas, among relatives in France as to the proper form of the name which had become so variable in America. The County Clerk at Goochland Courthouse was kindly and courteously interested in my research, and told me that he too was of Huguenot descent and when a boy, had written a letter to someone of their name in France. His father said it was a waste of time as he would receive no reply, but he did, and kept up a correspondence which established his relationship.

Milly Suvilly's given name *Amelia* (see deed of Joshua Potts, p. 70 of "Add. and Corr."), though contracted to the English "Milly," is common in France, and occurs in records of other Protestant exiles of the reign of Louis XIV, notably, wife of a son of Count de Richebourg.

It was equally difficult for the French in Va. to spell the English names. Lafayette wrote "Hamshire" and "Powtomac"; Henry Peyton wrote "Orrangeburg"; the name Ross was to the Huguenots, Ros, Vasse or Vose; the author of "A Frenchman in Va.," 1686, spells names of persons he met and knew well, as "Fischus" for Fitz-





hugh, and "Vuormely" for Wormeley; Goochland appears as "Gaug Land," and Henrico as "Danrico"; the minister Finney is "Monsieur Finis" in the Parish Register, and Manakintown is "Monocantown."

It is, of course, unnecessary to narrate the terrible and bloody persecution which our Huguenot ancestors suffered in France. Volumes on the subject are available in libraries. But it will not be amiss to quote what was said of this colony of Huguenots at Manakintown.

From the "Vestry Book of King Wm. Parish"; Introduction by Col. R. L. Maury: "The Huguenot colony at Manakintown, Va., was by far the largest settlement of those famous exiles in America. \* \* \* Ere Jamestown was three years old, Frenchmen, presumably Huguenots, were here, and for 100 years and more these noble Christians continued to come. \* \* \* In character, cultivation and attainment they were the flower of their great party, for they were those who successfully resisted the most direful persecution in mind, body, and estate; the most overwhelming defeats and calamities, the most tempting bribes of honor, riches, peace and security at home for themselves, their wives and little children, if they would recant or so pretend. Refusing, they voluntarily accepted banishment, poverty and distress in strange lands rather than renounce their belief. Had they been weak they would have gone with the stream as king and noble and so many did. \* \* \* Refined in the fires of affliction of seven generations \* \* \* nothing more clearly shows their high and noble nature \* \* \* than the esteem and the successes attained in Va. \* \* \* though they came in direst poverty, aliens speaking the tongue of hereditary foes, of foreign habits and ways, from fertile, populated France to the frontiers of Va., to a country with whom theirs was at war, to a colony governed by a proud, colonial aristocracy, representative of a few of the English nobility, jealous of its privileges and opposing any enlargement of its circle. Yet so impressive were they in their many virtues \* \* \* that prejudice was disarmed \* \* \* the exiles became pastors, teachers, friends and companions of the best."

From the same author in "The Huguenots in Va.": "By recanting, even formally renouncing the errors of Calvinism (only the errors, not the truth, said the Jesuits) without specifying what those errors were, they could have escaped death, the galley for life for men; prison, convents and far worse for wives and maidens; and for little children, Roman Catholic charity school, and education by priests and nuns who taught them to despise and forget their parents, and turned them out on the world without means of support ere they were fully grown. If successful in flight the Huguenot lost all his property to the next Catholic heir, and his family were left destitute and unfriended. Riches and honor were offered to those who would recant.





"At the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes, 1685, half a million of the most desirable of the people of France were forced into exile. England, Holland and the Palatinate especially were crowded with these noble sufferers who relinquished all they had at home and chose poverty and expatriation rather than sacrifice their belief in God. \* \* \* The new king of England was the Huguenot's great friend and supporter, the champion of Protestants as had been his illustrious ancestor, Wm. of Orange, and had been accepted as such in lieu of the Catholic James. He was grateful to his valiant Huguenot allies, the flower of his army, and was anxious to establish them in his American colonies.

"There was in London a Protestant Relief Committee headed by the Archbishop of Canterbury, who had funds for Huguenot transportation and equipment."

From "Huguenot Emigration to America," Vol. II:

"Expenses of transportation to America (for Poore Protestants lately come over from France) were borne by the Relief Committee in London."

Here follow accounts dated 1682, '83, '87, of amounts paid to certain French "elders of French church," for transportation of parties of French Protestants to the West Indies, to Virginia, or "To America." Of those who came to the West Indies, many came at a later date to Mass., N. Y., and S. Car.

Baird says: "The Protestant population of Guadeloup was, in 1667, very considerable. \* \* \* Among its inhabitants in 1671 we recognize the following American names: \* \* \* Daniel Roberdeau \* \* \*"

*We* recognize a later Daniel Roberdeau as contemporary in Frederick Co., Va., with the family of Milly SUVILLY, from records on his tomb in Winchester cemetery with those of other French families. (Additions and Corrections, p. 69.)

In Vol. I, Baird mentions natives of La Rochelle, France, whose descendants settled in Va. or "were inhabitants of Manakintown, Va."\* Of a Geo. Rupelle in S. Car. early in the 18th century, he adds: "A son or grandson moved to Albemarle Co., Va.," which indicates a *migratory trend toward Frederick Co.* and the little group of French I have named.

The name Maury is also prominent in Albemarle Co., in Louisa Co., 1760, and today in Shepherdstown, Berkeley Co., another link between the early settlements and the more inland or northern counties.

Baird continues: "Later, as the 17th century was closing, 1000 French Protestants received aid from the Relief Committee of London; the greater part of them, at least 700,

*Jean L'Orange and George de Rochelle<sup>2</sup>. "Note 1: "La Veuve du Lorange, paroisse St. Sauveur, La Rochelle, fled to England in 82 leaving 'quelque bien en Poitou' (Archives Nationales). Le Lorange and son Vilas L'Orange were inhabitants of Manakintown, Va. 1701, 1714".*





were bound for Virginia, where many of them formed a settlement known as Manakintown on the James River, 20 mi. above Richmond. 10,000 acres were given them on lands of the extinct Manakin tribe of Indians. There was no more interesting body of colonists than that conducted by Olivier de la Muce. Many of them belonged to the persecuted Waldensian race of which several thousand had taken refuge in Switzerland (1686) when driven from their valley in Piedmont by troops of Louis XIV.

"In 1698 the number of exiles was increased by new arrivals and the Swiss Cantons, unable to support so many strangers, appealed to England for aid to remove them to other and wealthier Protestant countries. In liberal response England sent a refugee pastor to the continent to enlist the Vaudois in the scheme of immigration to Va. \* \* \* Probably a large portion of the immigrants were Waldenses; certain names of Va. colonists indicate this. \* \* \* Apr. 24, 1700, pd. £1800, £6 per head, for transportation of 500 Vaudois and French refugees designed for some of his Majesty's plantations; the following June, £38 to Mons'r Benj. De Joux minister (of the 2nd ship) appointed to go to Va.; in Aug., £20 to Mon. Castagne going out surgeon to ye French now departing for Va.; Nov., £2000 for the use of such Vaudois and French refugees as design to settle in Va.; in Dec. to same, to settle in Va. or other of his Majesty's Plantations. (From Documents in Library of Guildhall, London.)"

Returning to Maury's book: "The King ordered the Governor of Va. to give the Huguenots all encouragement on their arrival and grant at once Letters of Denization and such lands as were usual to newcomers. Virginia responded by a grant of 10,000 of her richest acres on the James River, an allotment of nearly thrice the usual amount (*i. e.*, 50 A.; these Huguenots received 133 A. each), exemption from tax for many years, freedom of worship under their own ministers, and by granting them at once the rights, privileges, and immunities for which, hitherto, a four years residence was required."

*Prof. Robt. Fife comments: More probably from Haute Savoie & Eastern France as the names do not point to Franco-Italian origin. x x x It is more than likely that all parts of the Grand Monarch's dominions were represented among the fugitives at Manakintown. Of names in the Douglas Headstone, following occur in Baird: x x x 'Jean L'Ange' from La Rochelle itself'."*





From "The Douglas Register": "While there had been many individual refugees since the founding of Va., those referred to in these notes were part of some 500 emigrants who came to Va. in 1700, under Marquis de la Muce, and who landed in this country in 4 successive debarkations."

Maury explains: "The voyagers were dispatched as fast as a shipload was gathered in London. Four vessels sailed to Va. that year, 1700:

1st. "Mary Ann" cleared from London Apr. 19, 1700, arrived at Hampton July 23, 1700.

2nd. "Peter and Anthony" arrived Oct. 6, 1700.

Of the 3rd we know little except names of a few passengers who joined the colony at Manakintown.

4th. "The Nassau," Capt. Tragian, sailed from Blackwall Dec. 8, 1700, arrived in York River Mch. 5, 1701." It is this ship which brought among its 191 refugees, the Souillé family to America. A copy of the "Charter-Party of The Nassau, galley, 500 tons," is among the archives of the Virginia Historical Society at Richmond. It provides that the vessel proceed to Blackwall by Dec. 5, and *lay* there 3 days to embark such French passengers as may be sent abroad, and then sail for Jamestown, Va., by the usual route; that owners be paid £5 per passenger and £100 for  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the hold of the ship for passengers' baggage and effects; that passengers were to be berthed in separate apartments, two in each, or in hammocks and to be provided with provisions of the same kind and quality as served to the crew, and on arrival were to be safely landed with their effects at Jamestown. A special stipulation follows:

"Though stated that passengers shall have the same allowance of provisions as the ship's company, it is the meaning \* \* \* y't every passenger above the age of 6 yrs. have 7 lbs. of bread every week and to a mess, 8 passengers in a mess, and to have 2 peeces of Porke at 2 lbs. each peece, 5 days in a week with pease; and 2 days in a week to have 2 four lb. peeces of Beefe a day and pease, or 1 four lb. peece of Beefe with a pudding with pease; and at any time it shall happen that they are not willing the Kettle should be boyled, or by bad weather cannot, In such case every passenger shall have 1 lb. cheese every such day; children under 6 yrs. to have allowances in flower, oatmeal, Fruit, Sugar and Butter as the overseers of them shall judge convenient."





Although the Souille-Suvilly family history in America begins only with the arrival of the 4th ship, the following abridged account of that given in Va. Hist. Soc. Collections, concerning the three previous ships, will show us the conditions which greeted our kinsmen:

"The party of the 1st ship, supposedly ready to start because without property or employment, were probably poor, and more thriftless than the others. Certainly they were vastly inferior to those who followed. Dissension arose against de la Muce. \* \* \* He refused to the 2nd ship's party who arrived a few months later, equal participation. \* \* \* The 2nd party was better organized and led by their minister (De Joux). Their superiority was at once demonstrated for, seeing the incompetency of the Marquis, they gave him great umbrage by acting for themselves and were in fact the real settlers of Manakintown for nothing had been done ere they arrived, and their leader, De Joux, in a short time superseded both the Marquis and De Saily. Differing in opinion, De Joux's party settled on lands adjoining those of de la Muce, lying between the creeks, Manakin and Powick (see record of location of Merchant Suille). De Joux soon became leader of all, \* \* \* was more capable in procuring supplies. De la Muce and de Saily complained to the Governor, were bitter even to their own party and requested that the people of the 3rd ship be ordered to deliver to them what had been sent with them, especially a Trunk of Chirurgy valued at £23; De Joux's followers made complaint of de la Muce and de Saily, a dignified statement with graphic picture of their conditions and the lack of preparation by de la Muce and de Saily. This paper is eloquent of the good sense of the 2nd party, and is the foundation of the charter of Manakintown. The result was: De la Muce abandoned the enterprise and left Va.; De Saily was ordered to follow him later; De Joux thenceforth was recognized as head of the colony till his death, 1703; he is the real founder of the colony; \* \* \* The log cabin in which he lived had one room probably 20x16 ft., with unceiled rafters. He had no servant, \* \* \* was pastor, physician, magistrate, friend, and counsellor.

"The 3rd ship arrived during this dissension. The Council of Va. thought these refugees had better seek employment in the lower plantations. Only 15 of them settled in Manakintown. (Among the 15 are Rapine, wife and child, later a neighbor of Nicolas Souillé; see deeds).

"Of the 4th ship only 28 settled at Manakintown, to wit, Buffo; SHULU, WIFE and 3 CHILDREN; Tumar and wife; Chevas and 2 child'n; Vallant; fasant; John Pastour; Mary Legrand; Roberts, wife and child; Mocks, wife and child; Lamas; John Leroy; booker, wife and child; Cullon and wife."





As we have the complete list of The Nassau's passengers, we know that "Jean Soulié, wife and 3 children" were on that ship, and also that they settled at Manakintown. They must therefore, be the second family on this list, misspelled "Shulu, wife and 3 children." This most incomprehensible spelling of our name is found also in Brock's ("Huguenot Emigration") similar list which omits the last three names; it is dated Nov. 10, 1701, and signed "Wm. Byrd, Copia, Testa, Dionisius Wright." It is headed, "Names of those y't came in ye fourth ship and are also seated between ye creeks." Besides those named above, it adds:

"Seated below ye creek:

Merchant SUILLEE, his wife and 2 children and one negro woman.

Anthony O Bray, between ye creeks.

These last two came from New York."

I have examined carefully the list of passengers on the 4th ship and conclude that the above "Shulu, wife and 3 children" is meant for "Soulié, wife and 3 children," because there is no other similar family whose name even approaches Shulu. Concerning the other names:

There is no passenger of the 4th ship, "Buffo," but one Jean Belloe; there was a John Buffe in list of 1st ship, but it is more likely a corruption of Beaufort, often spelled Bufford.

No name "Tumar" in 4th ship, but a "Salomon Tanier et sa femme."

No name like "Chevas," nor any passenger with 2 children and without wife; but in a list of "settlers at or about Manakintown who are to receive 1 bu. a head of Indian meal monthly in 1700 (1701)," is the name *Chenas*, without mention of children, though in other families their number is given.

"Vallant" is probably either Alexander *Vaillan* or Melkier de *Vallons*, each on Brock's list as "Total 1."

"ffasant would be Jean Jacques *Faizant*, who is listed in the group of "Genevois" passengers together with Jean Pasteur, not "Pastour."

"Roberts" is "Jean Robert, sa femme et une fille."

The others I cannot guess, though "booker" suggests the name *Boucher* found among the French, whose tombstones I noted in Mt. Hebron cemetery at Winchester. Cartmell in his history of Freder-





ick Co., classes among old settlers, the Bucher (or Booker) family about Newtown, also in the western section of the county; "often spelled Boogher; Capt. Jacob Bucher; name is familiar in Tidewater, Va."

Maury continues: "There can be no doubt that the personnel of these parties improved with each successive ship. The 4th must have largely consisted of men whose circumstances were not so narrow as those of their predecessors. It was perhaps an independent movement with only a few of those who were assisted by the London Committee, for there is no account of expenses filed, as was done in respect to the first two ships. "The Nassau" lands in York River instead of at Jamestown and her passengers make no request for aid from the Va. Council who had not even been advised of their coming. M. Latané (their minister) was evidently a person of some means and consideration, traveling at his own expense with 'sa femme et unne servante.'

"The Governor and Council \* \* \* Mch. 9, 1700, made this order: 'Whereas several French Protestant Refugees are lately arrived in York River in *The Nassau* \* \* \* concerning whom his Excellency hath received no intelligence or commands from his most Sacred Majesty, save a letter from the Lord Bishop of London concerning one Mr. Latiné, who comes in Quality of a minister \* \* \* and the said French Refugees making no application or proposals to the Government on their own behalf, his Excellency and his Majesty's honorable council, comisserating their poor and low condition and willing as much in them lies to find means for present support—Do thereupon Order that such and so many of them as are willing to go and inhabit Manakin Towne, where several French are already settled, may and shall receive reliefe from the Contributions given toward support of such as shall there Inhabit; and that such and so many of them as are not willing to go thither be Lycenced and permitted to disperse amongst the Inhabitants of this country \* \* \*'

"Most of these as did those of the 3rd ship \* \* \* remained in the settled parts of Va. \* \* \* Manakintown was considerably beyond the settlements at that time and being above navigation had no open communication with the rest of the colony; no roads; the nearest house was at the falls of the James River or at the mill on Falling Creek a few miles further."

A picture of the old Falling Creek Mills may be seen in "Virginia Homes." It is now in Chesterfield Co. from which county JOHN SWILLY enlisted as a Revolutionary soldier. The Huguenots having no horses had to carry their corn on their backs to the mill. Falling Creek flows into the James from the





south, 7 mi. below Manchester (now South Richmond) and 20 mi. below the site of Manakintown.

"These lands had once been cleared for corn and tobacco by the hostile Manakin Indians, and though now overgrown with brush, they could be more easily cleared than the original forest, and they were very fertile.

"Many settlers were elderly, grandfathers and grandmothers, and many little children. \* \* \* Inhabitants, Feb., 1701 (a month before the landing of the Souillé family) number 218, of whom 65 are children; \* \* \* not half of even the first two ships are here, and only those encumbered with families; others had found more attractive openings elsewhere.

"Around the settlement (there is a crude plat of King Wm. Town) were farms allotted to each by the pastor, surveyed by official surveyors of Henrico Co., so that each should have part of the fertile low ground and an equal front on the river; for each, a patent in fee from the government to the owner was issued." (See copy of patent to Nicholas Soullie.)

In a letter, published by Fosdick, Wm. Byrd describes the settlement a year after its founding: "We visited about 70 of their huts, most of them very mean; there being upwards of fourty of y'm betwixt ye two creeks w'ch is about 4 mi. along on ye river and have cleared all ye old Manacan ffields for near 3 mi. together, as also some others (who came thither last ffeb'ry) have done more work than they y't went thither first. \* \* \* Tho' these people are very poor, yet they seem very cheerful and are very healthy, all they seem to desire is y't they might have Bread enough."

From Rev. W. H. Foote: "The colonists at Manakintown, disappointed in their efforts to introduce the manufactures and productions of France, conformed their labors to the soil and climate and conditions of a frontier settlement and went on increasing and multiplying and subduing the earth according to the command of God in Eden."

"The power of their presence in Virginia," says Maury, "was moral and intellectual rather than material."

From "French Blood in America": "Whatever their fortunes, however, the refugees were gentle, trained in many arts, and possessed the keen perceptions, courtesy, and easy adaptability of their race. \* \* \* The art of living happily seems to be a native possession of the French, while it is not so with the Anglo-Saxon. \* \* \*





Home life among the Huguenot refugees was different from that of the other colonists because they came from a land more advanced in some things than either Holland or England. The Huguenot brought to America the arts, accomplishments and graces of the highest civilization then known, together with a sweet cheerfulness all his own. His was a lovable nature.

"The Huguenots were of all social grades, a few noblemen, a large number of the class of gentlemen or lesser nobility, professional men, merchants, bankers, manufacturers and artisans. In spite of previous conditions, the oneness of the French was a wonder to the English and Dutch. The persecuted were bound together by common blood, language, peril and faith. \* \* \* Huguenots fought the French and Indians in those wars. \* \* \* A gloomy Huguenot was an anomaly to be apologized for. They endeavored to transmit to their children the traditions and politeness brought from France."

Having obtained from these capable historians a general idea of the Huguenot expedition and settlement, let us sketch from the meagre documents the history of the Souillé family at Manakintown:

1700-1701. On board "The Nassau" were Jean Souillé, wife and 3 children. This we have from Brock's "Huguenot Emigration. Documents unpublished," p. 29. "Rolle des Francois, Suisses, Genevois, Alemans, et Flamans embarques dam le navire nemmé Le Nasseau pour Aller à la Virginie, p. 32. \* Jean Soulié, sa femme et 3 enfans total 5." Another entry spelled Soulie is corrected by Brock in the index, to Souilé.

On p. 48 of the same is the record which I have quoted above, of "Merchant Suillee, his wife and 2 children, and one negro woman, 5, seated below ye creek, came from New York."

It is apparent that two Souillé or Suillee families arrived on "The Nassau." As there is no further record of "Merchant Suillee," all we can do is to continue with the records of Jean, taking it for granted that Nicholas, whose name replaces Jean in the parish record, is his son. There probably was kinship between the two families, and previous intercourse which led the "Merchant" to join at New York his relatives who had sailed from England, and to settle with them in Va. Possibly he found no business opportunity as a merchant among these impoverished refugees, and moved to another locality.

Conjectures seem useless, but are interesting.

\* Also: "Jean Belas Lorange" <sup>24</sup> sa femme and un enfant, total 3" Note 24 quotes from Baird the record written on p. 204, no eds, "The name is also rendered L'Orange."

This "one child" is probably Frangoise who married Nicolas Souillé.

Also: "Daniel Guaran" <sup>26</sup> sa femme and 4 enfans, total 6." Note 26: "from St. Nazaire in Saintonge. The name is now rendered Guerr in Va. .... has been often prominently represented."





- I find no records of the Souille family after 1701, until 1710, Vestry Book of King Wm. Parish, "List of Tithable \* Persons: Jean Soullié, 1 (total) in complete total of 72" but in a similar list of tithables "to pay 5 mo. and 15 da. services of M. Philippe" (pastor), dated, 1711, June 30, *there is no JEAN*, and for *the first time appears* "NICOLAS Souille, 1 in a total of 80"; in a further list of tithables, 1711, "to pay 6½ months of service, Nicolas Souillé, 1." Notice the three spellings of the name in the same record during one year.
1712. List of Tithables: Nicola Souille, 1.
1713. List of Tithables: Nicola Sonille, 1." (Compare n for u in fac-simile of arms of the Souille family in France.)
1714. From "The Douglas Register," edited by W. Mac-Jones, director of the Genealogical Bureau of Va., who states:

"In many instances the same name has been spelled in different ways according to the manner of former days. \* \* \* The Rev. Wm. Douglas came to St. James Northam Parish in Goochland Co., 1750, of which he had charge 27 yrs., and of Manakin Town (King Wm. Parish) for 19 yrs. \* \* \* In the matter of births the record goes back to 1705, dates given by parents for recording. He continued the record after he left the parish, 1777. \* \* \* The book is of old Government stamped paper, bound in calf and parchment, well preserved except several pages missing." Of the missing pages Pastor Douglas wrote: "In ye Register of Baptisms are 2 leaves torn out which contained 200 baptisms, 1762-1763, also 30 clean leaves and 5 written ones, while it continued at Goochland court house and at Toker Woodson's after I left it there."

(A digression to a name not connected with the Suvilly family till about 150 yrs. later:

Among "Miscellaneous Memoranda made by Rev. Wm. Douglas," the first entry is: "JOHN SIMPSON, professor of divinity at Glasgow, died Jan., 1740." After dates of death of Calvin, Mary of Scotland, King Charles, Knox, Wm. Penn, and others is: "Jan. 26, 1686, Rev. Mr. Alex. Peden, of Glenceluce died aged 60." Further on he has repeated the Peden record and added, "A non such Scots minister." See Simpson Families, pp. 36-8.)

*"Jean L'Orange" is on all lists through 1711; in 1712 appears  
Widow Lorange".*





"The Rev. Douglas came from Scotland, where his nephew was Sir Wm. Douglas, of Castle Douglas near Firth of Solway, as a teacher. Among his pupils were Monroe and Jefferson, both later Presidents of the United States."

From the Douglas Register:

1714. "Liste Generale de tous les françois protestants refugies etablys dans la Paroisse du Roy Guillaume, Comte d'Henrico en Virginia y compris les femmes, enfans, veuses at orphelins." From original MSS. published by Wm. S. Perry, D. D., in Papers Regarding History of the Church in Va. 1656-1776. MSS. undated but assigned to 1714:

Noms des Hommes	Femmes	Garçons	Filles	Total
NICOLLAS SOUILLE .....	0	0	0	1 i.e. 1
<i>Femmes Veuves et Leurs Enfans</i>				
LAVENNE SOUILLÉ .....	0	0	2	3 i.e. 3
Lave. Lorange .....	(numbers not copied)			1 i.e. 1
Lave. Gorry .....	"	"	"	1 i.e. 1
Lave. Mallet .....	"	"	"	3 i.e. 3
Lave. Launay .....	"	"	"	1 i.e. 1
5 Femmes Veuves."				5 i.e. 5

Evidently "Lavenne" is a misspelling, more erratic than "Veuses," above, for *La Veuve*, since the list is summed up as "5 widow women." The first widow named is without doubt that of Jean Souillé, whose death was indicated, as I have shown, in the latter half of 1710 or the first half of 1711. As the family of Jean Souillé arriving on "The Nassau" consisted of wife and 3 children, whereas the family of his widow, 13 years later consists of 2 daughters, I conclude that Nicolas was their son, the other child, of age in 1714 to be listed alone as "homme," and, even immediately after his father's death, old enough in 1711 to succeed him as the tithable male of the family.

From the same Register we have a possible record of one of the daughters 7 years later:

1721, Feb. 21st "was born Jean Gil[mer] \* \* \* (These marks are in the printed copy and may indicate illegibility or blank space.

\* Records of baptisms:

1721, Aug. 8 was born Danielle, son of Daniel Guerrant (Sr.) & of Françoise Guerrant (Sr.) his grandfathers and mother. His grandmother, J. Lorange, clerk.

1728, Oct. 2 was born a daughter to Daniel Guerrant named Françoise \* \* \*

Françoise Lorange.

1731, Dec. 6, born a daughter to Widow Guerrant, named Françoise. This wife was not the Françoise Lorange, for the Guerrant family was large. H. A.





1727, "The Sieur Daniel Guerin & the Sieur Jean Dupre were  
elected church wardens.

The name Jean Dupre continues as vestryman through 1732-3, then  
irregular and not on list of tithables after 1735. "Mademoiselle Dupre, 2" appears in tithables, 1736, '37, '38.

On list of "Massieu" passing is "Nicholas Dupre & wife, 2"; same  
spelling in 1731 list of tithables, "Jean Dupre" with Nicolas Soulie.

1755, May 3, a deed from John Whitehead and Mary his wife "who is daughter &

+ 1737, May  
was better  
and from  
It appears  
and that the  
Nicholas Soulie





1727, "The Sieur Daniel Guervant & the Sieur Jean Dupre were elected church wardens."

The name Jean Dupre continues as vestryman through 1732-3 then irregular and not on list of titheables after 1735. "Widow Dupre, 2" appears in titheables, 1736, 37, 38.

On list of "Nassau" passengers is "Nicholas Ducee & sa femme, 2"; same spelling in 1731 list of titheables, "Jean Ducee" with Nicolas Soullie.

1755, May 3, a deed from John Whitehead and Mary his wife "who is Daughter & Heir of John Dupree", for 200 A. at lower end of Manakintown in Chesterfield Co.

The brackets in the name Gilmer are also thus transposed in the printed copy) of Jean Gaspar [Gil]mer and of Susanne his wife (note that the name Susanna Suberly occurs in Frederick Co. marriage record, 1790; see "Additions and Corrections," p. 70) was baptized by Mr. Fontaine (pastor). He was presented for baptism by Daniel Maubain and NICOLAS SOULEE \* \* \* Mary Dupree, wife of Jean Dupree. The parties have declared that this child was born on the day and year above.  
J. SOBLET, Clerk."

The fact that Nicolas Souillé was one of the godfathers of the child suggests the probability that he was its uncle.

It is even possible that the godmother "Mary, wife of Jean Dupree" was the other Souillé daughter of Jean Souillé, and his wife whom we know only as "The widow Souillé." I had at first thought that Jean Dupree might be Dupuy and connected with "—— Dupuy," a passenger on "The Nassau" under the heading "Genevois," because with him in that small list were "Jean Pasteur, and Charles Pasteur et sa femme," to which name Brock attaches this note: "Pasteur, the French chemist whose discovery in regard to hydrophobia \* \* \*, may be of the same strain as this refugee. Wm. Pasteur, a descendant in the 2nd generation probably of the refugee, was in 1752 an apprentice with Dr. George GILMER (surgeon, physician and apothecary in Williamsburg, Va., and ancestor of the distinguished Va. family of the name), and served as surgeon in the Virginia line during the Revolutionary War."

This conjecture was strengthened by a deed of land in 1734 from Nicholas SOULIE to John James Dupuy, the possible brother-in-law. But, on the other hand, I find among baptisms of "a black," several about 1730-1740, to "Jean Dupre and Jan Dupre" as well as to "John Jaque Dupuy" and to many other Dupuys.

These baptisms are from the Register of King Wm. Parish, which includes children of slaves with those of their owners, the "blacks" being the more numerous. As the records follow chronologically, and the word "black" is not always inserted, it is sometimes only by absence of names of wife and godparents that the slave child is distinguished. Thus, "1728, Oct. 12, was born a boy to Nicolas SOULLIE," is just below two records of "a black," and above the record, "a girl to Roger Prot." By the same clerk, Jean Chastain, is the following record:

1735, "19 June, was born NANNI SOULIE, daughter of NICOLAS SOULIE and of FRANCOISE<sup>†</sup> SOULIE his wife (Brock's index gives 'SOULÉ (SOULIE) FRANCOISE'); had for godfather, the father of the child; for godmother, the mother of the child and Anne gining"; the

† 1737, May 2, Frances Souille sold 133 A. in King Wm. Parish "which was patented February 20, 1714 to Frances Lorange from whom said Frances Souille doth inherit the land."

It appears that Françoise Soullé's maiden name was L'Orange and that she was the widow of Daniel Guervant (jr.) whom she married Nicolas Souille.







latter, we find by the will of Nicholas is ANN JENING, his prospective daughter-in-law.

1735, "30 Apr. was born a black girl to Nicolas SOULIE; she is named Hanna.

"July 4, was born a black to the Widow Soulie; he is named James." As Nicholas did not die till Sept., 1735, this "black" was possibly not baptized till after that date, when he belonged to the widow. It does not seem likely that this "Widow Soulie" is the Veuve Soulie mentioned previously, the mother of Nicholas and widow of Jean.

All the familiar names of the Huguenot colony appear in these lists of baptism of slave children, some owners having 10 or 12 records. The names are usually English, as "Bili," "Dic," etc.

Returning to the chronological order of records, in

1716, Nicolas SOULLIE receives a patent for 133 acres in the Huguenot settlement. When I inquired at the Land Office in the Capitol at Richmond, whether there were patents to the Huguenots of Manakintown, the custodian replied, "Probably not to individuals," but we did find it in Book 10 (Patents from 1710 to 1719), page 296. Among the other S's were Soblet and Salle. It reads, in quaint and sometimes unguessable handwriting:

"King George to all know ye that for good causes and considerations but more especially for considerations hereafter mentioned we have granted \* \* \* unto NICHOLAS SOULLIE \* \* \* parcel of land 133 acres lying on south side of James River in Co. Henrico bounded \* \* \* sycamore on the river parting Anthony Rapine and the said Soullie \* \* \* in Rapine's line \* \* \* meadow on north side of Jones creek thence east to corner Ehu(?) Jarksbury(?) standing on the river thence up the river, it being part of the upper part of the last 5000 acres of land surveyed for the fourth Refugees.

In witness \* \* \* our trusty and well-beloved Alexander Spotswood our Lt. Governor at Wmsburgh under seal of said colony

31 Oct. 1716 in the third year of our reign.

A SPOTSWOOD

The custodian of these records informed me that the date of these certificates of patents is often many years later than the date of possession.





Also in the Land Office is a book of Goochland County patents. Goochland was cut from Henrico Co., 1727, and the following year, 1728, Nicholas Souillé and Tobias Lafoot (indexed "Lafeet") were granted the following patent: Bk. 13 of Patents, p. 435,

George II for 40 shillings \* \* \* unto Tobias Lafoot and NICHOLAS SULIE of Henrico Co. \* \* \* 400 A. on south side of James River in Goochland Co. \* \* \* by oak in Fontain's line on Dutoy's branch \* \* \* Wm. Gooch, Esq., our Lt. Governor \* \* \* seal of the colony 8 Sept., 1728.

WM. GOOCH

This last patent is the land sold by Nicholas Soulie alone, in 1734 to John James Dupuy.

As to general history of the settlement during this time, we find the act of 1707, Apr. 19, when the little colony sent a petition through their minister to the Honorable Council asking redress against persecution or infringement on their privileges.

1710, in Dec. in the reign of Wm. III, an act made these French Refugees, seated at or near Manakintown, a distinct parish to be called King William's Parish in the County of Henrico. From "Laws of Va.," published by W. W. Heming.

1714, A list of the last census of Manakintown includes "Nicolas Souille; Anthoine Rapinne, wife and child." They were neighbors as shown in the patent above, and in reciprocal deeds of 1731, though Rapine came in the 3rd ship. He is recorded as "seated between ye creeks."

Continuing the List of Tithables (for the pastor's support) from the Vestry Book:

1714. Nicolas Souille 1;

Pierre Dutoy, Lances POTT 2;

1715. Lances Pott 1; Nicolas Souille 1.

1716. Note by the editor: "With disorganization following Mr. Cairon's (minister) death \* \* \* no list of tithables or other entry is found for 1716."

1717, May 18, "It was decreed by the vestry upon representation made by Daniel Guerrand, Daniel Maubain and WM. GENING regarding the orphans which they have had in their charge, that the church wardens make contracts with them according to law." In this entry we meet Daniel Maubain who will be in 1721, godfather with Nicolas Souillé to the child of Jean and Susanne (Souillé ?) Gilmer, and also Wm. Gening, who is





probably the father of "Ann Gining," a godmother at baptism of Nanni Soulie, daughter of Nicholas and Françoise Souillé, and again mentioned in the will of Nicholas as his daughter-in-law.

July. Tithables: Nicolas Souille.

1718. "No list of tithables; probably no levy was necessary that year."

Dec. 26, \* \* \* "a request that service be read in English once every 6 wks. Note: The first concession to a growing English element in the parish as shown by English names among tithables."

1719. Tithables: Nicolas Souillé \* \* \* 1 person \* \* \* 1½ bu. wheat.  
Wm. Gening \* \* \* 1 person \* \* \* 1½ bu. wheat.  
(This is the last entry I find for Wm. Gening.)

1720. Tithables: Nicola Souillé.

- 1723, '24, '26, '29, '30. Tithables include Nicolas *Soulie*; his name as *Souliee* in list of 1725.

1731. In this list of tithables, 2 or 3 names are sometimes included in a bracket for the tax. Often the secondary names are a given name as of a slave, *e. g.*, Billi, or "a black." The 6th entry is:  
Nicolas Soulié }  
Jean Ducre }<sup>2</sup>

Perhaps this Ducre is a variation of spelling for Dupree, whose wife Mary was godmother together with Nicolas Soulee as godfather to the child of Jean and Susanne (Souillé?) Gilmer, in 1721, thus adding to the possibility that Mary was a sister of Nicholas.

In this list I note "Antoine Benin," who was named executor of the will of Nicolas Souillé, where his name is written "Anthony Bennien."

1732. Tithables: Nicolas Soulié }  
Sam }<sup>2</sup>

1733. Antoine Rapine, Dik, Ket 3  
Nicolas Soulié, Sem, Robin, Mal 4

1734. Nicolas Soulie, 4

1735. Nicolas Soulie, Robin, Sam, Mol 4

1736. The Widow Soulié's tithables 3

1737. The Widow Soulié 3

1738. Françoise Soulié 4

Later entries concern the vestry and ministers, but give no list of tithables.

1746. No names, but a statement: \* \* \* "levy for parish of King Wm. amounts to 25 lbs. of tobacco per head. \* \* \* Tithables of Goochland 204, of Enrico 42."





On the last leaf in the old Vestry Book, no date, but estimated to be 1721 or '22, is: "List of land which each holds in the parish and adjacent: Nicolas Soullie, 133 A." In a list of 1727, "Nicholas Soulie, 0133 A."

The next source of information is the records at Goochland Court House. I repeat that my first assurance of certainty concerning the identity of the names Souillé and Suvilly came from the record in the Douglas Register, "Index of Older Wills of Goochland Co.: Nicholas Seville, 1735, Bk. 2, p. 143; Nicholas Sevilley, 1735, Bk. 2, p. 252."

The present court-house dates from 1817. The older one, I was told, had been about a mile east. The old books I and II contain both wills and deeds; the index of the various entries gave the following spellings: 1731, Soullie; 1734, Soulie; 1735, Seville; and 1735, Swilly for p. 252, which Douglas wrote "Sevilley." I also noted the variation of Soblet to Sublett. 1731, July 20, Nicholas Soullie appears in Book I as grantor, p. 272, of deed to Anthony Rapine, and on p. 275, as grantee of Anthony Rapine. The former reads:

Indenture \* \* \* between Nicholas Soullie of Parish of Kingwilliam, Co. of Goochland, planter \* \* \* and Capt. Anthony Rapine of the same, Gent., \* \* \* said Nicholas Soullie for £30 paid hath granted unto Anthony Rapine parcel of land in said parish being part of a tract granted to said Nicholas Soullie by patent dated 31st Oct., 1716, and bounded \* \* \* black oak \* \* \* off from the road 52 A. and 1/2.

sa  
(Signed) NICHOLLAS + SOULLIE  
mark

Witness:

STEPHEN CHASTAIN

JOHN LEUILLAIN (in record of baptism, "Levilain")

GUILLAUME SALLE

possession 20th July 1731

The latter deed:

"Indenture, 20 July, 1731, between Capt. Anthony Rapine of Parish of Kingwilliam in Co. Goochland, Gent. \* \* \* and Nicholas Soullie of same \* \* \* for £30 \* \* \* deeds to said Nicholas Souille \* \* \* land in said parish beginning at a corner pine Jeyning John (doubtless of the family of Ann Gining) \* \* \* upon the river \* \* \*





being part of land granted to said Anthony Rapine by patent dated 31 Oct., 1716. 62½ A. \* \* \* on the river \* \* \* to (trees as boundaries).

(Signed) ANTOINE RAPINE  
MARGERITE RAPINE"

Witnesses and date of possession, same as preceding deed.

A third deed is in Bk. 2, p. 50:

"Indenture 21 Jan., 1734, between Nicholas Sulie (indexed Soulie) of King Wm. Parish in Goochland Co. \* \* \* and John James Dupuy of same \* \* \* for £20 paid \* \* \* said Sulie grants land on south side of James River in said Co., which land was granted to Tobias Lafeet and the said Nicholas Sulie by patent dated 28 Sept., 1728 \* \* \* bounded as stated in patent \* \* \* oak on ffontains line \* \* \* oak on Dutoy's Branch then down the Branch and ffontains line \* \* \* 400 A.

said Nicholas Sulie hath set his hand

the mark of  
NICHOLAS + SOULIE

No witness.

In 1735 was born, June 19, Nanni Soulie, hereafter referred to as "Ann," daughter of Nicholas and Françoise his wife (see record of baptism); Aug. 13, of the same yr. Nicholas Souillé made his will which was probated Sept. 16. I examined the copy of this will at Goochland Court House, and though the index record is "Seville, Nicholas," the will, even allowing for the antiquated handwriting, gives the name as Swilly. Common English words are also badly misspelled; the blame for both lies in the ignorance of John Cooke or Cock who wrote the will as is shown by this item in the settlement: "To John Cooke for writing Soulie will and schooling the children, £2 5s."

The following is exact copy:

"In the name of God Amen I Nicolos Swille being sick and weak but of sound and disposing mind and memory all prays be Giving to God for it do make and apoint this to be my last Will and Testament in manner and Form Following first I bequeth my soul to God that gave it me and my Body to the earth to be deasantly entred according to the decression of my exectors hereafter mentioned





Item I give and bequeath unto my son STEPHEN SWILLE the land that I now dwelleth on with appertunance belonging the (end of a line) Thereunto to him and his Ares for ever

Item I give and bequeth unto my Daughter in law Ann Jenings one young cow to hir and hir Ares lawfully begotten forever but if my son Stephen Swille should die without issue lawfully begotten then I bequeth it to my daughter ANN SWILLE to hir and hir ares forever

Item I give unto my loving Wife Fransis Swille (here, and again below, the w looks more like an undotted *i* followed by *v*, as if for Siville) and to my son Stephen Swille and to my daughter Ann Swille all the rest of my Estate to be equally divided between the three and I do appoint my friend Anthony Bennien and my loving wife Fransis Swille executors of this my last will revoking and annulling all wills or Wills heareto fore by me maid wher unto I Have set my Hand and fix my seal this Thirteen day of August 1735

JOHN COCK

THOMAS PORTER

JOHN FORD his O Mark

Proved Sept. 16, 1735

his  
NICOLAS + SWILLE  
mark

H. WOODSSHUR(?)

The inventory is indexed "Swilly Nicholas Bk. 2, p. 252" (but from this index, corrected to "Sevilley" by Pastor Douglas' copy), and dated Jan. 26, 1735, which is, of course, an error for 1736. In it the handwriting is harder to decipher, some words being beyond conjecture:

"AN INVENTORY OF NICHOLAS SWILLEYS ESTATE VIZ

	£	s.	d.
14 head of cattle .....	11	15	..
4 hoggs and 2 shotes .....	1	..	..
1 spaid mair and old Horse.....	2	10	..
1 old Sourd .....	..	5	..
1 Ivory comb and razor and 1 tobacco box...	..	2	6
1 parcel of old Cloase .....	1	10	..
1 pr worsted stockins and 1 pr thred d'o.....	..	4	6
2 pr of Linng briches and 1 orsonbrig Shurt..	..	5	..
1 pound Shot 1 pr bras Sho Buckels.....	..	..	7½
1082 forspons nails .....	..	4	..
2 old Chests .....	..	5	..
3 wedges maid of iron .....	..	10	..
1 sadel and bridle and whip.....	1	..	..
1 p'r old shuds (or sheeds) 1 old pail.....	..	1	6
one old mele sifter .....	..	..	3
2 old fring pans .....	..	6	..
1 flax hafthe .....	..	6	.





3 reep hooks .....	..	2	..
tow lining wheals .....	..	5	..
1 fish gigg .....	..	2	..
1 old Crous Cut Saw .....	..	2	6
1 old drawan knife and 3 old harrow hoes....	..	6	..
4 weeding hoss and 2 hilling hoss.....	..	9	..
2 old pots and 2 p'r pot hooks and old p'r flesh forks .....	..	3	..
1 old table .....	..	..	2
1 plow and iron .....	..	10	..
1 old Gunn .....	..	12	..
1 old Stack hock .....	..	..	..
4 old ax syes .....	..	2	6
1 p'r leather boos .....	..	5	1
2 candel stick 1 pegonalh and tow botels....	..	1	3
1 parcell of old tubbs and casks.....	..	5	..
1 old brass kittle .....	..	5	..
1 old sadle and old sadel cloath.....	..	2	..
1 old Beed and furnenturs and cord and hide.	3	..	..
1 old bed tick 1 blankitt and roge cord and beed sted .....	1	5	..
1 parcel of broke flax 32½ pound a parcell of old putor and tin old tinn pans.....	..	10	..
1 old p'r Traces(?) and hamds and coller....	..	..	1
6½ of lether .....	..	6	3
1 old barrel 1 old auger.....	..	..	7
1 Stear Hide 1 yearling hide.....	..	7	..
12 Geese .....	..	12	..
1 drinking glass .....	..	3	..
1 Carridge and wheals .....	1	6	2
3 hides in tan .....	..	15	..
15 barrols of Indian corn at 5s pr barroll.....	3	15	..
1 parcell of meats .....	2	..	..
<hr/>			
		£35	12s. 2½d.

## The Inventory of

Nich's SWILLE taken

Jan. 26, 1735 (error for 1736)

appraises by ye subscribers

EDWARD SCOTT

his

DANELL P PARO (evidently,  
mark

DANIEL PERAULT

appearing in records, also as Pero.)

his

PETER X FFORD

mark

ANTHONY BONIN





At court for Goochland Co., Aug. 17, 1736

Frances SOVILLE presented this Inventory and it was hereupon admitted to record.

Test.

HENRY WOODFFERD

Indexed as "Inventory," Soulie, Nicholas, Aug. 16, 1738, in Bk. 3, p. 159, is the following account of Settlement:

"THE ESTATE OF NICHOLAS SOULIE DECEST

	£	s.	d.
To pd. John Chastain acct proved.....	3	19	6
" " Thomas Porter for making coffin.....	..	6	..
" " Wm. Salley acct proved.....	..	5	9
" " Anthony Bonnine church warden for Levys 4 bush'ls wheat at .....	2	5	..
" " Robt. Payne 181 Tob. for dues at 2.30 To It R'ts . . . 4/4.....	1	14	6
" " Charles Payne acct. 25/s To pd. John Eas- leys acct. 10 .....	1	15	6
" " Hugh M loor's acct 15 s To pd. Mathew Agees acct 10/ .....	1	5	..
" flks Hees and Apprasors attendant 330lb Tob, at 2 .....	2	15	..
" pd. John Coupland acct proved.....	1	2	5
" finishing the Crop xt .....	2	1	..
" Josiah Lathers(?) note payable to Joseph Bing- ley .....	..	5	..
" John Cooke for writing Soulie will and schooling the children .....	2	5	..
" Richard Croth(?) acct. proved.....	..	5	..
" Wm. Miller for clothing for his son.....	1	2	..
	£19	9	10
To Ballance and to the Estate.....	11	4	4
	£30	14	2

Contra:

	£	s.	d.
By Joseph Bingley one plow 13. By Stephen Pankey one saddle 27/6.....	2	0	6
" Peter Guerrant 1 coat, 2 pr. Britches one pot...	..	13	6
" Anthony Bonnino one Tob. box.....	..	2	..
" Anthony Trabue one razor and Sheith.....	..	2	9
" Joseph Bingley 1 chest, 4 gallon Runlott and Drinking Glass .....	..	5	..
" Do for old pewter .....	..	14	1





" Stephen Mallet for old pewter and one old spinning wheel .....	..	12	10
" Do for 1 table.....	..	2	6
" Wm. Salle one brass Kettle and frying pan.....	..	10	..
" David Liesure (probably Lesuer) 1 Gun and Sword .....	..	19	..
" Peter Lewis Soublett 1 pr. Boots 4. By Peter Guerren 3/10 .....	..	7	10
" James Ffoord 1 old Auger 7d By Peter Bonderant 1 old box 1/4.....	..	1	11
" cash of John James Dupuy on acct. of Land....	3	4	6
" Ffrancis Soulie Sundry Goods .....	18	8	..
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	£30	14	2
Settled above acct. bal, to estate is.....	£11	4	4
certified			

DANIEL STONER, THOS. TURPIN

At Goochland Court House, Aug. 16, 1738.

Settlement of estate of Nicholas SOUILLIE deced was ordered recorded.

NOTE: Throughout all the variation of spelling, the last record of this name is practically the same as the first record Soulie corrected in the index to SOUILÉ.

Of the son Stephen, heir to his father's land, I have as yet found no further record. The difficulty is due to cutting off new counties from the earlier ones. "King William Parish was originally in Henrico Co. \* \* \* It is now in Powhatan Co.," says Bishop Meade in "Old Churches, Ministers and Families in Va."

"Goochland Co. was cut from Henrico in 1727, and lay on both sides of the river, extending from the Louisa Co. line to the Appomattox River. In 1744 Albemarle Co. and Parish were taken from Goochland by a line from Louisa to the Appomattox."

From a recent Automobile Guide Book in the Public Library at Richmond:

"Henrico was one of the 8 original 'shires'; from it 10 counties were afterward formed. Richmond was founded 1737 (2 yrs. *after the death of Nicholas Souillé*). \* \* \* Goochland Co. once included Powhatan, Cumberland and Buckingham counties on the south side





of the James, and Fluvana, Albemarle, Nelson, and Amherst on the north side. \* \* \* Powhatan Co. was cut from Goochland in 1777 and separated from it by the James River. So many French Huguenots \* \* \* settled in the territory that is now Powhatan Co. that Huguenots may be said to have settled Powhatan. Many of their descendants are still found in Powhatan and the adjoining county of *Chesterfield*." Four names, given as examples, include,

Fontaine, whose line was a boundary to the land patented to Nicholas Souillé in 1728. Note also that "JOHN SWILLEY" is named in a list of Revolutionary War militia, at CHESTERFIELD Court House.

"The seat of the town of the Manakin Indians on James River is still called 'Manakin Town Ferry' \* \* \* Chesterfield Co. was formed from Henrico in 1748; much of it is now suburban to either Richmond or Petersburg."

There was nothing "suburban" about the journey to Chesterfield Court House by trolley along a desolate stretch to Centralia and thence by the antiquated automobile of a colored resident.

"Cumberland Co. was also cut from Goochland in 1748, and lies beyond Powhatan on the same road."

These facts led me to hope for a record of Stephen Souillé's land in Powhatan or Chesterfield, but I found no deed or will of the name in either county. However, in "List of Revolutionary Soldiers," by H. J. Eckenrode, Archiviste, I found, p. 425, "SWILLEY, JOHN, C. S. I." C. S. is explained: "Chesterfield Supplement, an additional list of militia at Chesterfield Court House." Unfortunately, this was after my trip to Chesterfield Court House and as the list seems to give no details, I have not seen it. The continuation of the name as SWILLEY suggests that the land bequeathed under that erroneous form of the name, is in Chesterfield Co., and that Stephen left male posterity.

From the same list:

"SEVELY, JACOB, Aud. Acct. 1779-80, 183."

In an additional list by Eckenrode, pub. the next year, is, p. 293: "SULIER, MATTHEW, 6 V. R. W. D., 128; 2." W.





D. is explained: "War Dept. photographs of payrolls of the Va. Continental Lines referred to by folders." These two names indicate other descendants who have reverted to the older spelling either from choice or careless recording. It is hoped that these military records may lead to further information.

As Stephen Souillé (Swille) was married or betrothed to Ann Jenings (Anne gining) at the date of his father's will, I made some search for the name Jening and have previously cited a neighbor, John Jeyning, in a deed of 1731, and a fellow-parishioner, Wm. Gening, 1717 and 1719. These are doubtless Ann's kin. In the court records of Goochland Co. were two deeds in the name of Jennings, 1783 and '86, if I remember correctly, but I had no time to examine them. In the old tax lists of Powhatan Co., 1782-1813, Benjamin Jennings appears as a land owner among many familiar Huguenot names, and his will, 1814, is at Powhatan Court House, Bk. 5, p. 255, but it throws no light on his ancestry. In Goochland tax list of 1783, in 6th dist. is "John Jinnings I W Tithes, no infants, horses, cattle or wheat," tax 10s., also among French names.

The "daughter Ann Swille" named in the will of Nicholas is the "Nanni" of baptismal record, born only a few months earlier. It is like the Suverly-Suvilly family of Frederick Co. to use the nickname even in a church record. "Milly Suvilly" as named in her marriage record at Winchester, Va., was not discovered to have been named "AMELIA" until I found her signature with that of her husband, to a deed in Ohio 20 years later.

Ann SWILLEY is the name given in the Douglas Register, "Marriages, Female Index," p. 3. "Swilley, Ann and Will: (mark of abbreviation) Durham, both in Manakintown, Feb. 13, 1757." A note states: "Marriages were not recorded by the Rev. Douglas, but indicated by Birth Registry. Date unless otherwise specified is the birth date of the first child."





I have found only one other mention of the name Durham in that vicinity, *viz.*, as signature to a petition to the House of Burgesses of Va. regarding the boundary line of Henrico and Hanover counties: "May 23, 1774. The petition of Inhabitants of Hanover and Henrico counties whose names (22) are subscribed \* \* \*

his

ABRAHAM X DURHAM  
mark

---

As Maury states: "Of Manakin Town there is nothing more to tell. Its people soon had a reputation for piety, thrift, and industry which attracted others and laid the foundation for a community in the state than which none became more prosperous, influential, or of higher social standing. Their church was served uninterruptedly by Huguenot ministers as long as there were any in Va., and services are (1903) regularly held there still, although the original building is replaced. \* \* \* For years the settlement preserved its individuality, and as late as 1728 many therein could not speak English; but the village itself has long since disappeared for, when the Indians retired, the planters soon found it more convenient to reside on their farms. As children grew up and married, the distinctive characteristics of a French settlement gradually disappeared until now hardly a single descendant of the original settler is living on the original grant, and the name Michaux, preserved in "Michaux's Ferry" and "Michaux's Grant," alone marks the site of Manakintown, although the name of the parish is still the same. Only a few names of the settlers survive in the immediate vicinity: Bondurant, Sublett, and Michaux are probably the only ones, and most others are no longer known even in the whole state. \* \* \* But the sweet influence of this French colony will never die or be forgotten, for from it have sprung a hundred families of Virginia's best."

From "French Blood in America": "The 10,000 acres were soon too few for this enterprising people. They lengthened their cords and strengthened their stakes and began to emigrate to portions of the unoccupied wilderness of Va." Fosdick names 15 counties which "gave the emigrants a home. County after county \* \* \* beckoned them. They went on, grew and multiplied."

Frederick Co. is not among those named, but Winchester was originally named Opecquon, and there is record that "Opecquon Presbyterian Church had as minister 1791-94, a Huguenot, Le Grand." The fact also remains that there were a number of families of French Huguenot descent in that county down to 1812, as proved by tomb-





stones which I chanced to note in my hasty visit to Mt. Hebron cemetery at Winchester (Additions and Corrections, p. 69). Peroint and Peiree, 1810-11, are suggestive of Perrin and Perew in Goochland tax lists of 1787-82. Moreover, Mt. Hebron is not an old burying ground; it dates only from 1844, but enclosed in its limits an older Lutheran graveyard to the east. Winchester's historian, Katherine Green, says there were "so many removals of bodies from other graveyards, with their slabs, that the cemetery has the appearance of age." For families whose descendants had died out or moved elsewhere, such precaution could not be taken, and earlier burials of French inhabitants are doubtless unmarked or unnoticed.

Another Huguenot name in Winchester is Joseph Daubein (D'Aubigny), though he was born in Ireland, and came direct to Northern Va. In Berkeley Co., adjoining, the name Maury is well known today in Shepherdstown.

---

#### THE SOUUILLE FAMILY IN FRANCE

The preceding history of the SUVILLY or SOUILLE family was compiled after research in Virginia, but before I went to France to trace the genealogy of the Pot family. The vague clues mentioned at the beginning of this chapter, suggesting Lorraine as the original home of the Souille emigrants to Virginia, seemed utterly inadequate as basis for a search in France, but the conjecture became a fact when I found the name SOUVILLE indexed in the MSS. Department of the Bibliothèque Nationale, Pièces Originales, No. 2722. A facsimile (illustration 33) of document 6 in this collection is here reproduced. Needless to say, the original is a crude sketch, and the writing partly illegible. The following are the words I have deciphered:

ANNOBLI EN LORRAINE

<sup>u</sup>  
Sou~~u~~ille    ousouuille

M - - -

<sup>u</sup>  
Pellegrin de Sou~~u~~ille - ales de planche

<sup>r</sup>  
d Mg . 1536





Desab alacroix patee alaisee d or  
chargee sur lesbras de 4 tourteaux  
de Sable.

----- ( ? )

<sup>er</sup>  
Cim - main tend - croix de lescu entre - Volet  
desab à la face d'arg ( ? )

Marq Sonville  
a - - - - duld  
gougeat ( ? ) Vale- -d  
chler d - - - - ld marquis

<sup>rs</sup>  
et depuis vce de  
lunéville

---

Translation of the above; with parenthetical explanations, and definitions of the heraldic terms from Rietstap's "Armorial":

#### ENNOBLED IN LORRAINE

Sonuille (of which name the n is crossed out, and corrected by a u above) or Souuille (knowing the ancient use of u for v, the compiler of the Genealogical Index at the Bibliothèque Nationale has inserted the name as SOUVILLE).

Pellegrin de Souuille - - - - - of plate  
of Monseigneur (abbreviated) 1536

Of sable à la (with) cross *pattée* (of which the arms are enlarged at the ends) *alaisée* (*alésée* means that the cross is shortened so it does not touch the edge of the shield) of gold charged on the arms with 4 tourteaux (little discs of color on a field of metal) of sable.

----- ( ? ) ----- ( ? )

Crest: A hand holds a cross of (like that of) the shield between - Volet (*Volet*, a small mantle which sometimes surrounds the helmet instead of the lambrequins [which were pieces of fabric cut out or "pinked," and which ornamented the helmet at the right and left]), of sable à la (with) fasces of silver





Annobli en Lorraine

Souville ou Souville



mech

Pellegrin de Souville Ealer de chanche  
d'Aug. 1536

Defab. alacurpatee alayee for  
Chargee par Cybras de 4 houthaux  
de Sable

asloaf Kofhu

Cim<sup>r</sup> 2. main l'ind v. croix d'ef au en tre v. Violet

l'al alafacerdang

Mary Souville  
a Dubon  
gougeat Valed d  
githedung le marquis  
et depuis vers le  
lunéville







Marq (Marquis?) Souville  
 --- of the said

chevalier(?) ---- the said Marquis  
 and afterward vicounts(?) (or viceroys) of  
 Lunéville

It was the opinion of an expert French genealogist, member of the Institute of Heraldry, to whom I showed this MS. that the name was Souville. The second u was used, as customary in those days, for v.

In further corroboration of the belief that this is the family of the Jean Souillé and son Nicholas who came to Va., 1700-1, are the documents preceding this coat-of-arms and containing those same names JEAN and NICOLAS, together with a Michel and a Mathias. The grouping together of these personal receipts with the earlier record of ennobling Pellegrin de Souville, in the MSS. collection, indicates that they refer to members of one family.

As in the MSS. of the Pot family, the writing is, in parts, beyond my power to decipher. I give, in their order, as much as I could read of the six documents:

1st. JEAN SOUUILLE, CAPTAIN *reformé* (i. e., on half pay) in Royal regiment of Infantry acknowledges to have rec'd in cash from M. Hirola-- the \* \* \* of the king \* \* \* prouincial (note u for v) \* \* \* Picardie, Anjou(?) Flandrin \* \* \* haynaute the sum of seventy five liures (livres) \* \* \* ordered for my appoint \* \* \* rank \* \* \* said \* \* \* at the \* \* \* per month Of which sum \* \* \* we acquit the \* \* \* Treasurer

Done this XXIX september —68.

Jean

Souuille

n

Cap Reforme

As all these receipts are in the 1600's the above is doubtless 1668, and makes it possible chronologically that this Jean Souuille is the same person who came to Va. in "The Nassau,"





1700, when, as I had already inferred, he was an old man, and died about ten years later, as shown by his son Nicholas assuming the place of Jean in the parish list of tithables.

2nd document: MICHEL DE SOUUILLE, LIEUTENANT of the Company of Deshay \* \* \* acknowledges to have rec'd in cash from M. Am--- \* \* \* Con's of the King the sum of thirty \* \* \* louis of \* \* \* decreed to me for my appointment \* \* \* month \* \* \* year 1664, which sum \* \* \* Done the IX March —64

DE SOUUILLE

Lieutenant

On the back of the above receipt is: "To serve as receipt for the sum of 30 livres for my appointment of the month of May as Lieutenant of the company of delhays in the regiment of Silly (or Tilly).

3rd document: "Name: MATHIAS DE SOUUILLE, ENSIGN of \* \* \* Company on full pay in the regiment De Cap \* \* \* (5 lines illegible) the sum of \* \* \* two liures \* \* \* appointment \* \* \* rank during the month of \* \* \* Received \* \* \* August 1669

MATHIAS

DE SOUUILLE"

Receipt is endorsed: "To serve as receipt for the sum of \* \* \* and two livres \* \* \* which are due me for my appointment of enseign Colonel of the regiment of Capelnau for the month of August 1669."

4th document: "Name: NICOLACE DE SOUUILLE LIEUTENANT \* \* \* the regim. of the Queen, acknowledge to have rec'd cash from M'r \* \* \* Clive Con. of the King (2 lines illegible) the sum of sixty liures decreed for my appointment to the said rank \* \* \* to me \* \* \* Jan. \* \* \* year 1671 (?) by reason of: one \* \* \* sum of 60 livres \* \* \* 52 livres \* \* \* Jan. XXIII in year \* \* \*

NICOLAS

DE SOUUILLE

Lieutenant reformé (on half pay)

of the Regiment of the Queen

If the date 1671 is correct this Nicholas may be a younger brother of Jean, Captain in 1668; but in any case, it shows





that Nicolas was a name used in the family, and would account for the son of Jean being named Nicholas.

I have reproduced the signatures of Jean and Nicolas,

*Jean*

*Souville*  
*cap<sup>me</sup> Reforme*

as they appear on the above documents, the given name at the left edge of the paper.

*Nicolas*

*De Souville*  
*Lieutenant reforme du*  
*Régiment de la Reine*

5th document: Dated 1717, sixteen years after the arrival of Jean and his family in Va. "Wages of Lieutenant of the Royal Justice of Bologna 1714. The undersigned françois de SOUVILLE (stamped with coat-of-arms bearing 3 fleurs-de-lis, evidently the stamp of office) Lieutenant in the Justice Royal of the city of Bouloigne, acknowledges to have received cash of M'r françois Cazales, Counsellor of the King and receiver of tailles (taxes) in the jurisdiction of \* \* \* verdun in \* \* \* the year one thousand seven hundred fourteen the sum of ten liures the assay \* \* \* in the government of the king for the wages attributed to my office for the said year 1714 for which said sum of ten liures I acquit the said seigneur Cazales \* \* \* who has retained \* \* \* him The tenth Royal done at Bouloigne the 20th Oct. 1717.

SOUILLE Lieutenant.





In a separate catalogue of "MSS. preserved at the Bibliothèque National concerning Lorraine," by Paul Maréchal, Nancy, 1896, number 175 has the general heading: "Sauville, Soiville, SOUVILLE, SOVILLE (1237-1739)." In Fol. 60 is the special heading, "SOUILLY (1529-XVIII century): Of the 30 pages of manuscript, the only document which I was able to read is (p. 72) a petition to the Governor of Lorraine and Barrois from the inhabitants of the VILLAGE OF SOUILLY asking relief from the quartering of dragoons on its few, poor inhabitants. This practice, we well know, was the most usual persecution inflicted on Huguenot communities: "Monseigneur le Maréchal de Cresqui, general of the armies of the king, and governor of Lorraine and Barrois etc. Supplication in all humility from the poor inhabitants of the village of Souilly reduced now to a dilapidated hamlet of 30 to 35 residences of which only 20 are habitable, who, notwithstanding this miserable condition and their poverty, are charged with two companies of Cavalry dragoons, and Vallery, now incorporated in Lainbor(?) \* \* \* the inhabitants reduced to beggary to the number of 6 households are, however, charged each with 2 cavalry and some with 3 to 5 which the poor suppliants have been obliged to feed since their arrival the 24th of last month and support the lodging of all the officers of said company without help from any other villages of the Barrois \* \* \*"

There follows the request to relieve the suppliants from the said lodging and to place them elsewhere \* \* \* "conformably to the orders of the king \* \* \* to ask nothing except in paying for it, as the king permits to the inhabitants." No date.

Whether this village of Souilly is connected with the noble family de Souville, it is not possible now to say, but being in Lorraine, and grouped with various similar spellings, it is therefore reproduced.

There is another location named Souilly, indexed also "Suilly," which is a seigneurie in L'Isle de France. In Pièce Original 2719,





are 44 deeds relating to this seigneurie from the 14th century to 1646, too difficult to read. But from "La France Protestante," under "Souvilly, Le seigneur de" I find the family name to be Anjorant and that, originally of Berry, they came to Paris, where at the beginning of the 16th century the family held high offices of the magistrature, and some sat in Parliament.

Renaud Anjorant, sieur de Souilly, following his father's belief, openly professed Protestantism and became an inhabitant of Geneva, 1554, where he and his son after him, had long and honorable careers, prominent not only in the government of the Republic of Geneva, but sent on important missions and negotiations, to the courts of Europe. Others of this family remained in France, but were ardent Protestants. Though it is evident that this family is not connected with the Lorraine Souville family, I give this information to prevent confusion through the name of the seigneurie and the title, Seigneur de Souilly.

From the same "France Protestante," I note: "List of persecutions against Protestants after the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes" include among "Those condemned to the galley, SOUVILLY OR SUVILLY." After the lists of those burned alive, buried alive, etc.: "To this immense list must be added hundreds of others whose names we have not." The introduction to this collection says: "This series of noble seigneurs, magistrates, ministers, soldiers, etc., who preferred imprisonment, exile, or death rather than to abandon their convictions, form a martyrology which should be preserved in order that protestants shall not forget at what price their fathers obtained religious liberty, and that they shall always defend this precious heritage."

The name SEVILLEY, title of another seigneur, also drew my attention in "The Genealogical and Chronological History of the Maison Royale de France," as it is the spelling of our name in Va. by the Protestant pastor, though I do not connect it with our family. "Jacques Thesart II, seig'r des Essarts and de Lasson, baron de Tournebu, married Renée de Montaigu, daughter of François de Montaigu, de SEVILLEY, du Mesnil au Mont, etc.

In the same work is indexed (Vol. VII) "Souilles, vicomté," but the reference gives a siege of *Deuilly* in LORRAINE, and states that the grand sénéchal of Lorraine died 1569. The misprint is probably in "Deuilly," for there are other references in this Vol. to the Vicomté SOULLY, and other spellings of the same: (1) "Jean de





Saulx II (*cf.* Pot genealogy), *dit* Marquis de Tavannes, baron de Montgilbert, vicount de Piramont, DE SOULLE," etc. (2) "Louis d'An-cienville, seig'r de Villers-aux-Corneilles, baron de Reveillon, vicomte de SOULLY, chev'r of the Order of the King," etc. (3) "Guillaume de Saulx, baron de SUILLY and du Mont-Saint-Vincent, seig'r \* \* \* chev'r d'honneur at the Parliament of Burgundy, lieut.-gen. *au* gov-ernment of that province, 1562. (4) Henry de Saulx-Tavannes, mar-quis de Mirebel in Bresse, vicount de Lugny, DE SUILLY, \* \* \* Lieut.-Gen. *au* Gov't of Burgundy and Bailliage of Dijon, \* \* \* comte de Bar-sur-Seine, chev'r d'honneur at the parliament of Burgundy, 1630."

---

Having been told that the Archives Nationales had some lists of Huguenots whose property was confiscated, though they contain only a small fraction of those so persecuted, I went there and asked to examine the lists for genealogical data. I was shown the index to the "Répertoire Numérique des Affaires et Biens des Religionnaires *Fugitifs* (!)." It con-tained no name even resembling SOUILLE.





## CHAPTER IX

### ADDITIONAL RECORDS OF SIMPSON AND FRASER FAMILIES IN SCOTLAND AND FRANCE

Page 4. From "Royal Palaces of Scotland":

"The history of the captaincy and keepership of Falkland Palace is obscure. \* \* \* In 1471 and afterwards until 1487, the keepership was held by THOMAS DE SIMSON. He was superseded in 1488 in his custody of the palace, park, wood and meadows, and attendant fees, and his tenure of the chamberlainry and stewartry of Fife, by Nicholas Ramsay."

Queen Victoria was at Balmoral Castle where, "on Sept. 10, 1855, Lord Granville received a telegram from GENERAL SIMPSON, 'Sevastopol is in the hands of the Allies.' A bonfire was lit. \* \* \* 'It blazed forth brilliantly,' wrote the queen. \* \* \* The people came under the windows of the castle, singing and playing the pipes, and cheered the queen \* \* \* and the downfall of Sevastopol."

"Duncan, Earl of Fife, was in 1320 a signatory of the letter submitting the case of the Scots against England to the pope. In 1332 he was taken prisoner at the battle of Dupplin \* \* \* submitted to Edward Balliol, and became warden of Perth in Balliol's interest. With his wife and daughter he was taken prisoner when this place was captured by JAMES and SIMON FRASER."

1714, Apr. 25. JOHN SIMPSON, Provost of Jedburg was a witness at baptism of a child of Sir John Rutherford of Teviotsdale, whose descendants came to Winchester, Va., and were a prominent family of Berkeley Co., now W. Va. Thomas Rutherford was one of the executors of the will of JOHN GEORGE HOUTE, page 309.

Pages 5, 13 and 22. From "Randolph County History": "John Jackson, grandfather of Stonewall Jackson, was born about 1719, in Londonderry, N. Ire., of one of the families transplanted from Scotland, 1611 and on, by James I. to convert Ireland to Protestantism. These settlers were selected men and women of the most excellent sort. \* \* \* As evidence of their intelligence it is stated that in a document signed 1718 by a miscellaneous group of 319 men, 306 wrote





their names in full, only 13 making marks. Nothing like this could have happened in any other part of the British Empire. These people were Presbyterians. They and the Irish were very bitter toward each other."

Page 29. From "The Highland Clans of Scotland":

"From first to last the Frasers have made a mark in history as romantic, varied and useful as that of any family in the country.

"Septs of Clan Fraser:

FRISSEL	FRIZELL
MacGruer	Macimmey
MacKim	MacShimes
MacSimon	MacSymon
Sim	Simon
SIMPSON	Syme
	Tweedie

(Sept is defined in the English Dictionary by Sir James A. H. Murray, Oxford, 1914, as a clan consisting of descendants of a common ancestor. In 1517 spelled "cepte.")

"Col. Archibald Campbell Fraser was British consul at Tripoli and Algiers, 1768-1774; M. P. for Inverness-shire, 1782-1796; and author of 'PATRIOTS OF THE FAMILY OF FRASER, FRISELL, SIMSON, OR FITZ-SIMON,' in 1795. He set up a monument in Kirkhill kirkyard, on which his services are detailed.

"Fraser Slogan (War Cry): Caisteal Downie; and more anciently, Morfhaich.

Fraser Pibroch (Clan Pipe Music; March): 'Spaidsearachd Mhic Shimi,' and 'Cumhadh Mhic Shimi.'"

From another authority I have other forms: For "Downie" is Dhunie; for "Morfhaich" is A Mhor-fhaichel (The Great Field); for "Shimi" is Shimidh; the 2nd pibroch, "Cumhadh Mhic Shimidh" is a lament.

Also from "Highland Clans": "Oliver Fraser, chief of the name, built the stronghold called Oliver Castle, which continued for several generations to be the chief feudal seat of the family. The Fraser territory included Biggar on the west with its castle of Bog-





hall, and probably stretched to the other Fraser stronghold of Neidpath near Peebles on the east.

"The Scotch continued to resist Edward I even after he had defeated Wallace. In 1302 the English army of 20,000 being in three separate camps near Roslin, Sir John Comyn, the Scotch governor, and Sir SIMON FRASER fell upon them with 8000 horse gathered in the Fraser country at Biggar, and defeated the three armies in succession. SIR SIMON was one of the truest and bravest of the Scotch patriots. After the death of Wallace and the defeat of Bruce, he made a last effort to free Scotland with a small force at Kirkencliff near Stirling, was defeated and made prisoner. Carried to London in heavy irons, he was led through the city, crowned with periwinkle, and after a similar trial to that of Wallace, suffered the same horrible death. After his death his estates were divided. By the marriage of one of his daughters, Boghali and Biggar passed to the chief of the Flemings; by marriage of another daughter, Neidpath passed to the Hays, afterwards Earls of Yester and Marquesses of Tweeddale.

"But the race of Frasers continued to play a striking part in Scottish history. At the battle of Halidon Hall, 1333, the 4th division had among its chief captains JAMES and SIMON FRASER, veteran leaders of approved valor. Both were killed in the battle.

"The territory of Lovat came into the Fraser family by marriage \* \* \* family settled in Inverness-shire. From Simon, eldest son of Sir Andrew Fraser, the succeeding chiefs took their Celtic patronymic of Mac Shimi or Mac Kemmie, as the 'sons of Simon.'"

Simon Fraser made donations to the monks at Kelso in the time of David I.

In "Additions and Corrections," p. 1, I stated that Simon Fres-sel, who came over with Wm. the Conqueror, was not a Norman, but a native of Touraine. Wm. of Normandy had been promised the throne of England, as his successor, by the childless Edward, who had been brought up in Normandy while Danish kings held England. Harold, too, had been in Normandy, where he swore to aid Wm.'s claim to the Eng. throne. But when Edward died, 1066, Harold violated his oath and was made king. William appealed to the pope and also sent an appeal to all men to join in this holy war. The pope sent his blessing \* \* \* and *from all sides* came supporters, who formed a goodly army. This explains how SIMON FRESELL could be of a Touraine family, and yet be listed with the Norman knights who conquered England, in the two rolls of Battle Abbey. Further on, I shall describe the ancient residence of the Frézel family in ANJOU.

Lower, in "English Surnames," Appendix, gives a scholarly treatise on the Roll of Battle Abbey, which was destroyed in a fire, 1793. He considers Leland's copy the most authentic, because Leland saw and transcribed the original. It is arranged so as to make the





first pair of names rhyme with the second, and has alliteration in each pair; thus, p. 203: "Fryville and Fresell." Discussing several other lists, Lower says:

"John Foxe's copy is not a copy of the Battel Roll; Foxe does not mention it as such, but says he took it out of the annals of Normandy in French, 'one very ancient written booke in parchment.'" It does not contain the name Fresell, because Fresell was not a Norman.

Further from "English Surnames": "As to the orthography it is of little consequence; the spelling of names was not at that time nor for many ages afterwards fixed, every one writing them as he pleased." He warns against discarding names from records because the spelling differs from the modern name.

The above was all I knew concerning the origin of Simon Fresell when I arrived in France in 1932 to search for genealogical records of the Pot family, but scanning indexes also for Souuille and Fresell.

It was from the "Dictionnaire de la Noblesse" by de la Chenaye-Desbois that I found the parentage of Simon, not Fresell, but FRÉZEL, and not of Touraine, but of ANJOU. Even the form Frézel changed after four centuries into FRÉZEAU, but the seigneurie remains as "de la Frézelière."

Of this authority, I had the 3rd ed., 1863, but the matter is of much earlier date. Chenaye-Desbois produced a Petit Dictionnaire in 1757; in 1770-78 he published the edition of 12 vols., to which Badier, his pupil, added 3 vols. as supplement ab. 1783-86.

"La Chenaye-Desbois lived in a time when the nobility, without thought of the future, strong by its past, did not believe in approaching revolutions which would bring destruction of their title-deeds and burning of family charters \* \* \* his constant thought was to write these genealogical notes only from irrefutable documents." He says:

"Frézeau or Frézel de la Frézelière is one of the most ancient and best allied families of the kingdom of France, since it goes back by uninterrupted descent, and without any marriage to a person of inferior rank, to the year 1030. Moreover, it makes proof of 64 quarterings, all noble, which the greatest families do not do without much pains even in the countries where mésalliance is rare. The family of Frézel has





not only sustained itself in France with distinction, it is still much more illustrious in Scotland, where it attained the dignity of Peer of the Realm nearly 500 years ago. That branch multiplied and is today divided into three, *viz.*, those of Milord Lovat, Milord Saltun, and Milord Muchils, all peers who are allied with the royal family and always with the first families of the kingdom.

"The ancient seigneurs of the name Frézel have given their name to the estate of La Frézelière, of which the eldest sons have borne the surname for more than 500 years. The name Frézel changed about four centuries ago, into Frézeau by softening of the French dialect, like the names Brichantel and Paloisel, which today are Brichanteau and Paloiseau, and several others; but the possession of the landed property of La Frézelière is an incontestable proof that it is the same family. The name Frézel has also been changed since some centuries in Scotland into that of Fraser because of the different pronunciations of the two languages; but the act of recognition which the two eldest of the branches of France and of Scotland passed together at Paris, Apr. 9, 1705, in which they have each cited their descent and which is signed by several of their relatives, *permits no doubt that all the Frézels are of the same family.*

"I .RENÉ Frézel, the first known of the name, was living in 1030 as appears by the donations which he and several other seigneurs had made to the Abbey of Notre Dame des Noyers in TOURAINE, which were confirmed by a declaration of King Robert given at Orleans, the same year."

On the supposition that *Noyers* is the name of a locality, I sought information as to its situation, but found the exact name only in a "History of Burgundy": "In July, 1483, letters were received convoking the States General at Tours. The deputies of the duchy, of the county of Charolais and *pays de Noyers* were Messire \* \* \* Messire Philippe Pot, \* \* \*"

In Dictionnaire Topographique: "Noyer, Le Gros; écart (*i. e.*, secluded hamlet) commune de Bazouges (near La Frézelière).





At the Library of Tours in a geographical dictionary, I found no name nearer than *Noyant*, of which there are three: (1) in Maine-et-Loire, ab. 50 kil. E. of Angers; (2) in Maine-et-Loire, ab. 40 kil. N. W. of Angers, with ancient chateau transformed into a farm (as is La Frézelière); (3) in Indre-et-Loire, canton of Ste. Maure, arrondissement of Chinon, ab. 35 kil. S. W. of Tours, *church of the 11th and 16th centuries with some parts of the 10th*; fine chateau of the 15th century. This last locality is the most probable, because one of the daughters of René Frézel mar. Seigneur de Ste. Maure.

René Frézel had by his wife, whose name is not known:

- 2  
1 .RENÉ II (see below).
- 2  
2 .SIMON, "*who passed into Scotland, where he established himself and left a posterity illustrious and numerous.*"
- 2  
3 .daughter, mar. Seigneur de Sainte Maure.
- 2  
4 .daugh., mar. "Baron de Marmande, one of the greatest seigneurs of Poitou."

I give below a condensed account of the succession of descendants of René II, elder brother of SIMON FRÉZEL or FRASER:

- 2  
1 .René Frézel II, was living in 1084; had mar. the daugh. of Maurice LE GROS (name possibly connected with geographical reference above, "Noyer, Le Gros"), Seign'r of the city of la Haye in Touraine; their eldest son,
- 3  
1 .RENÉ III; name of his wife is not known, nor that of their eldest son,
- 4  
1 .——— Frézel, who had the title of *Chevalier* in a charter of the Abbey of *Noyers* in Touraine, which he signed in 1161; his son,
- 5  
1 .——— Frézel, also ranked as *Chevalier*, followed his ancestor's example and made a donation to the same abbey; his wife's name is not known; their eldest son,
- 6  
1 .ALBÉRIC, chevalier, seig'r de la Frézelière, was living in 1240; it is believed that it is he who, having merited the honor of knighthood in the crusades, was one of the first seigneurs to whom the Pope granted inappropriate





tithes, to recompense them for the expenses they had had for the recovery of the Holy Land. It is certain that his descendants have always possessed those tithes of the *Parish of Loigné in Anjou*, where is situated the *estate of La Frézelière*; by his wife Perrotulle he left as eldest son,

7

1. GEOFFROY, Chevalier, seig'r de la Frézelière, was living in 1270, as cited in the cartulary of Saint-Serge; his eldest son,

8

1. JEAN, chevalier, seig'r de la Frézelière, who has title of Monseigneur, as does also his father, in two liege homages made to him: (1) Jan. 31, 1300; (2) the Thursday after the fête of St. Vincent, 1329; he mar. Alix DE CHAMPAGNE of the branch of the Counts DE LA SUZE; children:

9

1. LUCAS (see below).

9

2. RENAUD, who made an agreement for his share, Mch. 13, 1365, with his nephew Jean Frézel.

LUCAS (1<sup>9</sup>), chev'r, seig'r de la Frézelière is named in a legal document of Mch., 1355, with his wife Guyotte DE MORILLAN (or MARILAND), Dame of the said place in Loigné, 1330, and DE CHAMPAGNE; children:

10

1. JEAN (see below).

10

2. MARGUERITE, mar. Robert LE VEXEL, seig'r de la Roncherie, to whom she brought dowry of 300 florins of gold and 60 livres of income in land.

JEAN FRÉZEL (1<sup>10</sup>) II of the name, seig'r de la Frézelière, in 1363, has the title "Noble et puissant Seigneur and Monseigneur" in a liege homage, which he received the Sunday after the fête of St. Marc, 1377, and in another homage rendered to him by Pierre Quatrebarbes, seig'r de la Rongerie, Apr. 28, 1390; écuyer in the company of Jean de Landivy, 1388; in law-suit with Seig'r de Fontenelles, 1390; he mar. (1st) Marie POINTEL.





Dame de la Pointelière and du Houssay, sister of Jeanne Pointel, Dame de Bois-Dauphin; mar. (2nd) Marie d'ARQUENAY, named executrix of his will of Oct. 4, 1401 (in which he asked 1700 masses), by whom he had no child. Children by first wife:

## II

1 .LANCELOT (see below), the first to bear the name Frézeau, modified from Frézel.

## II

2 .——— Frézeau, mar. Jean de Nouant.

## II

3 .MARIE Frézeau, mar., Dec. 8, 1390, Guillaume MORIN, Seig'r de la Porte, son of Guillaume and of Marie d'Angennes.

## II

4 .JEANNE.

LANCELOT FRÉZEAU (I<sup>11</sup>), chev'r, seig'r de la Frézelière, de Champagne, and de La Buzardière; from 1417 he was governor of Laval, which was a very high office because of the war then declared between France and England, and which was intrusted to him by the king in order to preserve it to Anne, Dame de Laval and de Vitry, who was his cousin (compare in the next century, Anne de Montmorency 6<sup>9</sup>, daug. of Anne Pot and wife of Guy, Count de Laval, Chapter VI); he was still Captain of the chateau when the city fell into the power of the English, 1428; he gave his acknowledgment for the estate of La Frézelière to Gilles Cholé or Chollet; mar. (1st), Nov. 20, 1403 or 5, Jeanne DE THUBOEUF, Dame of the said place and of Villiers-Charlemagne; mar. (2nd), before 1430, Marie PAPIN, Dame de Chemiré and de Montejan, widow of Jean de Feschal, chev'r, seig'r de Thiré and de Bourgon; his 2nd wife survived him and mar. (3rd) Guy de Laval, seig'r de Pommereux. Children only by his first wife:

## I2

1 .LANCELOT II (see below).





12

2. ISABELLE, Dame de Volue, de Chassenay, de Tuboeuf and de Villiers-Charlemagne, mar. Jean QUATREBARBES, chev'r, seig'r de la Rongerie, counsellor and chambellan of the king.

From genealogy of la Maison de France, I have record that their eldest daugh.,

13

1. Caterine de Quatrebarbes, whose mother is named as "Isabeau Frézel" instead of Isabelle Frézeau, mar., 1457, Gilles du Guesclin, 14th generation, son of Jean, and seig'r de la Roberie; no child.

12

3. MARIE, mar. Jacques DE TERTRE, seig'r du Plessis-de-la-Jaille.

12

4. JEANNE, mar. (1st), May 25, 1442, Jean BRIAND, seig'r de Brézé and de Saint-Brice; (2nd), 1460, Jean DE CHAMPAGNE, seig'r de la Motte-Forchat.

LANCELOT II (1<sup>12</sup>), seig'r de la Frézelière, de Champagne, de la Roche-Thibaud, etc., merited by his fine deeds the honor of knighthood at the age of 20 (required age usually 21), serving in 1434; he has the title *très-noble et très-puissant seigneur*, and also *Monseigneur* (the italics are those of Chenaye-Desbois, from whose Dictionnaire these records are quoted), in a liege-homage rendered to him Nov. 10, of the following year.

He sold to the chapter of St. Martin of Angers, the great tithe of Laigné near Chateaugontier. (For these localities, see account, further on, of my trip to La Frézelière.

The ancient church of St. Martin in Angers, of which some parts are earlier than the 10th century, is now enclosed in private property belonging to the day-school St. Maurille. It is usually shown





on request, but I was told that the proprietor was away, and visitors could not be admitted during his absence, so I had to be content with post-card views.)

His youngest sister, Jeanne, complained of having had as dowry only 800 *royaux* of gold, while Isabelle, the oldest sister, had had 1000 old *écus* of gold besides several fiefs and domains; by decree of the Lieut. of the Bailli of Touraine at Chinon, rendered July 29, 1447, Lancelot was ordered to make a supplement to her dowry; he mar. (1st) Jeanne BOUJU, Dame de Possons au Maine, near le Mans; mar. (2nd) Anne HAY, who remar. before 1467 to Jacques du Chesne, seig'r du Parenau and de Miré; by first wife he had:

<sup>13</sup>  
1. RENÉ (biog. below).  
by 2nd wife,

<sup>13</sup>      <sup>13</sup>  
2, and 3, AMBROISE and GILLES, the latter being seig'r de Champagne and de Miré, d. without posterity of his two wives, Renée DU CHESNE and Marquise LE MOINE.

<sup>13</sup>      <sup>13</sup>  
4, and 5, ANNE and CATHERINE.

<sup>13</sup>  
6. JEANNE, mar., 1488, Philippe de Char-nacé, seig'r of the said place and de Beauchêne.

RENÉ FREZEAU IV (<sup>13</sup>), seig'r de la Frézelière, du Plessis, de la Roche-Thibaud, etc.; served with the nobility of Anjou in the *arrière-ban* commanded in 1471 by Guy de Laval, seig'r de Loué, sénéchal of Anjou; mar. (1st) Jeanne le Sénéchal de Kervado (DE KERKADO, sénéchal) of an ancient family of Brittany; mar. (2nd) Catherine PIERRE, Dame du Chatelet. Children by first wife:





14

1 .LANCELOT III (biog. below).

By second wife:

14

2 .JEAN, d. without child'n.

14

3 .JEANNE, mar. (1st) Antoine LE MAIRE, seig'r du Plessis-au-Maire; mar. (2nd) Abel DE SEILLONS, seig'r de Sevigné, whose son mar. her daugh. by her first husband, Catherine le Maire.

LANCELOT III (1<sup>14</sup>), seig'r de la Frézelière, de Possons, de la Gannetière, etc., mar., Aug. 10, 1489, Françoise DE BOURNAN, daugh. of Charles de Bournan, seig'r du Courdray, and of his wife Marguerite de Vallée, Dame de Montjan; children:

15

1 .RENÉ V, chev'r, seig'r de la Frézelière, de la Gannetière, etc., mar., May 31, 1524, Françoise MILET, daugh. of Thomas Milet, seig'r du Châtelet au Maine, and of his wife Marguerite de la Barre. Children:

16

1 .PHILIPPE (biog. below).

16

2 .RENÉ, founder of the branch of the Seigneurs de la Gannetière, "to day," Marquis de La Frézelière (genealogy of descendants further on).

PHILIPPE FREZEAU (1<sup>16</sup>), seig'r de la Frézelière and de la Roche-Thibaud, chev'r of the Order of the King, Lieut.-Gen. of Haut and Bas-Poitou, Governor of Niort and Capt. of 100 men at arms under the reign of Charles IX; he shared with his brother the property of their father, Oct. 30, 1561; in 1571





had his own company of 300 lances; defended with bravery and success, 1574, the city of Carentan against the Count de "Montgommery," head of the Protestants in Normandy; Henry III to recognize his valor, confirmed him in the possession of his offices, and added, 1581, that of Gentleman ordinary of his chamber, and 1585 renewed his commission to command in Poitou; he died 1590 in inviolable attachment since 1559, to the king and the Catholic religion; he mar., Aug. 31, 1560, Guyonne DU PUY-DE-BACHER, Dame d'Amailloux, widow of Amon Goulard, seig'r de Marcé, and mother of Hélène Goulard, who mar. François de la Rochefoucauld, Baron de Montendre. As Governor and Lieut. for the king in Poitou, Philippe Frézeau is recorded in a transaction with François de la Rochefoucauld, baron of Montandre, in regard to the inheritance of René Goulard.

17

1. FRANÇOIS, seig'r de la Frézelière, gentleman ordinary of the chamber of the king, Capt. of 200 men on foot; d. unmar.

17

2. JACQUES, chev'r, seig'r de la Frézelière, d'Amailloux, de Roche-Thibaut, etc., upheld perfectly the reputation which his father had acquired; from 1589 in Brittany he commanded the companies of light-horse and of arquebusiers, and later a company of 50 men at arms; Henry IV





made him governor of Poitiers with pension of 3000 livres; 1614, he held the office of gentleman ordinary of the chamber of the king; 1620, was commissioned by Louis XIII, Maréchal-de-camp et armées; d. 1626; mar. (1st), May 15, 1594, Susanne BERUYER, Dame de Tassonneau in Touraine, daugh. of Pierre, seig'r de Courbalin and of his wife Françoise de la Voue; mar. (2nd) Jacqueline de MENON, widow of Jean de Savonnières, seig'r de Saint Germain, and daugh. of François de Menon, seig'r de Turbilly, and of his wife Anne de la Trémoille; res. at the chateau du Bouchet, at Lassé near Baugé; known among companions of Henry IV as Captain d'Amaillou. Children by first wife:

18

1 .ISAAC (biog. below).

18

2 .DIANE, wife (Apr. 7, 1620) of Hippolyte DE LINIÈRES, seig'r de la Bourbelière and de la Rochette en Poitou.

ISAAC Frézeau (1<sup>18</sup>), chev'r MARQUIS DE LA FRÉZELIÈRE, seig'r d'Amailloux, and de Tafonneau, Maréchal des camps et armées of the king, Capt. of a company of Ordonnance, Col. of the Reg. of Touraine; distinguished himself by great deeds on land and sea, but especially at the siege of La Rochelle in command of a vessel, and in the Valte-line where Henry, Duke of





Rohan, witness of his valor and of his conduct judged him worthy of the highest situations; in command of the Reg. of Touraine he was killed June 28, 1639, at the siege of Hesdin, of which the government had been promised him while waiting for more ample recompenses; Cardinal de Richelieu, a judge of merit, had written him a letter Jan. 4, of that year, stating that his Majesty was satisfied with his services and would employ him the following year in Spain; he mar., 1615, Madeleine de SAVONNIÈRES, daugh. of Jean, gentleman ordinary of the king's chamber and Maitre-de-camp of Infantry, and of his wife Jacqueline de Menon (who mar., 2nd, 1642, the Marquis de Tourilles). Children:

19

- I. CHARLOTTE - MARIE, Dame de la Frézelière, mar., Nov. 18, 1648, FRANÇOIS FRÉZEAU, her cousin, Marquis de la Frézelière, carried back to the branch given below (*i. e.*, the male line became extinct in the line of primo-geniture and the daugh. of the last of the eldest sons, 18th generation, married a descendant of a 2nd son of the 16th generation, thus carrying on the title of Marquis de la Frézelière through the 20th genera-





tion, which evidently had no male heir). Children, see François (2<sup>18</sup>) below.

19

- 2 .ANNE, died Mch. 7, 1705, aged 72; wife of René ROUXEL, baron de la Roche-Milay in Nivernais; Marquis de Saché in Touraine, son of René Rouxel, baron de Saché, and of his wife Marguerite de MONTMORENCY.

Returning to the 15th generation we trace the "branch of the Frézel family known as Seigneurs de la Gannetière, today (written between 1757 and 1770) Marquis de la Frézelière.

16

- 2 .RENÉ FRÉZEAU, second son of René V (1<sup>15</sup>) and of his wife Françoise MILET, was Seig'r des Rochettes and de la Gannetière near le Luch(?), d'Azay en Touraine and de Balou au Maine; shared inheritance with Philippe, his elder brother, Oct. 30, 1561, and was named with him as executor of the will of Françoise Milet, their mother, Mch. 10, 1582; he mar. (1st) Catherine de Coussard, Dame de Venuelles; (2nd) Jacqueline AMENART; (3rd), Sept. 3, 1576, Charlotte DE LA GRANDIÈRE, widow of Charles Pinart, seig'r des Roches and de Marson, daugh. of René, seig'r de Mont-Jouffray and de Mons, and of his wife, Marguerite de Sarcé; he died May 27, 1614, aged 84; without child by 1st wife; by 2nd wife,

17

- 1 .CLAUDE, wife of ——— d'Escars, seig'r des Loges in Poitou.





By 3rd wife:

- 17  
2. JACQUES (biog. below).  
17  
3. CHARLES, killed in Hungary, 1601 (elsewhere "1621"), serving under M. de Mercœur.

- 17  
4. RENÉE, mar., Sept. 6, 1602, Charles FOUQUET, seig'r de Marcilly in Anjou.

- 17  
5. ANNE, mar. Charles de Montclair, seig'r du Plessis and de Torchelet au Maine; d. after 1626; no child.

JACQUES FRÉZEAU (2<sup>17</sup>), chev'r, seig'r de la Ganneti-ère, des Rochettes, and de Lublé, made his will May 24, 1644; mar., Sept. 28, 1621, Marguerite DE MONTMORENCY (daugh. of Pierre, seig'r de Lauresse and d'Avaugour, chev'r of the Order of the King, Capt. of 50 men, Gov'r du Perche and Chateau-du-Loire, and of his wife Susanne de Rieux-Acérac); children:

- 18  
1. RENÉ, seig'r des Rochettes, d. unmar., age 21 when Ensign in the Royal Reg.

- 18  
2. A MS. at Angers adds a son CHARLES, seig'r de Lublé, killed at battle of Lens, 1647.

- 18  
3. FRANÇOIS FRÉZEAU, chev'r, seig'r de la Ganneti-ère, des Rochettes, and de Lublé,





became by marriage with his cousin CHARLOTTE-MARIE FRÉZEAU, Dame de la Frézelière (<sup>19</sup> of the main family), Marquis de la Frézelière, de Mons en Loudunois, Baron de Lassé and du Bouchet in Anjou; born June 10, 1623; Col. of the Reg. of Touraine, he rose by his valor to the dignity of Maréchal-de-Camp in 1677, and the following year was made Premier Lieut.-General of the Artillery of France. The important and assiduous services which he rendered to the state in the dangerous functions of his office in Flanders and in Germany induced the king to give him, 1682, the government of the city and forts of Gravelines, and, 1684, that of the city and forests of Salins; made Lieut.-Gen. of the armies of his Majesty, 1688; died May 3, 1702; his wife, Charlotte Frézeau, died Dec. 30, 1700, aged 70; children:

19

1. ANTOINE-FRANÇOIS FRÉZEAU DE LA FRÉZELIÈRE, chev'r de Malte; Col. of Reg. of Touraine; d. of wounds received in combat of Sény, 1674.

19

2. JEAN, chev'r de Malte, Col. of Reg. of Touraine, killed at siege of St. Omer, 1677, after having acted as Lieut.-Gen. of Artillery at the battle of Cassel, to the winning of





which he contributed extremely, according to the testimony which Monseigneur, only brother of the king, rendered in regard to it, to the Marquis de la Frézelière, his father.

19

3. CHARLES-MADELON, b. Sept. 4, 1656; page of the king in his Grande-Ecurie; served in the artillery with the same distinction as his brothers; afterwards renounced all the honors of his family in order to espouse the ecclesiastical profession. After having been endowed with the Abbey of Saint Sever of Coutances in 1690, he acquitted himself worthily of the functions of Grand-Vicaire of Strasbourg in 1693, and was appointed that year Bishop of La Rochelle, where he d. Nov. 4, 1702.

19

4. ISAAC, killed in the king's service in Germany, 1673, age 14 yrs.

19

5. JEAN-BAPTISTE (biog. below).

19

6. MARIE-ANNE FRÉZEAU DE LA FRÉZELIÈRE, mar., Oct. 20, 1687, Georges-Henri DE MAILLÉ, Marquis de la Tour-Landry and de Jalène.

19

7. MARIE CATHERINE, nun at the Abbey of the Ron-





ceray at Angers. (Its buildings are now occupied (1932) by the Ecole des Arts et Métiers. I inquired concerning a XIIth century chapel still existing, but the concierge said that there was "nothing worth seeing.")

JEAN-BAPTISTE-FRANÇOIS-ANGÉLIQUE FRÉZEAU (5<sup>19</sup>), chev'r, Marquis de la Frézelière and de Mons en Loudonnois, Baron de Germigny en Bourbonnais, de Lassé, etc., born Apr. 17, 1672; maréchal des camps and Lieut.-Gen of the armies of the king, Premier Lieut.-Gen. of the Artillery of France; took a most glorious part in the defence of Lille, 1708, for which the Maréchal de Boufflers bestowed on him the highest commendation; d. Oct. 19, 1712; mar., Mch. 11, 1690, Paule-Louise-Marie-Bricconnet, daugh. of François Bernard, Marquis d'Oysonville, seig'r de Germigny, and of his wife, Françoise le Pré-vost, Dame d'Oysonville, heiress of her family.

(It was he who represented the French family of Frézel in the conference with representatives of the Scotch branch of FRASER to establish their common ancestry, as I have already explained. "Jean - François - Angél-





ique Frézeau, chev'r (with all his titles), for himself and for his sister, wife of Georges-Henri de Maillé (with titles), and Louis Count de la Vieuville, on behalf of Messire SIMON, milord Frazer of Louet (for Lovat), first baron and peer of SCOTLAND and Messire Jean Frazer, his brother and cousin, in presence of the dukes of Luxembourg and of Chastillon, of Jean Gustave, sire de Rieux, of Jean Severt de Rieux, of the Marquis de Saché, and of the Count de la Rochemillais, of the Col. Frederick de Cunningham and of Jean de Cunningham, all relatives and allied to the said partyes, containing cognizance (or acknowledgment) of the respective descent of the said Lord SIMON FRASER of LOUET, baron and peer of Scotland, of the said lords his brother and cousin and of the said seigneur Marquis de la Frézelière and of the relationships and alliances which exist between them \* \* \* to prevent as much as they can, such an ancient and illustrious name from falling into uncertainty of its origin.") Condensed from genealogical notes by the feudist Audouys. Children:





20

1. FRANÇOIS-ISAAC-LANCELOT (biog. below).

20

2. GEORGES - HENRI, b. Sept. 17 or 12, 1694; received Chevalier de Malte, *au berceau* (in the cradle); d. 1701.

20

3. HILARION, b. Dec. 2, 1703, also received Chev'r de Malte *au berceau*.

20

4. FÉLICITÉ-PERPÉTUE, b. Jan. 6, 1691, nun at Hautes-Bruyères.

FRANÇOIS-ISAAC-LANCELOT FRÉZEAU (1<sup>20</sup>), Marquis de la Frézelière, b. Oct. 9, 1692; mar. ——— DE BOUDVILLE, niece of the poet le Roy; chev'r of the Order of the King; children:

21

1. MARIE-MADELINE de la FRÉZELIÈRE, mar., Mch. 14, 1724, Nicolas DOUBLET III, Marquis de Persan, etc., Maître des Requêtes and Intendant du Commerce, of whom, posterity.

---

The arms of the family Frézeau de la Frézelière: *Burelé* of argent and of gules of 10 pièces with a *cotice* (*i. e.*, a bend reduced to  $\frac{1}{2}$  or  $\frac{1}{3}$  its usual thickness) *brochante* (passing) over all. (Rietstap shows their *planche* of only 8 pieces which is incorrect, since the term *burelé* is defined as "Of 10 or more *burèles*, *i. e.*, fasces reduced to  $\frac{1}{2}$  its thickness.") Supports: two lions of *or*; crest, a lion naissant of the same.





In the above genealogy I have added to the records of La Chenaye-Desbois a few details from Port's "Inventory of Departmental Archives," and from the account of "Frézeau, family of ancient nobility which gave its name to the estate of la Frézelière," in "Dictionnaire Historique de la Mayenne," but in the latter, I cannot follow Angot's statement of the descent of possession of La Frézelière after it passed as dowry of Charlotte (1<sup>19</sup>) to her husband and cousin François Frézeau; "Then to Louis Frézeau, 1681, and to Hilarion Frézeau, Marie-Marguerite-Henriette Frézeau, wife of Louis de Bonneval, and Marguerite-Madeline-Thérèse Frézeau, 1777-1780." La Chenaye-Desbois gives the title Marquis de la Frézelière, etc., to the son of François, Jean-Baptiste-François-Angélique (5<sup>19</sup>), and I find no Louis at that epoch, except in the account of the conference between the Frézel and Fraser representatives, where it is said that Jean speaks for himself, his sister Anne \* \* \* and Louis, count de la Vieuville; Hilarion is doubtless 3<sup>20</sup>, and the female heirs probably his daughters.

Angot's dictionary states that "from the commencement of the 17th century, the owners of la Frézelière abandoned that residence, in which resided Michel Meignan, sieur de la Vesquerie in 1663, and n. h. N. des Aistres in 1681, farmers." From this authority, I have already quoted that Jacques (2<sup>17</sup>), seig'r de la Frézelière, resided at the chateau du Bouchet, at Lassé near Baugé.

From the same: "Evidently the personal title of Marquis de la Frézelière, which the Frézeau family took in the 17th century, does not imply that the estate was erected into a marquisate." In early archives is record of "l'hebergement et domaine de la Frézelière."

This estate was evidently confiscated as property of the aristocracy at the time of the Revolution, for this author adds: "The mansion-house and the domaine were put up for national sale in the year IV and in the year IX *sur* M. Giffard de Champagne."

"The blazons of the 16 quarterings of M. le Marquis de la Frézelière" are described in an old MS. at the library of Angers,





followed by those of "Charlotte-Marie Frézeau, Marquise de la Frézelière."

A partial list of allied families is also to be found in the "Armorial Général de l'Anjou."

My attempt to locate the lands formerly belonging to the Frézel family, began in the library at Tours, where the Dictionnaire Historique, Géographique, \* \* \* de Maine-et-Loire, gave me:

"Frézelle, farm, commune of Grez-Neuville."

"Grez-Neuville, canton of Lion d'Angers, arrondissement de Segré, is a commune formed by those two ancient (11th and 9th century) towns, which are on opposite banks of the Mayenne. Neuville is on the 'route nationale' from Angers to Caen." Nearby are the ancient châteaux of la Beuvrière, la Violette, le Port, LA GRANDIÈRE, and 110 farms or *écarts* (remote hamlets). The lands of Château Violette are classed as a farm "in the commune of St.-Lambert-la-POT," another detached clue to the Pot family in Anjou.

Not only the name Frézelle, but also the proximity of this farm to the seigneurie of La Grandière [of which family was Charlotte de la Grandière, 3rd wife, 1576, of René Frézeau (2<sup>16</sup>) and mother of his successor to the title, Jacques (2<sup>17</sup>)], led me to believe it to be the original estate of the Frézel family. On my arrival at Angers I planned to go to this locality, which was not far distant. The librarian at Angers, Mlle. Rousseau, gave me the address of the present owner (a well-known name) of the old château la Violette, who, she said, was much interested in the history of the neighborhood and could possibly tell me about the farm Frézelle; but before I could act on that advice, she discovered a record of La Frézelière, also now a farm, commune de Loigné, but with these earlier records:

"Frizelière, 1538, Chart. de Bellebranche.—L'hebergement et domaine de la Frezelière, 1634 (Archives de la Vienne).—La seigneurie de la Frézelière, 1670 (Archives de la





Mayenne).—Frozelière, chateau et ville (Cassini).—Fief held of the châteltenie of Loigné under the *devoir* of a horse *de service*. \* \* \* There remains of the ancient chateau a large *corps de logis* with a wing to the west, and in the middle of the court, a monumental well."

It seemed incredible that I thus had before me the directions to the lands so long owned by my kinsmen, with a part of their buildings still standing, and that I, a traveler, should complete the circle back to the starting point of the earlier traveler, Simon Frézel in 1066. I stood on the ground which had been theirs and which still bears their name, 902 years after the first written record of the earliest known ancestor.

Loigné (old spellings are Laigné and Longné) I found in the Dictionnaire de la Mayenne, to be a town in the canton and arrondissement of Chateau-Gontier, which latter town grew up around a chateau of the Count of Anjou in the 11th century, became a barony in the 14th century, and a marquisate about 1647. In this dictionary L. Maitre gives also:

"Frezelière (La) \* \* \* Fief vassal of the marq. de Chateau-Gontier. It is also pronounced La *Ferselière*."

Going by train to Chateau-Gontier, I there engaged a taxi. The driver knew nothing about "the farm of La Frézelière," but thanks to Angot's dictionary I could tell him that it was 2 kilm. east of Loigné, and my order was to drive to Loigné and inquire. No information was obtained from the man in charge of the Loigné garage, but he called a pretty, little woman from the house opposite, and she smilingly told me she knew the farm very well, and that it has a beautiful *allée* as entrance from the road. Her directions to my driver were explicit and with several turns, we were soon in that *belle allée* of old trees clipped to make almost a peristyle. Time was moving rapidly back, hundreds and hundreds of years.

The taxi stopped in the middle of the court, facing the angle made by the "wing to the west," where a hay wagon was being unloaded into the second story window of the remnant of the chateau. A gentlemanly farmer-tenant received my







35. REMAINS OF THE ANCIENT CHATEAU DE LA  
FREZELIERE AND



36. OF ITS WELL





explanations and my request for a snap-shot, which had to be made hastily while there was a break in the clouds; I failed to get enough distance to include the most picturesque gable which runs far up to a point over the second-story open window, the hay loft. The hay wagon was obligingly moved behind my taxi for the time being. (View 35.)

The second view (36) shows the old well, rudely boarded up and out of use.

The tenant, of course, knew little about the history of the building, but said that another visitor had come to see it not long ago. He took me around to the back of the larger building to show that the lower part of the walls there was of an older construction.

"Corps de logis" has, unfortunately two definitions which contradict each other: (1) "the principal part of a building considered separately from its wings or pavillions; (2) a building detached from the main building." Thus, it is impossible to reconstruct in imagination, the place as it was when the family dwelt here. There are no signs of any fortified parts as would have been necessary for a permanent residence during the Middle Ages. Considering the facts that the owners ceased to live here in the 16th century, that it was occupied by others who farmed the land in 1663 and 1681, that it was confiscated at the time of the Revolution and sold by the state, one is not surprised that the general impression now is of a farm yard and farm buildings. Nevertheless, it gave me keen satisfaction to realize that this was the scene, during many generations, of the comings and goings of the Frézel family, and that they drank from this well.

From "The Old Regime in France", by Funk-Brentano:

"In the 16<sup>th</sup> century the manor shed its defensive characteristics . . . moats were transformed into terraces or fish ponds. . . . The interior arrangements were almost always the same. There was an avenue leading to the entrance gate, and a large courtyard, the origin of which went back to remote antiquity; within the courtyard were Galleries for living quarters; at the far end was the seigneur's house; to right and left, backing on to the outside walls were the servants' quarters; behind the seigneur's house were the cattle sheds, stables, and garden."





## CHAPTER X

### ADDITIONAL SIMPSON RECORDS IN PENNSYLVANIA, VIRGINIA AND OHIO

LANCASTER Co., PA.

Page 163-184

and 257. "JOHN (1<sup>2</sup>)": His will named Thomas Armstrong of Fishing Creek Tp. as executor and as legatee.

Also from Abstracts of Wills in Lancaster Co., Pa., as made for The Genealogical Society of Pennsylvania:

"THOMAS SIMPSON, will dated Mch. 25, 1736, probated Nov. 21, 1772; executors Thomas Armstrong and Joseph Hills, PAXTON Tp.; wife Jean; children: Samuel, Thomas, Nathaniel, Sarah Forster, and SON-IN-LAW WM. HARPER LIVING IN IRELAND," whose wife's name is not given. See p. 257.

The relationship between this Thomas and Thomas (2<sup>2</sup>), who d. 1761, is not shown; but this will does show another Samuel, Thomas, Jr., and Nathaniel, to be differentiated from 1<sup>3</sup>, 8<sup>3</sup>, and 6<sup>4</sup>.

NATHANIEL Simpson (Tp. not stated) is named executor in the abstract of will of HARRIS SIMPSON, dated Nov. 2, 1782; probated Jan. 13, 1783, in Charles Town District, South Carolina, where the testator was in a hospital, being a member of the First Penna. Regiment at that time, and where it appears he died. He bequeathed to his uncles NATHANIEL SIMPSON and John HARRIS all his back pay and other possessions. Witness, John Hilsdorph, Surgeon assistant at Hospital of First Penna. Reg.

SAMUEL SIMPSON was named 1763 as executor of will of John Alexander.

In "Index of Administration" are: SAMUEL SIMPSON 1768  
JOHN SIMPSON 1819

"THOMAS (2<sup>2</sup>).". His will names also a son EDWARD, but omits daughters Mary Elder and Jean Kelso, who had married and probably received their portion of the estate as dowry.

Page 184. JAMES SIMSON is named executor with Robert Armour of the will of Wm. Wilson (dated Mch. 4, 1751, probated May 3, 1751), whose daughter Margaret is WIFE OF JAMES SIMPSON; other children are Hugh, James, and Wm.; their mother is Eleanor; a brother is John Wilson.

Page 204. From "Virginia Militia in the Revolution," McAllister: "SIMSON, JEREMIAH, Monongalia Co., Va. (In 1776 this was part of District of West Augusta from which Washington Co.,







ESTATE OF JOHN SIMPSON OF JEFFERSON CO., OHIO  
37. ENTRANCE AND (38) CURVE IN DRIVEWAY





Pa., was taken later, see p. 198. The record is probably of the same Jeremiah). On pay roll of Capt. Wm. Haymond's Company of Monongalia County Militia on duty at Pickett's Fort near Morgantown from Apr. 15 to June 12, 1777."

In Saffell's Records of the Revolutionary War is, "JEREMIAH SIMPSON, Bounty Warrants." In "Index to Shaffell's List of Virginia Soldiers," Jeremiah Simpson is indicated as officer or private of Col. John Gibson's detachment serving in Western Dept. from Jan. 1, 1780 to Dec. 6, 1781.

Page 206, 5th line from the bottom. ALEXANDER SIMPSON: His will from N. J. Archives, Abstracts of Wills: Dated Apr. 15, 1768, probated May 4, 1768. Simpson, Alexander, of Elizabeth Borough, Essex Co., yeoman; to daughters Mary and Elizabeth, all my household goods, and Mary to have £5 more; to daugh. Phebe £5; to daugh. Anne £20 when 18; to sons SIMEON, ABRAHAM, and STEPHEN, my lands; Executors, friend Benjamin Bonnel and my son Simeon; witness, John Clark, Samuel Ross, Jeremiah Clark.

Page 268. "SAMUEL SIMPSON \* \* \* HAD DRIVEN A WAGON IN WAR OF 1812." Compare, from History of Martinsburg, W. Va.: "Gen. Daniel Morgan \* \* \* shared in Braddock's defeat, probably as a *wagoner*."

Page 297. "I<sup>4</sup> .MARY SIMPSON-BAXTER," died Sept. 14, 1930.

Page 35 of Additions and Corrections. "SIMPSON FAMILIES IN VA.": While making research concerning our allied families in Virginia, I noted many Simpson records. Many of these families are probably of English origin, and as I have been limited to Scotch origin as far as possible, I print only the Va. records of Scotch-Irish settlements, or those whose names suggest a relationship to previous records.

#### ALBEMARLE COUNTY:

Established 1745 out of Goochland and Hanover. Woods says that after white men had made the passage of the Blue Ridge, 1717, population began to flow toward the interior of Va., one stream from the seacoast, another "rolling up the Shenandoah Valley from the wilds of Pennsylvania. Besides the restless spirit of the first settlers, occupation of the country was hastened by the rage for speculation \* \* \* men of wealth invested their means in land."

From "Historical Guide to Albemarle Co., Va.": "In the western part, many of the original patentees came through gaps in the Blue Ridge from the Valley of Va., and were of SCOTCH-IRISH





descent, the Valley having been *settled by colonists from Pa. and N. J.*" Note: Divisions of Virginia are: east, Tidewater; center, Piedmont; west, Valley of Va., *i. e.*, between the Blue Ridge and the Allegheny Mts.

This county was early divided into two parishes: Fredericksville, north and St. Anne's, south. The British troops wantonly destroyed the early Albemarle Co. records from 1748 to 1783. Order books of Court are lost, from 1785 to 1791.

Wood states: "Presbyterians settled in this county while it was yet part of Goochland. The colony of Scotch-Irish who came over the Blue Ridge in 1734 under the auspices of Michael Woods\* brought with them the faith of their fathers." Families include Wallace and other Scotch names. Others went farther south. "In 1745 John Woods was sent to the Presbytery of Donegal in Pa. to secure services of a Presbyterian minister, but failed. In 1747, Rev. Samuel Black, pastor of two churches in Donegal Presbytery, Pa., came to Albemarle."

From "Planting of Presbyterianism in Northern Neck of Va.":

"Opposition to pioneer Presbyterianism by the 'Established Church' was relaxed in the Valley counties, but seriously felt east of the Ridge. It is not pleasant to speak of this, and the subject has been avoided as much as possible. \* \* \* Every difficulty was placed in the way of obtaining license \* \* \* no security against disturbance of meetings \* \* \* a hornet's nest or a snake thrown into the room; fire-arms used; ministers imprisoned and beaten; 'dissenters' debarred from seat in the legislature and not allowed to own a church or graveyard, but taxed for building and repair of the Episcopal church and parish house. \* \* \* At the beginning of the Revolution there was not one Presbyterian church in any town in Va., though its ministers were the most learned preachers in the colony. The right to build outside of towns was sometimes denied, or granted under harsh conditions. Against such opposition, churches were planted in the Northern Neck of Va."

The foregoing details have been given to show that the following SAMUEL SIMPSON may be of our kin, especially since many of these settlers came from Lancaster Co., Pa., and I

---

\* The migrations of Michael Woods suggest the route probably followed by many others of the Scotch-Irish: B. in N. Ire., 1684, with wife, Mary Campbell, and most of his children, he came to America ab. 1720, landed on the banks of the Delaware River, spent some years in Lancaster Co., Pa., thence ascended the Valley of Va., and crossed the Blue Ridge by Woods' Gap in 1734 \* \* \* the first settler in west Albemarle Co.; d. 1762; two daugh. mar. into the Wallace family; son John mar. in Pa., a friend of his childhood, daugh. of Rev. Anderson.





have recently found indication of our relationship to the Simpsons of Lancaster Co. See "Harper," this supplement, and p. 257.

Albemarle Co. Deed Book 3:

- 1762, Apr. 26. Indenture between James Coleman of Co. Orange and SAMUEL SIMPSON of Co. Albemarle, for 5s, two tracts in Albemarle Co. \* \* \* at McKillikitt's red oak in Henry's line, Wm. Carr's corner \* \* \* Major Carr's line, all houses, buildings, etc., 600 A.
- 1762, Apr. 26. Same parties as above. For £25, sell \* \* \* to said SAMUEL SIMPSON in his actual possession now by virtue of bargain and *sail* made by said Coleman for one year \* \* \* two tracts in parish of Fredericksville \* \* \* 400 A. and 200 A. \* \* \* Quitrents hereafter payable to our Sovereign Lord the King.
- 1777, Apr. 2. SAMUEL SIMPSON and MARY his wife of Co. Albemarle, to Daniel Farguson of same, for £40, 223 A. in said Co., boundaries McKillckets and Carr's. Signed, Samuel Simpson. (No wife's signature needed.)
- 1778, Sept. 11th. SAMUEL SIMPSON and wife MARY sold to Francis Birckhead (no res. named for either) for £70, 177 A. in Albemarle Co., adjoining John Hall, Wm. Carr, Josiah Wood, and J. M'Kylligitt. Signed by Samuel Simpson only.
- 1779, July 24. SAMUEL SIMPSON (wife not mentioned, perhaps dec.) of Albemarle Co. sold to John Johnson 200 A. \* \* \* by line of Maj. John Carr, dec. on south, of Josiah Wood on west, of Daniel Farguson on north. Witness, Reuben and Sarah Lindsay.
- 

Also among early deeds in this county are:

- 1788, Aug. 25. Indenture DAVID SIMPSON of Co. Amherst \* \* \* Hudson Martin agt. for Martin & Co., Merchants of London, 2nd part; Wilson Cary and Francis Walker of Albemarle Co., 3rd part; deed to secure bonds, 400 A. at foot of Blue Ridge by lands of John McCue and James Turk on road from Staunton to Charlottesville.
- 1792, May 10. Above tract re-conveyed to David Simpson, and sold, June 1st, by David and WIFE MARGARET of Co. Amherst to John Haizar.
- 1804, Apr. 2. WILLIAM SIMPSON of Co. Albemarle, bought for £20 from Thomas Douglas of said Co.  $2\frac{3}{8}$  A. in s'd Co. on Michum's river on s. side of road to Rockfish Gap \* \* \* on Richard Wood's line \* \* \* Thomas Douglas' line. On the same





date and road, he bought 1 A. from Wm. Grayson; Witness Alexander McLure. In July he bought from Thomas Douglas and wife Joyce, for £100,  $2\frac{3}{4}$  A. on Mecham River, boundaries as above, and also  $\frac{5}{8}$  of an A. from Wm. Grayson and wife Anne, same locality, but "crossing the road to New Glasco."

A witness to both of these last two deeds, added: "To Thomas Douglas only," and "To Wm. Grayson only," showing that though there is record in both cases of power of attorney to go and get acknowledgment of the wife "who cannot travel to court of Albemarle," there seems to have been a question whether the wife's signature was necessary. Some deeds in Va. in which the wife is named as party, do not bear her signature.

This would explain the omission of wife Margaret in the deed of JOHN SIMPSON OF JEFFERSON CO., OHIO, to heirs of John Brisbin, at about this time, 1806 (page 17 of Additions and Corrections), and would not necessarily indicate that this Margaret Brisbin was the Margaret, wife of John Simpson.

Another witness to Wm. Simpson's deed was James Old, family from Lancaster Co., Pa., in 1769.

1807, Aug. 1. WM. SIMPSON of Co. Albemarle bought from James Fauster and wife Martha, 100 A. on Mechum's river \* \* \* being land sold by Grayson to Thomas Dougless. Signed by James and Patsy Foster.

1808, Dec. He bought from Richard Woods of said Co., 1 A. on both sides of pounding Creek adjoining lands of said Woods \* \* \* said acre to include the mill Seat \* \* \* convenience of the mill to be built \* \* \* said Woods agrees for Simpson to build a dam \* \* \* release him from damages that may accrue \* \* \* from building said mill. Woods agrees for Simpson to cut a road from mill through his land to said Simpson's Tan Yard.

1817. He sold to Joseph Grayson the 100 A. bought 1807, above.

1819. He sold to Wm. Black the 1 A. bought 1808 "whereon he erected his grist mill." Signed William Simpson.

The above deeds explain this statement from Woods' History of Albemarle County:

"Wm. Grayson came to Albemarle \* \* \* deed of 1764; later bought land where the Richard Woods road joins that from Batesville, where his descendants have lived (1900) ever since. In 1804 he sold part of this place to Wm. Simpson, who established a tan yard that for years went by his name and afterwards by name of







39. VIEW FROM BEHIND HOUSE BUILT BY  
SON ROBERT



40. VIEW BETWEEN TWO BARNS

ESTATE OF JOHN SIMPSON OF JEFFERSON CO., OHIO





Grayson, and which was one of the most noted landmarks in that neighborhood. Simpson sold it, 1818, to Joseph Grayson, grandson of Wm.

ALBERT SIMPSON of Albemarle Co. appears in deed of 1818, when he bought 188 A. in said Co. from James Dickenson; in 1819 he bought a tract from Harrison Dowell \* \* \* by land of James HALL (a name in deed from Samuel Simpson, 1778).

Indications are that these Simpsons and their neighbors were Scotch-Irish. A letter from Thomas Jefferson, 1783, says he had made efforts to secure a teacher (to establish a grammar school in Albemarle Co.), "some literary character of the Irish nation or some person from Scotland \* \* \* from that country we are sure of having sober, attentive men."

Marriage license in Albemarle Co., 1789, Nov. 2: SAMUEL SIMPSON and Franky BURBAGE, spinster; agreement of John(?) Burbage and Samuel Simpson.

Page 36 of Additions and Corrections. "1776, Oct. 22": ALLEN SIMPSON also signed this petition to the Va. Legislature.

"ORANGE CO. MARRIAGES": 1790 JOHN SIMSON and Polly S. Dawson.

"AUGUSTA COUNTY" (established ab. 1738, but used court of Orange Co. until Dec., 1745) originally extended from the Blue Ridge to the Mississippi, and from the Great Lakes to the present state of Tennessee. Waddell says: "The Scotch-Irish were the early settlers of Augusta Co., and up to the time of the Revolution, the only race in the county." Lewis, the first white settler in this Co. came from Lancaster, Pa., was native of Donegal Co., N. Ire., of Scotch descent. The earliest settlers are believed to have come from Pennsylvania and up the valley of the Shenandoah.

"JAMES SIMPSON": Patents to James Simpson from King George III: For 300 A. and for 45 A. in Co. Augusta on s. side of Cow-pasture, 14 Feb., 1761; for 70 A. bounded . . . oaks on Simpson's line, Aug. 1, 1772.

Page 42 of Additions and Corrections: "LOUDOUN Co. "Hon. S. L. Lupton, Mr. Edmund and Mr. Daniel Lupton are named as assisting in ceremonies at dedication of Braddock Memorial in Winchester by Colonial Dames of Va. May, 1915.





## RECORDS FROM OTHER VIRGINIA COUNTIES:

CHESTERFIELD Co.: SIMPSON, ANDREW: 1761, May 21, he bought 100 A. on head of Mishux Branch \* \* \* s. side of Buckingham road \* \* \* fork of branch of Tomahawk; his will dated Apr. 25, 1766, as "of Chesterfield Co., parish of Dale, in perfect health \* \* \* 1 s. each to children Wm., Elizabeth, Jean, Greanbeary, Archibald, Alexander, Mary, but to son John 50 A. of "tract whereon I now live, to be laid off at lower end next Capt. Moseley's line, when he comes of age. To son Andrew the other 50 A. with house \* \* \* when he comes of age.

If son John die without heirs, my daugh. Mary is to enjoy the 50 A. given him, to her and her heirs. If son Andrew die without heirs I give his 50 A. to my daugh. Jean. Executors Nathan Lacy and my son Wm."

Signed Andrew Simpson. I have no date of probate but the note, Inventory June 25, 1785, Petersburg.

The son Andrew is probably he of the following: Deed 1789, Jan. 28, as "of Chesterfield Co., parish of Manchester from Field Traylor of parish of Dale, 50 A. by lands of Wooldridge, of Trabue \* \* \* on Buckingham Road.

Will of ANDREW SIMPSON of DAVID Co., NORTH CAROLINA, 1789, Apr. 8 \* \* \* to Levicia Simpson, formerly wife of Wm. Simpson, dec., and to her daugh. Mary Simpson my plantation 100 A. in Co. Chesterfield, Va., ab. 15 mi. from Richmond on waters of Falling Creek on the Buckingham Road, which land is to be equally divided as to quality and quantity. I give to my 4 children Elizabeth, Sarah Jane, Mary and Andrew each 5s. to be paid by said Levicia and her daugh. Mary Simpson. Signed by his mark.

Additional record: "Which will as above *recuted* was afterward in court of Co. Davidson, Jan., 1791, proved by two of said witnesses.

## HANOVER COUNTY:

Mention is made in a Louisa Co. record, May 10, 1774, of THOMAS SIMPSON, Merchant, of Hanover Co.

## HENRICO COUNTY after the Revolution:

Early deeds in name of JOSEPH SIMPSON, of Richmond, 1792-1798; a trust deed, 1794, to John Lester and John Potts to secure debt of Joseph to JAMES SIMPSON, of Leeds, Great Britain. Ancestry probably Eng.

KING GEORGE COUNTY: Marriage Licenses: June, 1772, JOHN SIMPSON and Frances SHARP.





LOUISA COUNTY: "SIMSON, MARY, married Bartlett PERRY, both in Louisa Co., Oct. 12, 1784." From The Douglas Register.

ORANGE COUNTY:

- 1753, Jan. ABRAHAM SIMPSON bought from Wm. Bledsoe of Spottsylvania Co., for £30, 150 A. on branch of Black Walnut Run.
- 1762, May 20. Trust deed signed JOHN SIMPSON "of Orange Co." to Thomas Walker; live stock.
- 1764, Apr. 28. JOHN SIMPSON of Orange Co. sold to James Duncannon of Fredericksburgh for £17 17s., one mare and long list of household goods.
- 1781, Apr. 26. JOHN SIMPSON and FRANCES his wife (perhaps they of the mar. license in King George Co., 1772), of Stafford Co. sold to Thomas Allen of Spottsylvania Co. for £10,000, 150 A. on the branches of Black Walnut Run in Orange Co. \* \* \* by the old line of Bledsoes (see above deed to ABRAHAM, 1753). Signatures of John and Frances.
- 1807, Sept. 26. Indexed "JOHN SIMPSON'S HEIRS": WM. SIMPSON, ALEXANDER SIMPSON AND JOHN SIMPSON of Madison Co., Va., who were sons and heirs of John Simpson Sr., dec., of the one part, sell to Zachariah Taylor of Orange Co., of the other part, for \$90, 315 A. being  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a tract taken up by John Simpson, Sr., by patent for 420 A., dated 7 Dec., 1774 \* \* \* from 2 chestnut trees on the top of the Blue Ridge in Orange Co., corner to Wm. Kirtley survey \* \* \* at head of Pocouny fork \* \* \* to 2 chestnut trees on s. e. side of Blue Ridge \* \* \* to s. w. side of Green Spring ridge near foot of Green Spring Mt. \* \* \* w. side of Cucumber Spring Mt. \* \* \* w. side of Cucumber Spring in Rockingham Co. Signatures of Wm. Alexander and John Simpson.

Witness: J. Kirtly, J. Early, Thomas Sorrille. A marginal note in the deed book is, "June 5, 1888. Original sent to Wm. Early at Advance Mill, Albemarle Co.; he is the present owner of the land."

The patent mentioned in the foregoing deed is recorded in the Land Office at Richmond: George the Third grants to JOHN SIMPSON 420 A. in Co. Orange and Augusta on the Blue Ridge, corner to Wm. Kirtley's \* \* \* head of Pocosony fork, s. w. side of Green Spring Mt. \* \* \* side of Cucumber Spring \* \* \* 7 Dec., 1774.

- 1816, Nov. 21. JAMES SIMPSON of MADISON Co., Va., bought 100 A. in Orange Co. from John Walter \* \* \* by lines of Robt. Osborne and James Barbour.
- 1818, Apr. 13. Wm. Davis and wife Harriot and GEORGE SIMSON and WIFE MARY of Co. of Orange, of the one part \* \* \* sell





to Joseph Eddins, Jr., of said Co. 283 A. in Orange Co. \* \* \*  
by corner to V. Winslow \* \* \* to middle of Dundee Road \* \* \*  
corner to Isaac Goodall \* \* \* middle of Kirtley Road \* \* \*  
corner to Joseph Eddins, Sr. Signed by Wm. Davis, George  
Simson, Mary Simson.

1824, Aug. 24. To secure debts of \$300 to JOHN SIMPSON \* \* \* to  
James Barbour \* \* \* Joseph Williams made trust deed for  
certain slaves.

1832, Sept. 7. JOHN SIMPSON, of Anderson Co., KENTUCKY, was  
granted power of attorney by Archelaus Beckham of Owen  
Co., Ky., "to ask and sue for all \* \* \* estate coming to me  
from the estate of Win. Hancock, dec., of Orange Co., Va.,  
said Hancock being my grandfather \* \* \* as heir of John  
Beckham."

Other records of power of attorney granted in Kentucky  
to collect inheritance in Orange Co., Va., show that the younger  
generations of Orange Co., as well as those of Albemarle Co.  
migrated to Kentucky.

POWHATAN COUNTY has many Simpson records, none earlier  
than 1814, but continuing to 1919.

RANDOLPH COUNTY now in W. Va.:

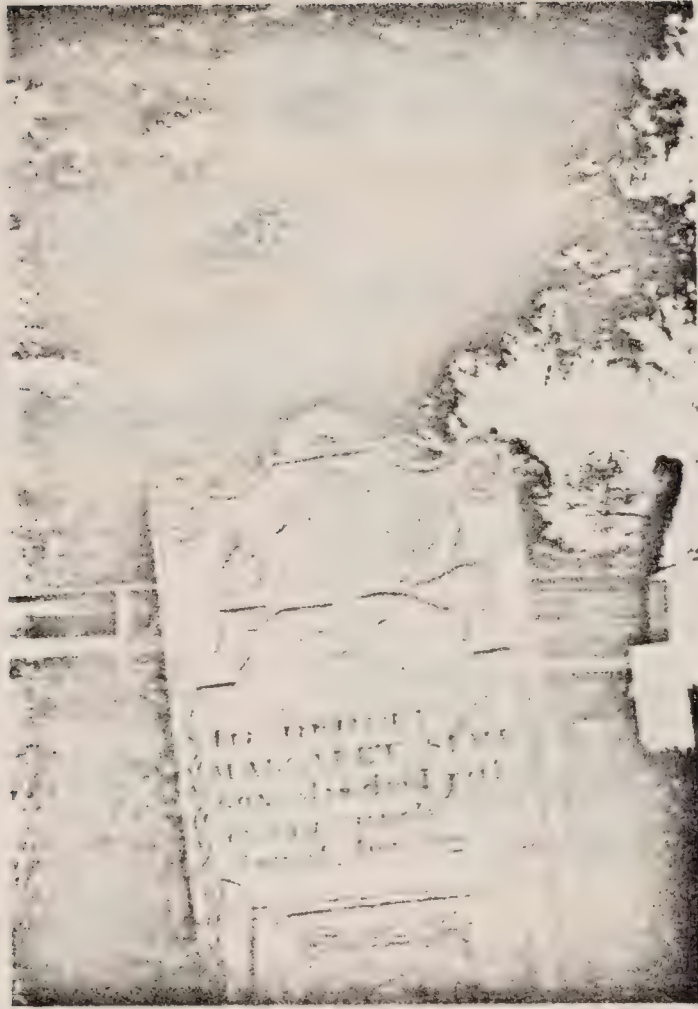
Withers in "Border Warfare" states that two soldiers who  
deserted from Ft. Pitt and camped at the head of the Youghogany  
in 1764 became employed by JOHN SIMPSON, a trapper, who had  
come there in quest of furs. To escape observation they persuaded  
Simpson to move farther west, where woods were free from other  
hunters. "After crossing Cheat River at the Horse Shoe, a quarrel  
led to a separation and Simpson alone crossed the Valley River near  
the mouth of Pleasant Creek, went on to the head of another water  
course, to which he gave the name of 'SIMPSON'S CREEK.' Thence  
westward, he came upon a stream which he called Elk, and at the  
mouth of which he erected a camp and resided more than a year with-  
out seeing another human being. Then he went to the South Branch  
(of the Potomac) and sold his furs. But he returned and continued  
his encampment until permanent settlements were made in its  
vicinity."

"SIMPSON'S CREEK," I am told, is near Clarksburg, W.  
Va., still (1931) known by that name. Compare page 37 of  
Additions and Corrections.

"In 1772 settlements were made on Simpson's Creek, the West  
Fork River and on Elk Creek. \* \* \* John Powers bought Simpson's







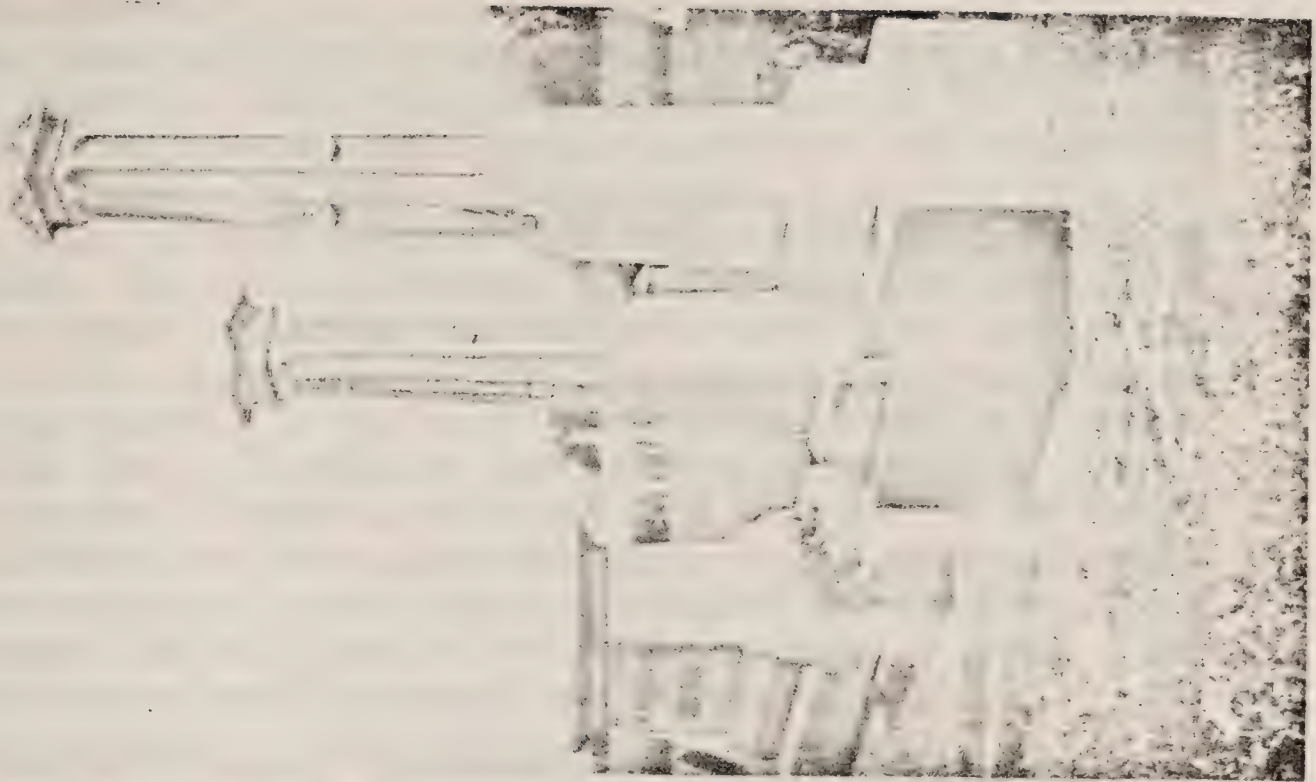
42. DETAILS OF 41



TOMBSTONES OF SIMPSON FAMILY OF OHIO:  
41. MT. TABOR CEMETERY, JEFFERSON CO., p. 238







43. KOOGLE CEMETERY, PAGE 279



44. MANSFIELD CEMETERY, PAGE 293 AND 297





right, a tomahawk improvement, to the land where Benj. Stout now lives, and James Anderson and Jonas Webb located farther up on Simpson's Creek."

The "tomahawk right" mentioned, is explained thus in Randolph County History: "Land was cheap in early days of W. Va.; the pioneers located on such vacant lands as suited them and secured title afterward; what is known as *tomahawk right* is no legal right, but persons who had such supposed right were usually given deeds for their claim. The process consisted in deadening a few trees near a spring or brook and cutting the claimant's name in the bark of the trees. He then claimed the adjacent land and his right was respected by frontier people. It was in his favor if he planted corn within reasonable time. Virginia law gave such a settler title to 400 A. and preemption to 1000 A. adjoining if he built a cabin and raised corn. Commissions were appointed, 1779, to visit such settlements and give certificates to those who had complied with the law. If no protest was filed in 6 months, the settler received a deed. Thus tomahawk rights could be merged into settlers rights."

"Border Warfare," in describing Logan's vengeance, identifies the above located creek as the "Simpson's Creek" mentioned page 255 of "SIMPSON FAMILIES":

"Logan seeking vengeance for massacre of his family (while drunk in Baker's tavern), when he was encamped at the mouth of Yellow River on the Ohio side and Baker was settled opposite him on Baker's Bottom in Va. \* \* \* traversed the country from the Ohio to the West Fork before opportunity was found. \* \* \* On July 12, as Wm. Robinson \* \* \* pulling flax in a field opposite the mouth of Simpson's creek," etc., as on page 255.

June, 1778, Indians killed Wm. Grundy, "whose father was then residing at SIMPSON'S CREEK at a farm afterwards owned by Col. Benj. Wilson, Sr. \* \* \* Owens was shot by Indians while going from Powers' fort on Simpson Creek to Booth's Creek. \* \* \* After the murder in 1781 the settlement at Booth's Creek was forsaken and its inhabitants went to Simpson's Creek for greater security. \* \* \* With assistance of some young men about Simpson's Creek \* \* \* went to Booth's Creek to thresh some wheat. \* \* \* In 1783, an alarm of Indians on Simpson's Creek but it subsided. \* \* \* In 1795 Col. Benj. Wilson built a mill on Simpson's Creek, and later enlarged it to do spinning and weaving."

From Randolph County Marriage Records: 1795, May 4.  
NANCY SIMPSON, daugh. of JOHN, mar. Hezekiah  
ROSEKRON. Minister, Robt. Maxwell.

Hezekiah Rosecrantz (variously spelled) was one of the seven trustees of the town of Beverly, Randolph Co. seat, 1790. In Dec.,





1795, the Va. Legislature passed an act for improving Tygart Valley River from Fairmont to below Elkins, for fish to ascend. Committee to collect subscriptions for this improvement included Hezekiah Rosencranz, Robt. Maxwell, Stalnaker, Kittle, and 5 others.

Deeds to Hezekiah Rosecrans include, 1794, lot in Beverly; 1803, 55 A. Tygarts Valley; 1814, 210 A.

His will dated Feb. 20, 1819, probated Apr., 1819, names 5 sons, 5 daugh. and a posthumous child; "my land on Sugar Creek, Randolph Co. to be divided between my two auldest sons \* \* \* the plantation whereon I now live may be divided among my 3 youngest sons"; executors Moses Phillips and wife Nanceye. Appraisement, a long valuable list.

A nuncupative will by the son Ely Rosecronts was proved by NANCY Rosecronts, Feb., 1826.

As deeds in the name Rosencrance fill one index page in Court Records and run from 1794 to 1930, chiefly in "Beverly Dist., Huttonsville Dist., and Mill Creek," I inquired at Beverly concerning the family and was told that they are estimable people living a retired life on their farms around Huttonsville.

#### VIRGINIA MILITARY RECORDS:

"Va. Troops in French and Indian Wars." From Va. Magazine of History and Biography, Vol. I:

"SIMPSON, THOMAS. From Size Roll of 7th Co. of Va. Reg., Capt. J. Lewis, no date. Enlisted July 8, 1756; age 38, size 5 ft. 10 in.; trade, carpenter; country, Virginia; where entertained, Ft. Cumberland."

SIMPSON, SOLOMON. From Size Roll of Capt. Thomas Waggener's Co., at Fort Holland on ye South Branch. No date. County Accomac; age 34; size 5 ft. 6 in.; country, Va.; trade, planter.

SIMPSON, WM. Age 23; size 5 ft. 7½ in.; farmer; country, Va.; where entertained, county Accomac; from size roll of Maj. Andrew Lewis's Co., no date.

From LIST OF COLONIAL SOLDIERS OF VA., Report of Dept. of Archives, 1913. Under "SIMPSON": BENJAMIN, DANIEL (French and Indian War Bounty), GILBERT, JOHN (Dunmore's War, 406), JAMES, SAMUEL (from Crozier's "Va. Colonial Militia"), SOLOMON (French and Indian War Bounty), THOMAS, WILLIAM.

From LIST OF REVOLUTIONARY SOLDIERS OF VA., compiled 1911, by H. J. Eckenrode, Archivist.

(Note that the boundary line between S. W. Pa. and Va. was not settled at the time of the Revolution, page 35 of Additions and Cor-





rections; some of these Va. soldiers may have res. in what is now Washington Co. or other counties of Pa.)

"SIMPSON" (source of record is available): ALEXANDER, ALLEN, DANIEL, DRUMMOND, ELISHA, FRANCIS, GREENBERRY, HANCOCK, HUGH, JAMES (a James of Botetourt Co., pensioned, was 77 years old in 1835), JEREMIAH (see Washington Co., Pa.)

JOHN (Bounty Warrants; Illinois Papers D 87, Pittsburgh list of militia paid there, Romney list of militia paid, War MS. 4, 345, 357).

JONATHAN (Romney list), JOSEPH, JOSHUA, JOSIAH, PETER, RICHARD, SALATHIEL, SAMUEL (War MS. 4, 340), SOUTHY, SPENCER, THOMAS, WILLIAM.

---

From "Va. Soldiers of 1776," Burgess:

Satterwhite, John, Sr., b. Charlotte Co., Va., 1734; \* \* \* (public offices held in S. Car.); d. Newberry Co., S. C., 1808; his son John, Jr., mar. Susanna MacKie, whose daugh. Elizabeth (1803-1824) mar. JOHN WELLS SIMPSON and was the mother of Gov. SIMPSON of So. Car., and CHIEF JUSTICE SIMPSON of S. Car.





## CHAPTER XI

### ADDITIONAL RECORDS OF HAUDT, HAUT, OR HOUT AND OF HART

Page 303; also 44 of Additions and Corrections.

From "Huguenots in France and America":

"One of the most disgraceful acts in the reign of Louis XIV was the burning of the Palatinate in order to distress the enemy for provisions. \* \* \* An historian says, 'A monster has been found to applaud St. Bartholomew, but none ever to excuse the burning of the Palatinate.'

"A number of Protestant families who had fled to Germany for free worship returned after the privilege was granted of protection of *L'état civil* in 1788."

Thirty odd years before that date, the Haudt family had come to America, but the above and following facts bear on my conjecture that our Haudt ancestors and the family of the same name in Franconia or E. Francia, were originally French, perhaps kin of the Haut families of page 44 of Additions.

From "Huguenots in Va.":

"On the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes, half a million people of France were forced into exile. England, Holland, and the Palatinate especially were crowded with these noble sufferers.

"It was from Holland, whose Protestantism was FRENCH, not German, that the first organized Huguenot movement to Va. was made."

A different edition of Rietstap, seen at the Paris library, gives a fuller description of the Haudt arms:

"HAUDT. Franconie, d'argent à trois faucilles de gueules le tranchant dentelé posées en fasces l'une sur l'autre."

Crest: "un bonnet de gueules retroussé d'argent, supp. un bonnet renversé," *i. e.*, of argent with 3 sickles of gules the edge dentated, placed as *fasces* one above





the other. Crest: A cap of gules turned up at the edge of argent; support, a similar cap upside down.

Page 46 of Additions. No record is yet found to show where John-George HAUDT lived between the time of his landing at Philadelphia, 1752, and the purchase of his land in Northern Neck of Va., 1763.

A short history of Berks County, Pa., says: "Before the establishment of Pennsylvania, Wm. Penn let it be known throughout Europe that his colony was to be a place where people of any denomination might settle and worship according to their opinions. \* \* \* Many sects of Protestants who had wandered through the principalities of Germany seeking \* \* \* escape from persecution were quick to take heed, and between 1717 and 1750 came to this country in considerable numbers. They settled in what are now Northampton, Montgomery, Lancaster, and Berks counties, Berks Co. becoming the home of the Lutherans."

The following facts are given suggesting York Co., Pa.:

"History of Martinsburg and Berkeley Co.," by Vernon, includes "Pen Sketches" or brief biographies which show that many early settlers came from York, Pa., after 1761. Gen. Darke, b. near Lancaster, Pa.; his parents moved near to site of Shepherdstown, 1741.

"In 1732 Joist Hite and family with other families came from Pa., cutting their road from YORK and crossing the Cohongorutton (Indian name of the Potomac from its junction with the Shenandoah to the Allegheny Mts.), about 2 mi. above Harper's Ferry."

Hite settled on Opequon Creek, which I crossed in a motor trip from Martinsburg to Shepherdstown, and his site was very near the later site of the Haudt home, for Vernon says: There was a contest for the location of the County Seat between Sheriff Adam Stephen and Jacob Hite, Esq. \* \* \* "Hite contended for location of the seat of Justice on his own land at what is now called LEETOWN, in Jefferson Co., W. Va. Stephen advocated Martinsburg and won. Hite sold his fine estate and moved to South Carolina."

LEETOWN is now the nearest town to the home of our Haudt ancestors, as I was informed by Miss Charlotte Hout,





when I interviewed her at Shepherdstown in 1931. I had explained that I wished to get a more exact idea of the location of the original Haudt estate than the vague "about half way between Martinsburg and Shepherdstown." She said: "Go to Leetown and ask for the home of Joseph Hout (her great-uncle, brother of her grandfather Jacob). His wife was called 'Pop' Hout, and there are persons by name of BOWERS, who are connections."

Leetown is on a side road which turns off to the right as one comes from Martinsburg to Curtistown. My taxi-driver turned into it, on the way back to Martinsburg, to show me the direction. It is a narrow, less-traveled, and poorer road than the pike, but I had the satisfaction of looking ahead at "the road home" of my ancestors as they would return from Martinsburg, 7 miles away.

#### From History of Martinsburg:

"In 1763 the Hites and many others of the early settlers were giving their time to rearing large herds of horses, cattle, hogs, etc. Lord Fairfax highly commented on this. The majority of our first immigrants were from Penna., native German or of German extraction \* \* \* they brought the religion, customs and habits of their ancestors. They were Lutherans, Menonists, and Calvinists \* \* \* very strict in their worship.

"St. John's Lutheran is one of the oldest congregations in the Valley of Va., founded 1775, by German emigrants from Pa. and Md. First regular pastor was Rev. Christian Streit, whose circuit included Berkeley, Jefferson and Frederick counties as overseer of the Lutheran interests till 1790. The first edifice for the Lutheran and Reformed congregation was on corner of Church and John Sts., built of logs for a tavern and bought by the congregation Mch. 20, 1786 (year of death of John-George Haudt, Oct. 10), and completed as a house of worship. Two lots between King and John Sts. bought at the same time were used as a graveyard." Its old tombstones had attracted my attention in 1926. Inquiring if I might go in to read inscriptions, I was directed to a neighboring house for a key. There I found a list, recently made, of all legible inscriptions. It contained no name Hout. Later I found Hout burial was in the cemetery of Shepherdstown.

Although Shepherdstown was established by Va. Assembly in 1761, and has been in Frederick, Berkeley, and Jefferson Counties, Berkeley Co. was not formed till 1772 out of Frederick; Martinsburg





was not laid out till 1774, nor established till 1778; Jefferson Co. was part of Berkeley till 1801.

A later (1928) History of Berkeley Co. presents some new facts:

"It has frequently been said that Shepherdstown furnished more officers and soldiers to the Revolutionary army than any other town in Va., and examination of records proves the truth of this assertion."

It was at Shepherdstown that my great-grandfather Peter Hout enlisted, at the age of 16 (Page 305), and doubtless also his older brother Jacob, earlier.

"The early settlers of the county were inveterate users of tobacco, women as well as men. The Indians always carried a leaf of it on a journey to 'cure being tired.' The first settlers raised a little tobacco in their truck patches along with their vegetables. It was cut and hung in a corner of the cabin and when dried, was crumbled in the hand and smoked in a chalk pipe. Many of our grandmothers smoked a pipe moulded of clay. Occasionally men used these, but their favorite was of corn cob with a hollow reed for stem."

From "The Story of Winchester":

"In 1707 Louis Michel of Switzerland drew a good map of the Lower Shenandoah Valley in the interest of colonization by his own countrymen. \* \* \* It is probable that Joist (or Yost) Hite, who settled above Winchester, in the Valley of the Opecquon, in 1731, came as a result of the visit by Michel *although he was a native of Alsace.*" Compare,

The HAUDTS came from Strasburg, ALSACE.

Winchester was originally called *Opecquon*.

From "Planting of Presbyterianism in Northern Neck of Va."

"Opecquon church (spelled "Upikin" by Presbytery of Donegal, 1740) saw its best days under ministry of Le Grand, of Huguenot ancestry, 1791-94 \* \* \* Old Tuscarora church is 2 mi. w. of Martinsburg on Tuscarora Creek, which flows through Martinsburg and empties into Opecquon Creek.

"Shepherdstown on the south branch of the Potomac, 12 mi. above Harper's Ferry, is one of the oldest towns in the Shenandoah Valley, and for a long time was one of the most important. It enter-





tained the synod of Va. in 1799. It was first called 'Potomac,' but when established by law, 1762 (one year before the first HAUDT deed), it was named Mecklenburg, a name not favored and soon changed to Shepherdstown for Capt. Thos. Shepherd, who laid it off with his own hand.

"Immigrants to the Shenandoah Valley came from the north across the Potomac and were not Episcopalians, but Scotch-Irish Presbyterians and Reformed Germans and Quakers, who had landed at northern ports, pushed west \* \* \* beyond the Susquehanna into the Cumberland Valley, thence south across Md. and the waters of the Opecquon and the Shenandoah. The first white settler was Morgan ap Morgan, 1726, at what is now Bunker Hill, Berkeley Co.; next was Joist Hite, 1732, 6 mi. s. w. of Winchester."

#### Page 305. REVOLUTIONARY WAR RECORDS:

From "Annals of Augusta Co., Va.": Virginia furnished 15 regiments of regulars known as the Continental Line, whose colonels were: \* \* \* 11th Reg.: Col. Daniel Morgan, Lt.-Col. Christian Febiger. 9th Reg.: Col. Charles Fleming, Lt.-Col. George Mathews. This 9th Reg. was captured at Germantown."

JACOB HOUT was wounded in battle of Germantown and received pension. See Page 303.

"In Sept., 1778 (PETER HOUT enlisted Sept. 30, 1778) the number of Va. Regiments was reduced from 15 to 11. The 9th was consolidated with the 1st, and the 7th was designated the 5th."

Page 315. "CONCH SHELL": Col. Daniel Morgan used a conch-shell. See under Potts Revolutionary records, this supplement.

In July, 1931, I had my first sight of Shepherdstown, quaintly picturesque and charming. On inquiring at the Post Office whether any one of the name Hout lived in the vicinity, I was told, as I understood, that David Hout, who had a brother George, lived three blocks up, on the main street, a large house on a corner. Following these directions to a large brick house, I inquired of a colored servant who replied, "You mean Miss Lottie Hout?"

Her house was half a block farther on, neat and quaint as the little old lady who answered to the name. She is daughter of David, long since deceased, and a descendant of





Rudolph. She could have told me more, she said, some years ago when it was not so hard for her to remember. She knew nothing of our first ancestor in America, John-George HAUDT, and when I said that Miss Pittis had, in 1927, talked with the man who tore down the old homestead, she could not think who it might be, no one in Martinsburg, but there was a man named Crim whose res. she didn't know. Her information as to its location I have quoted above in regard to LEE-TOWN. As she said that her brother could tell me much more, for he had collected much Hout history, her sprightly manner vanished, and tears flowed, for he was ill in a hospital and not likely to recover. He is Rev. Harry Lee HOUT, minister of Methodist church at Del Ray, W. Va. She produced an old Family Bible containing records of the family of her father David, son of Jacob (1787-1833, buried in the old Lutheran cemetery at the other end of the main street, to which I drove to examine the few old stones in ill-kept grounds, but found no name Hout).

I had asked Miss Lottie if there was any other person of the name Hout in Shepherdstown and understood her to say no, but as I left she said: "There is another family that claim (scornfully) to be descended from Rudolph Hout, but they won't tell you anything. They say, 'What do they want all this for?' Miss Pettit (Pittis, possibly same as *Pettus*, so frequently seen in Va. records) has all this."

Miss Pittis had also examined the old Bible and would have further records of this branch.

---

#### ADDITIONAL HART RECORDS

Page 248. "ELIJAH HART":

While spending some time at Beverly, W. Va., formerly the county seat of Randolph Co., I met very interesting descendants of Elijah Hart of this Co., and other Hart connections. Through their kindness, and by research in Elkins, I obtained many records of this branch and of their prominence





in public affairs, but found no allusion to the earlier ELIJAH of N. J., Pa., and Ohio. None, even of the oldest relatives, knew the names of John Hart's brothers and sisters.

One of the books loaned to me was, "Hart Family, Genealogical History of Deacon Stephen Hart and Descendants."

This Deacon Stephen Hart, b. 1605, at Braintree, Essex Co., Eng., came to Mass. Bay, ab. 1632; located for a time at Newtown (now Cambridge); prominent in public life there and in Hartford, Conn., after 1635; tradition is that HARTFORD was named from the ford he discovered and used in crossing the Connecticut River; died 1682-3.

Of his descendants 2958 are named in this book, divided into 3 branches, *i. e.*, those of his sons John, Stephen, and Thomas.

John's branch has Christian names which are familiar in the N. J. and Penna. Hart family: Matthew, Nathaniel, Samuel, Abigail, Jesse, etc.

Stephen's branch has names Daniel, Joseph, David, Nancy, Abigail, and an Elijah of Bristol, Conn., b. 1752.

Thomas's branch includes 4 Elijahs. This "Captain Thomas Hart," b. 1644, was eminent in Connecticut public office, 1678-1702; d. 1726. The first Elijah of this branch is grandson of Capt. Thomas by son Deacon Thomas of Kensington, Conn. The latter's 3rd child, named Elijah, d. young, but the next son b. to him, 1711, was also named Elijah and became Deacon Elijah of Kensington and New Britain, Conn. Deacon Elijah's eldest son was named Elijah, b. 1735, and became Deacon in New Britain, 1780; d. 1800, leaving son Deacon (in 1805) Elijah Hart, 3rd, born 1759. The latter's first son Elijah d. aged 20, but a son b. 2 yrs. later, 1804, was also christened Elijah, became the 4th Elijah in 4 generations and had a son Elijah-Wm., who d. aged 6 mo.

In this connection, from the above is an interesting combination of our allied family names and localities: "Polly BUSHNELL HART, daugh. of Ambrose of Brookfield, TRUMBULL Co., OHIO, and of his 2nd wife Lovisa BUSHNELL, b. 1819, in HARTFORD, TRUMBULL Co., O., mar. Joel Miner of HARTLAND, CONN. See page 346. "BUSHNELL."

Page 26 of Additions and Corrections. From further examination of Abstracts of New Jersey Wills, I conclude that Edward Hart, father of John the Signer, had 3 brothers living in Hopewell, *vis.*, John Hart, Sr., Joseph, and Nathaniel.

Nathaniel's will, dated Jan. 21, 1742, proved Mch. 5, 1742, names wife Elizabeth, sons Ephraim and Moses, daugh. Ann and Elizabeth. Executors, "BROTHER JOSEPH HART, and JOHN Hart, son of testator's BROTHER EDWARD. Witness is Edward Hart. The Joseph Hart, witness to the will of John Hart, Sr., is therefore, probably that testator's brother.





Also Page 26 of Additions. "WILL OF RICHARD IF FOUND": Recently, Vol. V of Abstracts of Wills of N. J. has been published, and contains these wills:

1. Dated 1773. Sept. 21, proved 1773, Nov. 11th; Hart, Richard, of Hopewell Tp., Hunterdon Co., yeoman. Therefore, he cannot be the Revolutionary soldier Richard Hart. His sons Joseph and Ashar were then under 21 yrs. of age; when of age they are to receive "land bought from Wm. Coxe, Esq., of Pa.; to the eldest son John is bequeathed "all my estate in *Pennsylvania*." Executors, wife Margaret and sons John and Joseph.

2. An ELIJAH HART is named in the will of John Hart, of Hopewell, Hunterdon Co., dated Sept. 22, 1770, proved May 19, 1774: \* \* \* "to son Elijah, 100 A. of land, part of the plantation he lives on, and a lot on the mountain which I bought of Daniel Cox; to 2nd son John the rest of the plantation where Elijah lives." Other sons are Philip and Abner. Daugh. Frances, Abigail, Rebecca (when 19). Executors wife Hannah, son Elijah, and brother Richard Hart. "Family to be supported from the plantation till my sons are 21."

This cannot be the Elijah Hart allied to our family, whose estimated age at death would make his birth 1760 or later; he would be 10 yrs. old when the above Elijah was living on his own farm.

3. Will of Hannah Hart, widow of John (above), dated May 27, 1774, proved Aug. 19: "To Elijah Hart my husband's eldest son \* \* \*"

4. Will of John Hart proved May 26, 1779, would appear to be that of John the Signer, but the date of his death is given 1780 in Century Dictionary. Executors were, sons Jesse, Nathaniel, and Edward, and "my brother's son Levi Hart."

This is the only record I find as to brothers of John the Signer.

5. Two other wills of Harts of Hopewell, and various others named as witness to wills, 1772-1780, throw no light on the descent of Elijah of Ohio. Possibly a later volume of these abstracts may include his name and identification.

Page 246. A letter to me from the heirs of John Simpson, "Jr.," dated Aug. 14, 1933, concerns the radio announcement in April of a HART ESTATE in New York, of which a 99 year lease expired in 1933, and says: "Our father often spoke of this Hart estate \* \* \* and said that Uncle Samuel Simpson (2<sup>d</sup>, page 243) had often said to him when he was just a boy, that he was heir to a Hart estate in New York." The Hart heirs are now making investigation.





## CHAPTER XII

### ADDITIONAL RECORDS OF THE STRINGER FAMILY INCLUDING DAWSON AND OFFICER

Origin of the name. Bardsley in "English Surnames" classes STRINGER under "Surnames of Office" and cites:

Exchequer Issues 14, Henry IV: "To Nicholas Frost, bowman; Stephen Ledar, fletcher; Ralph the stringer and others of the said mysteries in money paid, *viz.*, to aforesaid Ralph for 40 gross of bowstrings."

He adds, "Bows were the origin of the names Bowyer, Fletcher, and Stringer. Also cordage for baskets and boxes: Adam le Corder, George le Stringer in the 14th century."

Page 318. In England, among the Huguenots of the Emigration in 1700 to the W. Indies, is found (Brock's Documents Unpublished) "an account of contributions ye ffrench Refugees have received: Of Mr. STRINGER, £10 in fusils. To Mr. Stringer for fusils, coutlas, bayonettes, blunder-bushes, flints, &c., £41 1s., of which abateing £10 for his contribution remains pd. £31 1s."

Page 51 of Additions and Corrections. "1753. DANIEL STRINGER . . . deed":

This tract was obtained by patent of Sept., 1753, as recorded in Bk. 32 of Patents in Land Office at Richmond: "George the Second for 30s. grants to Daniel Stringer 278 acres in Co. Augusta bounded by James Woods' line \* \* \* with privileges of hunting, hawking, Fishing, Fowling \* \* \* to be held of us our heirs and successors as of our manor of E. Greenwich in Co. of Kent in common soccage and not in capite or by Knight's service, yielding unto us \* \* \* for every 50 A. the fee rent of one s. yearly to be paid at feast of St. Michael the Arch Angel \* \* \* and also cultivating and improving 3 acres of every 50 of the tract within 3 yrs. provided that 3 yrs. of said Fee rent shall not be in arrears.

Seal of the colony 13 Sept. MDCCLIII.

ROBT. DINWIDDIE."

Page 52 of Additions. "No DATE. LAND I BOUGHT OF DANIEL STRINGER":

The will of George Brooke was dated "25 ——— 1781." Locality of this land, "63 A. lying above Mantapike (Nantapike was in





error) Creek, which I sold to Benj. Hardin, being part of the land I bought of Daniel Stringer," is still undetermined.

No further record of this Daniel has been found as yet; his descendants can only be identified by repetition of that name.

The will of a JOHN STRINGER in CHESTERFIELD Co., Va., would indicate him to be a son of Daniel I, named for the paternal grandfather in Pa., and naming one of his sons, DANIEL; another son, JACOB, may be he who appears, 1810, with our kin in Jefferson Co., Ohio, Page 18 of Additions.

John Stringer's will signed Feb. 18, 1783: "To my son-in-law Thomas ROBERTS 100 A. of the land whereon I now live to be laid off on the N. side adjoining Thos. Perdue and 50 A. more \* \* \* which I agreed to sell to said Thomas Roberts for 2 horses now in my possession; to daugh. ELIZABETH (name of wife of Daniel I, and the supposed mother of the testator) during her life the use of 2 negroes. After her death the two negroes to be divided between the child she now goes with and any other children she may have by her present husband. If my personal estate except negroes should not be sufficient to discharge my debts my executors may sell part of land I bought of Matthew Gibbs \* \* \* remainder of my lands to be equally divided between my 5 sons LEONARD, JOHN, DANIEL, JACOB BATCH-ELOR and JOSIAH. To each of the daugh. SARAH, LUCY, MARY, and ANNE, one negro when she arrives of age or marries \* \* \* remainder of my negroes and personal estate to be divided between said 5 sons and 4 unmarried daughters but \* \* \* sons are to pay £40 to my friend Wm. Traylor.

Executors, friends Geo. Markham, Geo. Robertson, Thomas Watkins and sons Leonard and John. Witness: Wm. Hill, Francis Lockett, James Moody." Date of probate was not recorded. He died before Apr. 10, 1788.

Earlier records of this JOHN STRINGER are from deeds in Chesterfield County:

- 1771, Sept. 13. John Stringer of Chesterfield Co., bought 100 A. in said Co. from Wm. Wilkinson.
- 1772, July 25. Same, "of Parish of Manchester, Chesterfield Co.," bought 50 A. from Hugh Bragg of Parish of Dale.
- 1773, Dec. 15. Same, "of Co. Amelia" sold to Joseph Wilkinson 100 A. Boundaries show it to be the land bought in 1771.
- 1775, Mch. 3. Same, "of Co. Amelia," bought 57½ A. in Chesterfield Co. from Dudley Dunnivant \* \* \* bounded by land of \* \* \* Geo. Robertson, Joel Bragg and the said John Stringer.





- 1778, Feb. 26. Same, no res. Bought from Wm. Traylor of Co. Chesterfield the land on which he (Traylor) now lives; also, cattle, hogs, sheep, feather-beds, furniture, flax-wheel, loom, etc.
- 1778, Sept. 30. "Of Chesterfield Co.," bought 100 A. on E. side of Traylor's Mile Branch from Seth Perkerison (indexed Perkinson).

In this connection, an old deed in Henrico Co. shows that, Aug. 14, 1701, John Perkinson of Henrico Co., bought 100 A. lying \* \* \* Old town Creek and Swift Creek in Henrico Co., and bounding on \* \* \* Peter ROWLETT's line near the mooring place, thence up that line \* \* \*

This Peter ROWLETT is probably the ancestor on the maternal side, of Wm. Rowlett STRINGER, formerly of Va., whose son, W. T. Stringer, is now (1931) a special representative of the Pres. of the Western Md. Railroad, with res. in Baltimore. He knew none of his father's ancestors, but that they were English. Since the name Rowlett with various given names, is mentioned as boundary in many of these Stringer deeds. I believe this family to be the line of W. T. Stringer, who agrees with my opinion, intermarried with the neighboring family of Rowlett.

#### Continuing deeds of John Stringer:

- 1779, Mch. 6. "Of Chesterfield Co." (same res. in all subsequent deeds) bought 400 A. in said Co. from Matthew Gibbs.
- 1778, Mch. 21. Bought from Wm. Worsham 350 A. in said Co., being the same whereon said John Stringer now lives.
- 1781, Mch. 27. Bought for £6000 from John Fryth 110 A. in said Co., on first branch of Winterpock \* \* \* by land of said John Stringer, Richard Wilkinson and James Moody.
1782. Sold to James Moody 43½ A. in said Co. \* \* \* beginning at corner on land of John Stringer \* \* \* on line of John Stringer and James Moody. Signed, John Stringer.
- 1788, Apr. 10. Geo. Markham, Geo. Robertson, and Thos. Watkins, acting executors of will of John Stringer sold to Benj. Smith 129 A. in Co. Chesterfield, being part of land on which said John Stringer lived and all that part bought of Matthew Gibbs on w. side of road from John Stringer's plantation to Francis Lockett's \* \* \* and directed by John Stringer to be sold in payment of debts.

The wife of John Stringer is identified as his widow in record of

- 1795, June 17. "ANN STRINGER of Co. Chesterfield to Archer Traylor of said Co. of the 2nd part and Geo. Markham and Thos. Watkins, 3rd part. Whereas a marriage is to be solemnized between said Ann Stringer and Archer Traylor \* \* \* said Ann





Stringer \* \* \* hath sold unto said Markham and Watkins all her dower right in the estate of her late husband John Stringer, dec., or her own right her dower in Lands of said John Stringer, dec., also the negroes (named), cattle, furniture \* \* \* crops \* \* \* they to pay all debts of Ann Stringer and permit her to retain such parts of crop, stock, furniture and slaves for her own use during life as she may think proper \* \* \* and at her death to be equally divided between children of Ann Stringer and Archer Traylor. Signed.

ANN STRINGER  
his  
ARCHER X TRAYLOR  
mark

GEO. MARKHAM  
W. WATKINS

Witness JOEL ROWLETT  
MILES (X) WORSHAM

Between the date of John Stringer's will and that of his widow's re-marriage, are records of a WILLIAM STRINGER, no doubt a close connection, possibly a brother, and bearing the same name as the brother of Daniel I in Pa.:

WILLIAM STRINGER of CHESTERFIELD Co., VA.

- 1791, Sept. 2. He bought from George Markham 39 A. in said Co. \* \* \* by "road on Ralph Crawforth Anderson's line to Peter Rowlett's line and on his line to Jonas Robertson's line."  
1793, May 26. He gave mortgage to Geo. Markham on "land whereon said Wm. Stringer now lives, 39 A. being same that he bought of Geo. Markham \* \* \* if Stringer pay £33 5s. on June 1st next then this indenture is void."

Signed WILLIAM STRINGER.

- 1801, Aug. 22. He bought 31 A. in Chesterfield Co. from Thos. Womach, "being land Womach bought from John Wilkerson \* \* \* by lines of Sam'l Wilkerson, Peter Rowlett, Peter Wilkinson, Benj. Wilkerson, and of estate of F. C. Anderson, dec., and Polly Wilkerson." Note that John's 1st deed 1771 was from Wm. Wilkinson.  
1808, Oct. 11. WM. STRINGER, SR., of Co. Chesterfield, sold to DANIEL STRINGER, JR., of said Co. for £250, 5 negroes, 2 cows, 1 horse, all hogs, furniture \* \* \*

his  
Signed, WM X STRINGER.  
mark

The fact that Wm. Stringer signed his name to a mortgage in 1793, and now signs with his mark, suggests illness, feeble-





ness of old age, and disposing of his possessions before death. The Daniel JR. supports the idea that Wm.'s father was Daniel I from Pa., and that Wm. was a younger brother of John. There was a difference of 26 yrs. between the age of the oldest and that of the youngest child of Wm. Stringer 7<sup>3</sup>, of Pa.

To find the identity of this Daniel JR., it is necessary to insert here some records from Amelia Co. Deeds of John Stringer in 1773 and 1775 describe him as "of Amelia Co.," but from 1778 to his death, he is "of Chesterfield Co." In Amelia Co. deeds, among a number of Stringer records is:

1795, July. An indenture between Daniel Stringer and wife Mary of Co. Amelia and Mary Mann (2nd part) for 35 A. tract whereon said Daniel and Mary his wife now live in Co. Amelia bounded by road to Bevil's bridge \* \* \* line of John Parkinson. Witness, Peter Rowlett. This indenture of bargain and sale was signed by Daniel only, but there is record of power of att'y to get the consent of Mary, who cannot travel to Court of Amelia, to have it recorded, May, 1802.

This Daniel may be the son named in John's will, though there is a deed indexed in Chesterfield Co. from Daniel and wife Mary, 1873, which I did not examine, as of too late date for my purpose. But in Amelia Co. records of wills is an appraisement of Estate of DANIEL STRINGER, dec., made

1822, Jan. 10. In 1823, Oct., an account of sale names Rebecca Stringer in list of buyers; a later account, 1825, is described, "Intestate Estate of DANIEL STRINGER. SENIOR, dec."

This indicates a son, Daniel, Jr., who may be the Daniel of many deeds in Chesterfield, Powhatan, and Goochland counties (see below), and whose will is that of 1861 to wife Phoebe and two daughters.

The Daniel, Jr., may also be the one to whom William. Sr., sold, in 1808, his slaves, live stock, and furniture, possibly in lieu of a will.

Now the question arises, if William Stringer was Senior, who was Wm., JR.? I have found no record of any other William in Va., but in this connection I suggest the record of Wm. and Jacob Stringer on page 18 of Additions, viz., that in Jefferson Co., Ohio, Wm. Stringer in 1808 (date of Wm.





Senior's deed to Daniel, Jr., which appears as practically a sale of all his personal property) was granted a bounty for killing wolves, as was also Jacob Stringer in 1810. If this Wm. is son of Wm., Sr., of Va., above, and if Jacob is the son named in the will of John, I conjecture that they were cousins in Va., Wm., Sr., and John being two of the children of Daniel I from Pa. About that time, 1811, Joseph-Officer Stringer was living in Trumbull Co., Ohio (cut from Jefferson Co.), and Wm. Stringer of Pa. (nephew of Daniel I) had moved to Belmont Co., Ohio, in 1805, with his 13 children. It looks like an exodus to Ohio from both Pa., and Va., of the young generation, the various great-grandsons of John of Pa. (our immigrant ancestor), seeking opportunity in new country.

From deeds in Chesterfield Co. are the following facts in regard to children of John and Ann Stringer, named in his will:

LEONARD STRINGER of Chesterfield Co.:

- 1783, Apr. 29. He made quit claim for himself and WIFE NANCY, daugh. of Joseph DICKERSON, late of said Co., dec., to Michael Wells, executor of said Joseph Dickerson. Signed, Leonard Stringer.
- 1788, Aug. 4, he sold to James Moody 60 A. in said Co., "being part of land allotted to said Stringer out of land belonging to John Stringer, dec. \* \* \* by Moody's line.
- 1789, Apr. 16, he sold to Lewis Lester of Lunenburg Co., 86 A. in Chesterfield Co., "being part of tract belonging to said Leonard Stringer." Power of attorney is granted to examine Nancy for consent to this deed as she cannot travel to said Co. Court.

No deeds were found for the sons John or Jacob Batchelor.

As the name Daniel Stringer runs continuously until 1886, there must have been several descendants of that name in this vicinity.

- 1795, June 11. Thomas ROBERTS (named in will as husband of ELIZABETH STRINGER) and DANIEL STRINGER of Co. Chesterfield convey to Miles WORSHAM (supposed to be husband of Mary STRINGER) of said Co., 6 A. "being land bought by said Roberts of Daniel Stringer bounded by line of John Rowlet." Signed, Thomas Roberts, Daniel Stringer. Witness, JOSIAH STRINGER.





- 1805, Feb. 22. Miles Worsham and wife Mary (indexed MARY STRINGER) sold to JOSIAH STRINGER 50 A., "whereon said Miles Worsham now lives," bounded by \* \* \* land of the said Josiah Stringer. Miles and Mary Worsham both signed by mark.
- 1811, DANIEL STRINGER bought from Bartholomew Perdue 44 A. on s. side of road from Bevil's bridge to Petersburg \* \* \* by land of Sam'l Wilkinson's estate, of Ralph Anderson's, Peter Rowlett's and Jonas Robertson's.
- 1812, Mch. 13. Daniel Stringer of Co. Chesterfield bought from Edward Anderson 135 $\frac{1}{3}$  A. in said Co., bounded by Stringer's fence running up road toward Bevil's bridge \* \* \* to Eppe's road \* \* \* to Peter Rowlett's line.
- Same date, Daniel Stringer bought from Peter Rowlett, SR., 8 $\frac{1}{5}$  A. \* \* \* corner Jonah Robertson \* \* \* Anderson's line.
- 1813, indexed, deed dated 1800, Dec. 30: Polly Wilkinson of Granville Co., N. Car., sold to Daniel Stringer 43 $\frac{1}{2}$  A. in Chesterfield Co., Va., by lands of Daniel Stringer, Sam'l Wilkinson and Edward Anderson.
- 1816, Oct. 4. Daniel Stringer bt. from Archibald Thweatt, \$2000 paid and \$2176 secured to be pd. before delivery of these presents, 345 $\frac{1}{8}$  A. on waters of Winterpock *Creek* in said Co. by land of Thos. Watkins est.
- 1823, Dec. 24. Daniel Stringer bought from Wm. Johnson, \$7000 paid or secured to be paid, 600 A. bounded by Appomattox River; on e. by land of Edw. Branch, Archibald Traylor; n. by Littleberry West; w. by land of Peyton Randolph.

In all the above deeds, Daniel is "of Chesterfield Co.," but,

- 1825, Mch. 30. "Daniel Stringer and wife Phoebe of Co. of DINWID-  
DIE for "7500 paid, confirm to Thomas Graves 600 A. in Ches-  
terfield Co., bounded n. by Peyton Randolph, e. by Chastain  
Moore, Archibald Mann, Archibald Traylor and Edw. Branch,  
on s. and w. by Appomattox River. Signed by Daniel and  
Phoebe.

Daniel and wife Phoebe are identified as of *Goochland Co.* in deeds recorded in that Co. from 1828 to 1831 incl., and one of them, deed and release, for a large tract called "Elk Hill" in Goochland, is "certified in Powhatan Co." A witness was Thomas SUBLETT.

From the above and later deeds, it is supposed that Daniel Stringer or several Daniel Stringers bought and sold land as a business enterprise. Deeds to him begin 1823 in Powhatan Co., and fill an entire page of the index, 1826 to 1860. As grantor with his wife Phoebe, are 2 pages of index 1824 to 1861. I did not examine these





nor many others in Chesterfield Co. indexed in this name as grantor, 1809 to 1886.

Evidently another Daniel Stringer continued real estate investments after the death in 1861 of Daniel, husband of Phoebe. In index as of 1873 is "Daniel Stringer and wife Mary."

Shortly before Daniel died in 1861, were deeds to him:

1857, Dec. 1. From estate of Wm. Anderson \* \* \* \$20,121 paid or secured to be paid for 200 A. in upper end of Chesterfield Co. on James River with all houses, mills \* \* \* boat-ways. \* \* \*

1861, Apr. 1. From G. A. W. Taylor for 570 A. after deducting  $9\frac{3}{4}$  A. condemned by Danville R. R. Co. \* \* \* by Mr. Chalkley's line \* \* \* Powhite Creek.

Will of Daniel Stringer, recorded in Chesterfield Co. Signed July 5, 1861, probated Oct. 14: \* \* \* "in view of the uncertainty of life \* \* \* all personal property, bonds, money \* \* \* to be equally divided between my two children Mary and Cornelia after the death of my beloved wife Phoebe \* \* \* I have already given to Mary the House and Lot in Richmond and the deed to Cornelia to an undivided  $\frac{1}{2}$  of Cedar Grove. \* \* \* To my daugh. MARY HARWOOD the farm called Elmwood, 845 A., part of which, 75 A., I bought of Junius Clark to which Clark has not yet given me a deed. \* \* \* Cornelia to have  $\frac{1}{2}$  or value of  $\frac{1}{2}$  of said farm Elmwood; Mary to have the west  $\frac{1}{2}$  with the buildings. \* \* \* Wife to have use and control of all property personal and real till her death. \* \* \* Farm Elmwood 845 A. shall be kept in the family for 60 years.

Executors: Wife Phoebe, friends Wilson Wingree(?) of Powhatan, Edw. Brown of Cumberland, and W. M. S. Bland of Chesterfield Co.

The deed mentioned as due from Junius Clark was made Apr 1, 1873, indexed to HEIRS OF DANIEL STRINGER: "To Phoebe Stringer, widow of Daniel, Daniel S. Harwood, Wm. Oliver Harwood and Mary Smith Harwood, infant child of Mary S. Harwood, who was a daughter of Daniel Stringer, dec., CORNELIA TAYLOR, wife of G. A. W. Taylor and daugh. of Daniel Stringer and her children, names not known. Whereas Junius Clark sold 76 A. to Daniel Stringer in 1859 \* \* \* whereas Daniel Stringer never rec'd a conveyance leaving part of purchase unpaid \* \* \* whereas payment was recovered 1870 in circuit court at Richmond \* \* \* balance is now paid by executors of Daniel Stringer, dec., and deed of conveyance made herewith."

---

At Chesterfield Court House, a stenographer kindly gave me the business address of a Mr. Stringer, head of an Electrical Co. in Richmond, whom I consulted in regard to Stringer genealogy. He had never heard of any Daniel Stringer. All





Stringers whom he knows come originally from near Norfolk, Va. They are probably descendants of the Stringers who settled in Va. before our ancestors came from Chester Co., Eng., to Pennsylvania, and with whom we have no proof of kinship. Therefore, when I found many other Stringer records in counties about Richmond and Petersburg, I judged that few of them are of our family, and I have omitted further records.

We know, however, that Daniel Stringer I, and descendants are of the Pennsylvania stock, and I find another of that name recorded in Randolph Co., W. Va., who is doubtless of our line and lived nearer, probably, to the early land grant "in Co. Augusta," to Daniel I from Pa. This Daniel died before Apr. 23, 1838, leaving son John and daughter Elinor. Evidently, he too, carried extensive investments in land. Deeds recorded in Randolph Co., W. Va., are:

- 1804, Nov. 23. Daniel Stringer and wife MILLY of Co. Harrison sold 3650 A. Signed by Daniel only. The 1804 may be error for 1814, because the deed granting to him these 3650 A. is dated Oct. 11, 1813. Though he is "of Co. Harrison," the land is "in Randolph Co., on Buckhannon River."
- 1817, as "of Co. Lewis," he bought 9998½ A. in Randolph Co.
- 1820, with wife Sally or Sarah, he sold part of 10,000 A. "on road from Buckhannon to Beverly." Signed: "Daniel Stringer, Sally Stringer."
- 1820, '25, '26, and '28, are additional records of Daniel and wife Sally of Lewis Co.
- 1826 is date of deed to H. Tilghman Hilliary, late of Prince George Co., Md., for land on Roaring Creek, "being part of tract of 10,000 A. sold by Thos. Williams to Daniel Stringer and said Stringer has sold to his SON, JOHN G. STRINGER and DAUGHTER, ELINOR G. HOFFMAN 2000 A., part of the 9998½ A. along Rich Mt.
- 1838, Apr. 23. Court of Chancery of Lewis Co., in case against DANIEL STRINGER'S HEIRS \* \* \* to sell sufficient real estate of Daniel Stringer to discharge debt to HIS WARD JOHN S. HOFFMAN. Tract sold 1839 and others, 1843.
- 1842, John G. Stringer and wife Elercalath(?) sold to Wm. McKinley his interest in tract of 1000 A. on Roaring Creek in Tyerts (Tygarts) Valley \* \* \* conveyed by Daniel Stringer to said John, 1826.

*Stringers sett. early  
in Randolph Co. - W. Va.*





1850, an entry cites advertisement, 1843, in 3 counties for public sale of the unsold lands of estate of Daniel Stringer \* \* \* and if necessary, of 6747 A. in Randolph Co., granted by Virginia to heirs of said Daniel Stringer after his death, on credit of 1, 2, and 3 yrs., the purchaser giving bond and a lien.

From "Randolph County History":

"Rev. John Rowan, M. E. minister, located 1809, 3½ mi. north of Beverly \* \* \* moved (ab. 1812) to Roaring Creek and settled on 3000 A. ½ mile above where Wolmsdorf now (1928) stands, was one of the first settlers and lived there 10 yrs., when he lost his land in a law-suit with DANIEL STRINGER, and moved back to the Valley."

"List of lawyers who practiced in Randolph Co., 1787 to 1898: \* \* \* JOHN G. STRINGER, 1834. Total, 209, one-half of which did not reside in Randolph Co., but visited Beverly Courts as business called them; law business in this county has been sufficiently large to attract talented attorneys from elsewhere."

### STRINGERS OF VA. IN THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR

From "List," published by H. J. Eckenrode:

STRINGER, WM., I, P. D. 192 (*i. e.*, Illinois Papers referred to by D and a numeral; a collection of loose MS. rolls of militia and regulars in the Illinois Dept.).

STRINGER, JOHN, Sect. of War's Report, 1835, Pen. (*i. e.*, Pensions, a MS. index to a collection of loose MS. papers making application for pension) Pension index, 3 Ky.

He is also recorded in McAllister's "Va. Militia in the Revolution," under "List of Pensioners living outside of Va. in 1835, for services as Va. Militiamen: STRINGER, JNO., Bullitt Co., Ky."

Through the courtesy and efficiency of the Bureau of Pensions at Washington, I have received in answer to a request. these further details:

"It appears in pension claim S 16538 that JOHN STRINGER was born May, 1755, in Louisa Co., Va. While residing in Albemarle Co., Va., he served with the Va. troops as follows: 1 month in Capt. Wm. Harris' Co., guarding the Hessian prisoners, no dates given; in 1780, 6 mo. in Capt. John Byers' Co., and was in the battle of Camden; in 1781 he was drafted by Richard Anderson and served nearly 12 mo. in collecting cattle and provisions for the army. He





was allowed pension on application of Oct. 15, 1832, when he was living at Mt. Washington, Bullitt Co., Ky. There is no reference to wife or children.

(Signed) E. W. MORGAN,  
Acting Commissioner of Pensions."

It is well to note that when Albemarle Co. was formed, 1745, the north part of the present Co. remained in Louisa Co.

Thinking that this John Stringer might be a descendant of Daniel 1, I made research in Albemarle Co., but found no Stringer records, nor any recognition of the name at Charlottesville. But from Louisa Co. records, I judge the following to be his ancestry though the name John does not appear. The Christian names in these records do not indicate direct kin to the Stringers of Penna.

- 1746, Feb. EDWARD STRINGER, of Louisa Co., bought 400 A. on branches of Gold Mine Creek, Louisa Co.
- 1747, Mch. 1. He and wife Frances sold 129 A. "by said Stringer's line on Gold Mine Creek, Fredericksville Parish." Both signed by mark; Edward by E and reversed S, Frances by reversed E.
- 1750, Apr. 24, as "planter," he bought 200 A. on branches of Gold Mine Creek. Witness, EDMOND STRINGER.
- 1752, May 26, he deeded to his daugh. ELIZABETH, wife of Nicholas GENTRY, Jr., the tract where said Nicholas now lives on w. side of Gold Mine Creek 70 A.; also, 1 negro girl.
- 1752, Oct. 24. "Of parish of Fredericksville, Louisa Co.," he deeded to his son EDMOND, 150 A. on both sides of Gold Mine Creek adjoining Nicolas Gentry's corner and also a negro boy. Signed E S.
- 1752, Oct. 28, he deeded to David Via and FRANCES VIA, daughter of Edward Stringer 75 A. (same locality), also 1 negro girl. (Note: Via, also recorded "Viah," may be the Anglicized form of Viat, an early Huguenot family).
- 1758, Feb. EDMOND STRINGER and wife SUSANNA, of Fredericksville parish, sold 29 A. to S. Thomason.
- 1758, May, EDMUND Stringer and wife Susannah, of Louisa Co., sold 174 A. (rec'd from his father) to David Via.
- 1761, Jan. 26. EDWARD Stringer and WIFE JUDITH or Juda, of Parish St. Anne's in Co. *Albemarle*, planter, sold to Sam'l Thomason 54 A. in parish Fredericksville, Louisa Co., on Gold Mine Creek. Edward signs by mark E.

It would seem that Edward's wife Frances died between Mch., 1747, and 1761, probably before 1752, when Edward





deeded "out of paternal affection and for divers other causes," parts of his land in Louisa Co., to his son and to his two married daughters. Judith is probably a 2nd wife, their res. is Albemarle Co. and Goochland Co., and John the soldier, probably their son thus agreeing with the pension record, b. in Louisa Co., 1755, but res. in Albemarle Co., when entering army service, 1780 and earlier.

1761, May 26. Edward and wife Juda of Co. Goochland, planters, sold 91 A. on Gold Mine Creek to John Dickens. Signed by marks, E S and O.

1761, Aug. 25. Edward and Judah of Co. Albemarle, planter, Edmund and Susanna, and David Via and wife Frances, of Louisa Co., planters, sold 109 A. on s. branch of Gold Mine Creek to Philip Day. Edward signed E, the others signed their names.

1772, Edmond bought 169½ A. in parish of Trinity, Louisa Co., and sold the same Aug., 1778.

1778, Nov., he bought 331½ A. on Southanna River, and with wife Susanna sold the same 1788.

---

#### ADDITIONAL STRINGER TAX RECORDS IN CHESTER COUNTY, PA.

Page 318 and Page 58 of Additions.

From the Gilbert Cope Collection of Records, preserved by The Genealogical Society of Pennsylvania:

STRINGER, JOHN, taxed in Thornbury Tp., 1718, '19, '20, and '21, to which last is added, "and land in Sadsbury"; taxed in Sadsbury, 1719, '20, '21 & '22.

1724, taxed in Sadsbury and Fallowfield followed by JOSEPH, but alone in 1725, while Joseph appears alone in Sadsbury in 1726.

1729, in FALLOWFIELD, and again, followed by Joseph, 1730 & 1732;

1734, the name James appears for the only time, and would seem to be an error for JOSEPH, which is sometimes written "Jos.," because John and Joseph are both in list of 1735.

1737, the year of John's death, appears Joseph and, for the first time, WILLIAM.

1739, JOSEPH and Wm. are followed by the first and only entry of GEORGE, and the first of DANIEL.





1740, Joseph, Wm., and Daniel.

End of Vol. of Tax List, 1693-1740.

From Vol. of 1747-1763, all "of West Fallowfield":

1747. Daniel, Joseph, and Wm.

1749. Daniel and Wm. (This is the last entry for Daniel, who sold his part of his father's estate in 1749 and 1750, and appears 1751 in Virginia.

1750. Joseph and Wm., which names continue to the end of the vol., *i. e.*, lists of 1753, '54, '56, '57, '58, '60, '62, & '63.

The descendants of John Stringer of England, all seem to have migrated from the original settlement, but the name Joseph Stringer is found again much later, in Chester Co. I noticed record in a register of St. Paul's Prot. Episcopal Church of Chester, of the baptism, 1898, of Joseph S. Stringer, son of Joseph and Frances H. Stringer.

### DAWSON

Page 362 and Page 74 of Additions.

I am indebted to the Bureau of Pensions and the War Department at Washington for some Revolutionary War records in the name of DAWSON. Additional research was made in county records of Kentucky in regard to Dawsons. As these are not definitely identified as of our line, they are not included in this supplement.

Page 371, 1<sup>3</sup>. "THOMAS DAWSON," with wife Catherine was still a resident of Washington Co., Pa., Jan. 26, 1799. See his deed to Robert Officer, this vol.

### THE OFFICER FAMILY

Page 339 and Page 60-61 of Additions and Corrections.  
"OFFICER, ARMSTRONG Co."

Soon after publication of Additions and Corrections, I went to Armstrong Co. to search for Officer records. There were none.

En route, I examined old wills and deeds of the Officer Family of Cumberland Co. Wills run from 1777 to 1852; grantee deeds are indexed 1765 to 1835, and I copied only the





earliest one. As there were no clues to a Stringer relationship or alliance, these findings are not printed.

Nearly two years later, while making notes in a copy of "Simpson and Allied Families," the book opened to *page* 365, and I noticed "ROBERT OFFICER's line," as bounding land of Robert Dawson. The name had meant nothing to me when that book was printed and I had not seen it after finding record of Joseph-Officer Stringer.

From wills and deeds at Washington, Pa., I now have the following records:

1797, Nov. 16, THOMAS OFFICER of the town of Washington, bought from Hugh Wilson of the same, a house and lot in Washington bounded on the west by Market Street \* \* \* it being lot No. 220 in the Office of Record of Deeds.

1801, June 8, Thomas Officer bought from Wm. Hoge, the original owner, land near the town of Washington, bounded W. by the road to Cannonsburg \* \* \* N. by Hugh Wilson's line.

This deed links Thomas Officer with the Officer family in Cumberland Co., whose numerous records at Carlisle I have mentioned, because David Hoge, sheriff of Cumberland Co., 1768-1770, bought the "Hunter tracts" in Chartiers Valley embracing the present town of Washington, which he laid out in 1781; in 1785, says a history of Washington Co., he sold most of it to his sons John and Wm. Hoge, who moved to Washington and spent the rest of their lives there. The will of Thomas Officer names a son-in-law, "Mr. HUNTER," who may or may not be kin to the early owners of the Hunter tracts. This connection with Cumberland Co. suggests also an acquaintance with Robert Dawson before both families moved to Washington Co.

1798, in a list of taxables according to occupation, Thomas Officer is named with 11 others as Tavern keeper, for which occupation as well as that of shop keeper or retailer of merchandise, the tax was 83 cents. Each freeman not following any occupation was taxed \$1.50. Later lists of Tavern keepers do not include his name, nor do the two pages of "History of Early Taverns or Hotels," in a History of Washington Co., but a deed of Feb. 8, 1808, for land in Hopewell Tp is granted to "Thomas Officer of the town of Washington, Innkeeper."

1811, July 19, Thomas Officer sold  $\frac{1}{4}$  A. bounded by Walnut St. \* \* \* by road from Washington to Cannonsburg \* \* \* subject to quit rents to Wm. Hoge \* \* \* including the road that came through after it was bought.





1814, Oct. 17, Thomas Officer and wife Jane of borough of Washington sold to Adam Modderwell, messuage and lot No. 220 on Market St., which they bought from Hugh Wilson in 1797.

Signed, Thomas Officer. JEAN OFFICER.

Witness: THOMAS OFFICER, JR.

James Gordon (probably son-in-law).

This deed identifies this Officer Family as originally of CHESTER CO., PA. See "Additions and Corrections," page 60.

1817. Thomas Officer's will, dated 15 May, 1817, proved 22 May, 1817, is very brief:

$\frac{1}{3}$  of all real and personal estate "to my well and dearly beloved wife Jane"; the residue real and personal "to my children" equally except "the share of Mr. Gordon (James?) and his wife to be subject to deduction of \$150, and the share of Mr. Hunter (Wm.?) and his wife, to a deduction of \$200, due to advancements heretofore made to them. Executors, "my well beloved wife and my son Robert."

Signed, THOMAS OFFICER

Witness:

JOSEPH PENTECOST

JAMES BRICE

ALEXANDER MURDOCH (who was born near Carlisle)

As the other children are not named, it is impossible to say whether or not, a daughter married a "Mr." Stringer and was the mother of Joseph Officer Stringer.

Of the sons Robert and Thomas, Jr., we have further records:

Deeds to Thomas Officer, "Esq.," begin 1833 and continue both as grantee and grantor, to 1840, but were not all examined, being after the death of Joseph Officer Stringer, and offering no clue to his Officer ancestry.

Deeds in the name of Robert Officer begin before the death of Thomas, Sr., and are of greater interest because the earliest were from two of the sons of Robert Dawson, who was father-in-law of Joseph Officer Stringer, as follows:

1799, Jan. 26, Robert Officer, "carpenter," bought from THOMAS DAWSON and wife Catherine (Page 371, 1<sup>3</sup>), all being of Washington Co., Pa., land on the N. fork of Chartiers Creek, adjoining land of Samuel Miller, Mary Cowden, Joseph Daw-





son and Samuel Hannah, 50 A., it being part of a tract on waters of Chartiers Creek, which the above Thomas Dawson bought from ROBERT DAWSON, his father, and Isabel, his mother, Sept. 10, 1798 (Page 364).

Signed, THOMAS DAWSON  
CATHERINE DAWSON

- 1800, July 29, Robt. Officer of Washington Co., bought from JOSEPH DAWSON (Page 371, 2<sup>3</sup>) a tract of land on N. fork of Chartiers Creek by land of Samuel Hannah, ROBERT OFFICER, Mary Cowden, ROBERT DAWSON and Andrew Gibson, 55 A., being a tract which said Joseph Dawson bought from Robert Dawson and Isabel his wife on Sept. 10, 1798.
- 1813, Feb. 27, Robt. Officer and wife Nancy (signed "Agness Officer") sold the two above tracts to Alex. McIlroy \* \* \* "being land which was the property of ROBERT DAWSON, dec., who in his lifetime made over part of the said tract to his sons Joseph and Thomas," etc.. recording the two sales quoted just above.
- 1823, Robt. Officer bought a lot on Maiden St., boro of Washington, adjoining lot of John Mitchell, ——— Baker, and others. Deed refers to "said Robert Officer, Esq."
- 1825, Robert's wife is "Margaret" in a deed of June 28 to Wm. Hunter, "merchant," also of boro of Washington and trustee for heirs of John Wallace \* \* \* 108 A. in Donegal Tp., on Bufaloe Creek.
- Six days earlier is record that Robert Officer bought at sheriff's sale a tract in Buffaloe Tp., on the U. S. Turnpike, 228 A., 2 barns, 7 dwelling-houses, a tavern, blacksmith shop, etc.
- 1820, after the death of Thomas Officer, Sr., his widow Jane sold to their son Robert a lot on Main St., Washington, "by lot in tenure of James Shannon," who, according to a County History, "came from Baltimore and opened a shoemaker's shop in 1803, where Vowell's drug store was located in 1882." Wm. Hunter witnessed this deed.
- 1826, Robert Officer and Wm. Hunter bought as "tenants in common" a tract bounded by "land of Philadelphia bank \* \* \* Williamsport road," etc.
- 1827, Jan. 24, Robert Officer and Jane Officer, executors of the estate of Thomas Officer, dec., of the town and county of Washington sold a lot bought from Wm. Hoge, in 1801, to WM. HUNTER of the town of Washington.

I judge from this and the foregoing deeds that Wm. Hunter is the son-in-law named in the will of Thomas Officer. If so, the daughter's name was Sarah, for WM. HUNTER and wife SARAH HUNTER, of boro of Washington, sign a deed, July 17,





1832, to Robert Officer for a tract on headwaters of Ten Mile Creek in Washington Co.

Crumrine's History of the County states: "In 1814 WM. HUNTER announced that he had commenced mercantile business in the house lately occupied by Dr. Le Moyne."

Deeds indexed to and from Robert Officer continue in a long list to 1864. I examined none later than 1832, except one of Nov. 22, 1834, from Robert and wife Margaret to THOMAS OFFICER, of the said boro for part of lot No. 19 on Main St. (facing west), which was conveyed to Robert by Jane Officer, his mother, in 1825.

JANE, widow of Thomas Officer, and believed to be Jean or Jane Patterson ("Additions," page 60) of Chester Co., Pa., seems also to have dealt in real estate, for she had bought the lot mentioned just above, Nov. 17, 1817, the very year of her husband's death. In 1820 she is recorded as the highest bidder, and purchaser at sheriff's sale, of goods and land of Wm. Sherrard. It is from a deed in her name that we fix the date of her death at about 1841: John Potter, having made a contract, and part payment for lot No. 50, on east end of Wheeling St., asks Nov. 18, 1841 to complete this contract; he received a deed Jan. 24, 1842, signed by Robert Officer as administrator of the estate of Jane Officer, late of the boro of Washington. It reserved rights of alley-way at the foot of said Robert Officer's lot.

As to the degree of kinship with Joseph Officer Stringer, there is no clue in the above records of Thomas Officer, originally neighbor to the Stringer family in Chester Co., but his name was found in Washington Co. records as witness to the will of RUTH ANNE OFFICER, of Washington Co., Somerset Tp., SPINSTER, who died a few months after the death of this Thomas Officer, and might possibly have been the latter's sister and also sister to the "Robert Officer and David Officer of the state of Ohio," named as her heirs. Her will dated July 8, 1817, when "sick but of sound mind," signed in the presence of James Officer, JOSEPH OFFICER STRINGER, and JOHN STRINGER, was proved Sept. 2, 1817, when "came James Officer and JOSEPH OFFICER STRINGER, who testified that \* \* \* they subscribed their names in presence of each other and of JOHN STRINGER, the absent witness whom they saw sign his name."

If this John Stringer is the father of Joseph Officer Stringer, it would fit my conjecture as to given name, but





leaves still unsettled the question of descent, whether through Daniel or George, sons of John I. I have a vague recollection of mention of a Stringer of Brooke Co., W. Va., but I found no record, though I made search, July, 1933, in Wellsburg, W. Va., of Brooke Co. wills, deeds, and marriage records.

Persons named in the will of Ruth Anne Officer are: 1st, Anne McClelland, wife of Robt. McClelland, of Washington Co., Cross Creek congregation, who is to have her bed, bedding, and certain kitchen utensils; 2nd, PEGGY OFFICER, daugh. of JAMES OFFICER, of Wash. Co., "my Tea ware and 12 plates tea spoons and table spoons and knives and forks"; 3rd, "All my cloathes to the daughters of ROBERT OFFICER and DAVID OFFICER of the STATE OF OHIO." \* \* \* Lastly, any residue of money to be equally divided between the aforesaid Robert and David Officer. Executors JAMES Officer, SEN., and Joseph Guthrie, both of Washington Co.

Signed, RUTH A. OFFICER.

If it were not for the fact that Thomas Officer had died some months before Ruth Officer made her will, it would appear that she was more closely allied with the James Officer, Sen., named as executor, his daughter Peggy being an heir, and with the Robert and David Officer of Ohio, whose daughters receive smaller legacies.

Tracing this JAMES OFFICER, I find his first deed in the county to be earlier than that of Thomas:

1794, Aug. 16, John Struthers, Jr., of Washington Co., sold to James Officer of the same place for £187 10s. pd. a tract of land patented to John Berry and called Bloomfield, 150 A. by lands of James McElroy, Robt. Henery, Hans McClelland, James Woodburn.

1826, Mch. 9, as "of Mt. Pleasant Tp., Washington Co.," he rec'd deed from Joseph Thompson, \$1050 pd. for tract 59 A., "on which said James Officer now lives."

His will, quite long, re-copied in typed records, is rather confusing in its detail. Dated Jan. 28, 1818, signed by mark, proved Sept. 15, 1829.

"James Officer of Washington Co., Chartiers Tp., Pa. farmer, in perfect health sound mind and memory \* \* \* to my beloved wife Mary Officer \* \* \* a horse, saddle and bridle \* \* \* cow the first





choice of our stock." \* \* \* list of furniture "and what she thinks she needs \* \* as much money as my trusty executors shall judge sufficient with their (*vis.* Mary and daugh. Peggy) industry to support them and Robert until the interest hereafter mentioned can be obtained \* \* \* \$800 to be put at interest; to my two sons Robert and James \* \* \* to Peggy (certain furniture) if she has not these articles from me as some of my heirs have done \* \* \* to my son John Officer \$150 less than my two sons Robt. and James on account of his trade; to my two daugh. Sarah Starett and Anne Bell \$50 more than I allow to my son John Officer; to daugh. Peggy the interest of an equal share of dollars with one of her sisters while she is unmarried; if she be married \* \* \* the equal share with one of her sisters is to be given her by her guardians; if she deceases without heirs \* \* \* equally divided between my 3 sons and 2 daughters." Executors, sons Robt. and James and their mother Mary \* \* \* and also to be guardians for their sister Peggy while unmarried.

Witness: John Griffith, Joseph Guthrie.

1832, Oct. 3, a record of deed from James Officer's heirs to Robert and James Officer is confusing as to names and residences of these heirs. Heirs are named as John Officer and wife Elizabeth, Andrew Bell and Anne his wife of Co. and state aforesaid (Robert and James are "of Washington Co., Pa.") Sarah Sterott and Margaret Officer of Ohio.

Order of signatures: Andrew Bell, Sarah Starett, John Officer, Margaret Officer, Elizabeth (her mark) Officer, Anne Bell. "Sealed and delivered in STATE of OHIO, MUSKINGUM Co."

The land deeded, \$1529 pd., is on N. fork of Chartiers Creek by land of Alex. McIlroy, Sam'l Ralston, Henry Wilson, Wm. Boon, widow Ackleson, 152 A., being part of tract called Bloomfield, bought by James Officer (Sen.) from John Struthers, Aug. 16, 1794.

Evidently, the family of this James Officer is not of close kin to Joseph Officer Stringer. Possibly the records of Officers in Muskingum Co., Ohio, would throw some light on the Stringer connection.





# INDEX

- Abbey de Cîteaux, 62 to 65.  
 Abloux, d', or Aboux, 138, 194.  
 Age, de l', or Laige, 144, 146, 159, 161.  
 Agonac, d', 137.  
 Amboise, d', 51, 164.  
 Angouselle, d', 81, 84, 95, 111, 165  
 Anjou, 136.  
 Argena, Dame d', 143.  
 Aubespine, de l', 158.  
 Aubigny, d', 148.  
 Aubray, d', 153.  
 Aubusson, d', 147, 157, 161.  
 Auxerre, d', 188.  
 Avaleurre, d', 189.  
  
 Balossier, 137, 138.  
 Balsac, de, 146, 152.  
 Bar-sur-Seine, 168, 187.  
 Bauffremont, de, 188.  
 Benaist, de, or Benays, 152, 162, 193.  
 Bernard, de, 190.  
 Berry or Berri, 136.  
 Blaisy, de, 75, 82, 117, 148, 149, 165.  
 Blanchefort, de, 147, 162, 163.  
 Blésy, see Blaisy.  
 Bonnelles, de, 147.  
 Bordes, des, 74, 164.  
 Bowers, 274.  
 Brézé, de, 74.  
 Bridiers, de, 144, 189.  
 Brisay, de, or Busay, 142, 189.  
 Brisbin, 264.  
 Broüilly, de, 153.  
 Burbage, 265.  
 Burgundy, Kings of, 77, 78.  
 Bushnell, 278.  
  
 Carbonnières, de, 146.  
 Cérès, see Scéry.  
 Cezar, de, 144.  
  
 Chalfant, 197.  
 Chambon, de, 151.  
 Chamborant, de, 140, 144, 150.  
 Champroy, 137, 138, 167.  
 Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy,  
     12, 19, 26, 28, 37 to 49.  
 Chartreuse de Champmol at Dijon, 36,  
     37.  
 Chassingrimont, 147, 157, 161.  
 Chaste, de la, 144, 145, 154.  
 Chastenay, de, 150.  
 Chastre, de la, 153.  
 Chateau de la Roche de Nolay or La  
     Roche, 1, 2, 91, 92, 105, 112, 113,  
     185, 186.  
 Chateauneuf, 113 to 116; Baron de,  
     167; Seigneur de, 171.  
 Chaumont, de, 189, 192.  
 Chémaux, de, or Chémault, 151, 153,  
     160, 189, 190.  
 Chesneverlu, du, 192.  
 Chevalier, title of, 20.  
 Coligny, de, 179 to 185.  
 Collet, 192.  
 Coloserie, de la, 190.  
 Condé, Prince de, and Princess, 172 to  
     175, 180.  
 Conti, Prince de, 175.  
 Couches, de, 148.  
 Courcelle, de, 142.  
 Courcy, de, 190.  
 Courtiambles, de, 74, 75, 81 to 83, 86,  
     99, 104, 105, 108, 109, 111, 141, 165.  
 Creusille, de, 193.  
 Cruzy, 100.  
 Cursay, de, 149.  
  
 Damville, de, 167.  
 Dawson, 265, 292 to 295.





- Dickerson, 285.  
 Dijon, 12 to 16.  
 Écuyer, title of, 20 to 22.  
 Eschampey, d' (Eschamps?), 194.  
 Escoubleau, d', 160.  
 Estourneau, 145.  
 Failhe, de la, or Failke, 137.  
 Faucon, 146.  
 Fontenay, de, 160.  
 Fontevrault, Abbey de, 122 to 127, 129, 178.  
 Fontmorant, de, 160, 163.  
 Forster, 260.  
 Foucault, 189.  
 Fourmyne, de, 133, 195.  
 Franc, de, 149.  
 Fraser, 236, 239; Simon, 235, 237, 238, 240, 254.  
 Frézel or Fresell, and Frézeau, 238 to 256; arms of, 255.  
 Frézelière, La, seigneurie, 239 to 259; Marquis de, 253, 256.  
 Frisel, 236.  
 Frizell, 236.  
 Fuligny, de, 149.  
 Gaillart or Goulart, 160.  
 Gand, de, 156.  
 Gentry, 290.  
 Gevrey or Givrey, 67, 117.  
 Godomar or Gondemar, 77, 78.  
 Golden Fleece, Order of, see Toison d'Or.  
 Guénand, de, 74, 75, 83, 164.  
 Ham, de, 193.  
 Hangest, de, 89, 90, 159, 189.  
 Harper, 260, 263.  
 Hart, Elijah, John, Richard, and others, 277 to 279.  
 Harwood, 287.  
 Haut, Haut, or Hout, 272 to 277; John-George, 273, 277; arms of, 272; Peter, 275, 276.  
 Henry V of Eng., 101 to 103.  
 Hoffman, 288.  
 Hôpital, de l', 154.  
 Hout, see Haut.  
 Huguenots, 199 to 213, 226, 227, 232 to 234.  
 Jean sans Peur, Duke of Burgundy, 85, 93, 98, 100.  
 Jening or Gening, 214, 216, 217, 220, 225.  
 La Marche, province, 10, 86, 131 to 133, 136, 194, 195; Count de, 86, 132, 133.  
 Lavau-Pot, 140, 142, 143, 145, 146.  
 Leetown, 273, 274.  
 Limousin, 136.  
 Longueville, Duchesse de, 175.  
 Lorange, 213, 204, 211.  
 Lorraine, de, 154.  
 Louis XI, 43 to 46, 56.  
 Lupton, 265.  
 Mabilais, 122, 127, 128.  
 MacKie, 271.  
 Maignac, de, 138, 139, 140.  
 Maillac, 139, 140.  
 Maisonfort, de la, 153, 154.  
 Manakintown, Va., 203 to 211, 226.  
 Marigny, 148, 149.  
 Marillais, 127, 128.  
 Martin, 145.  
 Mary of Burgundy, 48, 49, 66, 67, 70, 71.  
 Mauleon, see Monleon.  
 May, du, 138.  
 Meix, de, 148.  
 Mello, de, 165, 167.  
 Meneston-Sallon, de, 152, 167.  
 Mesnil-Simon, du, 157.  
 Mire, Le, 191.  
 Monleon, de, 147, 162, 193.  
 Mont, du, 195.  
 Montbel, de, 146.  
 Montmorency, de, 168 to 187.  
 Morgan, Daniel, 197, 261, 276.  
 Moriau, 193.





- Naillac, de, 108, 151, 165.  
 Néelle, de, 165.  
 Néeles, de, 48, 67, 82, 83, 107, 109, 111, 187.  
 Officer, 292 to 298.  
 Offremont, d', 166, 171.  
 Peden, 212.  
 Pelé, 191.  
 Perry, 267.  
 Petit, 195.  
 Philippe the Good, Duke of Burgundy, 7 to 10, 23 to 28, 36, 101, 102.  
 Piégu or Piégut, 131, 137, 138, 141 to 145, 194.  
 Plenoche, Pot de, 189 to 192, 195.  
 Poitou, 136.  
 Pot, Pott, Pottes, Potts, Potz, Paut, de Pot, le Pot, and other spellings :  
     Anne, 112, 120, 145, 149, 159, 160, 168, 189, 191, 192.  
     Antoine, 142, 143, 145, 158, 192, 195.  
     Antoinette, 120, 188, 195.  
     Arms of, 5, 6, 73 to 79, 107, 132 to 136.  
     Bénigne, 150.  
     Catarine or Catherine, 142, 145, 158.  
     Cécile, 142, 163.  
     Charles, 149, 151, 155, 157, 160, 189.  
     Charlotte, 149, 160.  
     Cheshire, Eng., or Chester Co., Family of, 6, 77, 79, 85, 86, 128 to 130, 132 to 134.  
     Christine, 149.  
     Christophe, 142, 146, 148.  
     Claude, 150, 154, 191, 192.  
     Colombe, 190, 191.  
     Daniel, 145, 197.  
     David, 196, 197.  
     Elizabeth, 196.  
     Emé, 190.  
     Emonde, 188.  
     Enguerrand, 137.  
     Ephraim, 197.  
     Etienne, 137.  
     Eudes, 194.  
     Ezekiel, 197.  
     Francis, 129.  
     François, 144, 147, 148, 153, 161, 193.  
     Françoise, 145, 150, 157, 158, 192.  
     Gabrielle, 145.  
     Garat, 137.  
     Gasparde, 157.  
     Georges, 187.  
     Georgette, 159.  
     Gillonne or Gilon, 146.  
     Goscelin or Gosselin, 194.  
     Guillaume, 83, 132, 137 to 147, 152, 153, 164, 194.  
     Guy, 46 to 48, 50, 61, 143, 144, 147, 151, 158.  
     or  
     Guyot, 83, 143, 147, 151, 159, 162, 165 to 168, 189, 190.  
     Halle, le, of Pot, or Pot Hall, 129, 135.  
     Hector, 128.  
     Hélie, 137.  
     Hénor, 140.  
     Henri or Henry, 148, 149, 153, 155, 157, 191.  
     Henriette, 143, 157.  
     Hôtel de, 118 to 120.  
     Hugo, 194.  
     Hugues, 137.  
     Huguette, 143.  
     Isabeau, 142, 189.  
     Israel, 196.  
     "J.", 80, 131.  
     Jacqueline, 157, 160.  
     Jacques, 48, 90, 102, 103, 106, 107 to 111, 133, 146, 165, 187, 190, 195.  
     Jean, 85, 132, 143, 144, 147, 148, 152, 160, 195.  
     Jeanne, 143, 150, 151, 159, 162, 190, 193.  
     John, 85, 86, 129, 135, 196, 197, 266.  
     Jonas, 197, 198.  
     Jonathan, 197.





- Joshua, 129, 197.  
 Lances, 216.  
 Louis, 108, 140 to 145, 147, 157, 187.  
 Louise, 150, 157, 158, 161.  
 Madeline, 151.  
 Marguerite, 143, 150, 157, 190, 192.  
 Marie, 145, 154, 156, 158, 162, 190, 191, 193.  
 Mathurin, 143 to 145, 189, 190.  
 Odon, 193.  
 Palamède, 83, 86, 132.  
 Perinet, 194.  
 Philippe, 1 to 77, 100, 104, 107, 109, 111, 114, 116, 117, 162, 165, 168, 192.  
 Philippes or Philippe (fem.), 48, 188, 190.  
 Pierre, 145, 159, 188, 194, 195.  
 Raimond, 194.  
 Raoul, 81, 137 to 144, 189, 192.  
 Regnier, 2, 10, 11, 13, 18, 23, 32, 33, 74, 77, 80 to 107, 110, 112, 113, 117 to 120, 131 to 133, 164, 165, 167, 168, 187, 189, 194.  
 Remie, 189, 192.  
 René, 142, 163, 167, 190.  
 Renée, 189.  
 Robert, 139, 190, 194.  
 Robin, 138.  
 Roger, 85, 86, 129, 132.  
 Roland, 143, 144.  
 Rouaut, 194.  
 Samuel, 197.  
 Susanne, 150, 161.  
 Temie, see Remie.  
 Thibaud, 194.  
 Thomas, 122 to 130, 142, 196, 257.  
 Wales, Pot Family of, 128, 130, 132, 196.  
 William, 86, 129.  
 Pouget, de, 158.  
 Pregnières, de, 188.  
 Preuilly, de, 108, 165.  
 Prissey, Dame de, 188.  
 Prugne, La, or Prune, or Pregne, 80, 90, 110, 131, 137, 164.  
 Puilaurent, 144, 147.  
 Puisferras or Puisferrant, 144, 145.  
 Puyagu, see Piégu.  
 Ramé or Rance, 144.  
 Razal, de, or Rozes, 158.  
 Rcaye, 195.  
 Rhodes, de, 133, 141, 147, 151, 163, 190.  
 Roberts, 285.  
 Roche de la, 1, 73, 74, 106, 167.  
 Rochechouart, de, 147 to 149.  
 Rochefoucaud, Countess de, 180.  
 Roche de Nolay, La., 74, 80, 91, 167.  
 Rochepot, La, Chateau de, 91, 92, 121, 185; Count de, 185, 186; Baron de, 165; Seigneur de, 171, 179; Hôtel de, 120, 121.  
 Romorentin, de, 154.  
 Rosekrons or Rosencrance, 269, 270.  
 Rossignac, de, 144.  
 Routh, de, 142, 143.  
 Rouville, de, 155.  
 Rowlett, 282 to 286.  
 Rozes, see Razal.  
 Rup, du, 192.  
 Ruppes, 138.  
 Saffré, de, 151.  
 St. Julien, de, 147.  
 St. Pol, Count de, 166, 167.  
 St. Romain, de, 167, 168.  
 St. Sulpice aux Feuilles, 137, 142, 143, 145.  
 Salart, de, 160.  
 Satterwhite, 271.  
 Saulx, de, or Saux, 188.  
 Savary, 163.  
 Scéry, de, 141.  
 Scotch-Irish, The, 235, 261, 262, 265, 276.  
 Sénéchal, Grand, of Burgundy, 54, 55.  
 Serques, 190.  
 Seville or  
 Sevilley, 199, 200, 218; see also Souillé with other variations.  
 Sharp, 266.





- Shepherdstown, W. Va., 273 to 277.  
 Silly, de, 186.  
 Simiane, de, 156.  
 Simpson or Simson, 236.  
     Abraham, 261, 267.  
     Albert, 265.  
     Alexander, of N. J., 261; of Va.,  
         266, 267, 271.  
     Allen, 265, 271.  
     Andrew, 266.  
     Anne, 261.  
     Archibald, 266.  
     Benjamin, 270.  
     Daniel, 270, 271.  
     David, 263.  
     Drummond, 271.  
     Edward, 260.  
     Elisha, 271.  
     Elizabeth, 261, 266.  
     Francis, 271.  
     "General," of Gr. Brit., 235.  
     George, 267.  
     Gilbert, 270.  
     Governor, of S. Car., 271.  
     Greenberry, 266, 271.  
     Hancock, 271.  
     Harris, 260.  
     Hugh, 271.  
     James, of Lancaster Co., Pa., 260;  
         of Va., 270, 271.  
     Jean, 266.  
     Jeremiah, 260, 261, 271.  
     John, of Scotland, 212, 235; of  
         Lancaster Co., Pa., 260; of Jef-  
         ferson Co., Ohio, 264; of Va.,  
         201, 265 to 271.  
     Jonathan, 271.  
     Joseph, 266, 271.  
     Joshua, 271.  
     Josiah, 271.  
     Justice, Chief, of S. Car., 271.  
     Mary, of Ohio, 261; of Va., 266,  
         267; of N. J., 261.  
     Nancy, 269, 270.  
     Nathaniel, 260.  
     Peter, 271.  
     Phebe, 261.  
     Richard, 271.  
     Salathiel, 271.  
     Samuel, of Lancaster Co., Pa., 260;  
         of Ohio, 261; of Va., 262, 263,  
         265, 270, 271.  
     Sarah, 260, 266.  
     Simeon, 261.  
     Solomon, 270.  
     Southy, 271.  
     Spencer, 271.  
     Stephen, 261.  
     Thomas, of Scotland, 235; of Lan-  
         caster Co., Pa., 260; of Va., 266,  
         270, 271.  
     William of Va., 263 to 267, 270,  
         271.  
 Simpson's Creek, 268, 269.  
 Sombernon, de, 75, 188.  
 Souillé, Souuille, Suvilly, Suverly, Su-  
 ver, Swille, Suille, Soulie, and other  
 spellings, 199 to 234.  
     Amelia, 202.  
     Ann, 214, 219, 220, 225.  
     Arms of, 227 to 229.  
     Jacob, 224.  
     Jean, in Lorraine, 229 to 231; in  
         Va., 208, 211 to 213.  
     John, 209, 224.  
     Mathias, 230.  
     Matthew, 224.  
     "Merchant," 200, 208, 211.  
     Milly or Amelia, 199, 202, 204.  
     Nicolas, in Lorraine, 230, 231; in  
         Va., 199, 212 to 224.  
     Pellegrin, 227 to 229.  
     Stephen, 220, 223, 225.  
 Soville, 232.  
 States General, 2, 4, 56 to 60.  
 Stringer:  
     Ann or Anne, 281 to 283.  
     Bachelor, 281, 285.  
     Cornelia, 287.  
     Daniel, 280, 292.  
     Edmond, 290, 291.





- Edward, 290, 291.  
 Elinor, 288.  
 Elizabeth, 281, 285, 290.  
 Frances, 290.  
 George, 291.  
 Jacob, 281, 284, 285.  
 John, 281 to 285, 288 to 292.  
 Joseph, 291, 292; Joseph-Officer,  
     285, 293, 294, 296, 298.  
 Josiah, 281, 285, 286.  
 Leonard, 281, 285.  
 Lucy, 281.  
 Mary, 281, 285, 286.  
 "Mr.," 280.  
 Origin of the Name, 280.  
 Rebecca, 284.  
 Sarah, 281.  
 "W. T.," 282.  
 William, 282 to 285, 291, 292.  
 Stuart, 160.  
 Sully, de, 163.  
 Taylor, 287.  
 Thieurat, de, 133, 195.  
 Thorey or Thoré, 67, 90, 99, 104, 117.  
 Tisserand, 188.  
 Toison d'Or, 32 to 34, 51 to 54, 77, 104,  
     105.  
 Tomahawk Rights, 269.  
 Tomb of Philippe Pot, 61 to 76.  
 Toufou, Dame de, 162, 193.  
 Tremelet, de, 190.  
 Trémoille, de la, 80, 86, 88, 141, 150, 160,  
     161, 164.  
 Turges, de, 191.  
 Vau-pot, see Lavau-Pot.  
 Verdiers, du, 137.  
 Via, 290.  
 Vieuve, de, 190.  
 Villiers, de, 165, 167.  
 William, Prince of Orange, 183, 184.  
 Wilson, 260.  
 Worsham, 285, 286.















